

---

# PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports 9.1 PeopleBook

---

**January 2012**

Copyright © 1992, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

### **Trademark Notice**

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

### **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

### **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

### **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

### **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

# Contents

## Preface

<b>PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Preface</b> .....	<b>xv</b>
Oracle's PeopleSoft Products .....	xv
PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals .....	xvi
Pages with Deferred Processing .....	xvi
PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library .....	xvi
Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook .....	xviii

## Chapter 1

<b>Getting Started</b> .....	<b>1</b>
PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview .....	1
PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Implementation .....	2

## Chapter 2

<b>Processing Multiple Currencies</b> .....	<b>3</b>
Understanding Foreign Currency Processing .....	3
Multiple Currency Management .....	4
Multibook .....	4
Currency and Calculation Types .....	5
Revaluation .....	6
Currency Precision .....	7
Maintaining Currency Tables .....	8
Pages Used to Maintain Currency Tables .....	8
Adding or Updating Currency Codes .....	8
Updating the Status of a Currency Code .....	9
Defining Market Rates .....	9
Pages Used to Define Market Rates .....	10
Defining Market Rate Indexes .....	10
Defining Market Rate Types .....	10
Defining Market Rate Tolerances .....	11
Defining Currency Quotations .....	12
Understanding Currency Quotations .....	12
Page Used to Define and Maintain Currency Quotations .....	12

Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods .....	12
Establishing Market Rates .....	15
Pages Used to Establish Market Rates .....	16
Defining Market Rates .....	16
Establishing Rate Definitions .....	17
Maintaining Exchange Rates .....	18
Loading Market Rates .....	19
Calculating Currency Rates .....	20
Understanding Currency Calculations .....	20
Pages Used to Calculate Currency Rates .....	21
Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates .....	22
Running the Currency Exchange Calculator .....	23
Setting Up Multicurrency Processing .....	23
Selecting Translation Options .....	24
Setting Up Currency Controls .....	25
Understanding Currency Controls .....	25
Pages Used to Set Up Currency Controls .....	25
Establishing Business Unit Controls .....	26
Establishing Ledger Controls .....	26
Establishing Rounding Adjustment Controls .....	28
Establishing Source Controls .....	28
Entering Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries .....	28
Understanding Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries .....	29
Page Used to Enter Foreign Currencies Into Journals .....	29
Entering Journal Lines .....	29
Posting Foreign Currency Journal Lines .....	30
Rounding Adjustments for Foreign Currency .....	31
Balancing Journals in a Foreign Currency .....	31
Configuring Currency Precision .....	32
Understanding Currency Precision .....	33
Activating Currency Precision .....	33
Maintaining Currency Precision by Currency .....	33
Reporting With Currency Precision .....	34
Setting Up Position Accounting .....	34
Understanding Position Accounting .....	35
Pages Used to Set Up Position Accounting .....	35
Defining Options for Position Accounting .....	35
Defining ChartFields for Position Accounting .....	37
<b>Chapter 3</b>	
<b>Defining Document Sequencing .....</b>	<b>39</b>
Understanding Document Sequencing .....	39

Common Elements in This Chapter .....	40
How the System Assigns Sequence Numbers .....	41
Document Sequencing Scenarios .....	41
Setting Up a System for Document Sequencing .....	43
Pages Used to Set Up Document Sequencing .....	44
Specifying a Document Sequence Range .....	45
Defining Journal Types .....	46
Defining Journal Codes .....	46
Defining Document Types .....	46
Defining Sequencing Options for Accounting Entries .....	47
Using Document Sequencing .....	50
Pages Used for Document Sequencing .....	50
Entering Document Sequence Numbers Online .....	53
Modifying a Document .....	54

## Chapter 4

<b>Managing Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments .....</b>	<b>55</b>
Understanding Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments .....	55
GAAPs .....	55
Book Codes .....	56
Prior Period Adjustments .....	56
Managing Different GAAPs in One Ledger .....	57
Pages Used to Manage Different GAAPs in One Ledger .....	57
Activating the Book Code Feature Using the Installation Option .....	59
Enabling the Adjustment Type in User Preferences .....	59
Creating Book Codes to Facilitate Multiple GAAPs Within the Same Chart of Accounts .....	59
Adding Book Codes as an Attribute of an Account Value .....	60
Defining Ledger Codes to Reflect Different Accounting Rules (GAAPs) .....	60
Defining Adjustment Types .....	61
Updating Open Periods for Ledger Codes .....	61
Selecting a Method to Update Open Periods .....	62
Creating Adjusting Entries in Compliance With Different GAAPs in One Ledger .....	63
Understanding Prior Period Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Different GAAPs .....	63
Pages Used to Create Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger .....	66
Dealing with Journal Entry Dates Outside the Open Period .....	66
Creating Adjustment Type Journals .....	67
Dealing with the Implications of Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger for Various Processes .....	67
Defining the Necessary Balancing Provisions for Various Processes .....	68
Creating Steps and Rules for Various Processes to Maintain Separate GAAP Balances .....	68

## Chapter 5

<b>Working with VAT</b> .....	<b>69</b>
Understanding VAT .....	69
VAT Functionality .....	70
Taxable Status and VAT Rates .....	70
VAT Reporting and Accounting .....	71
VAT Recoverability .....	73
VAT Defaults .....	75
VAT Report Production .....	80
VAT Environment Setup .....	80
Defining VAT Transaction Types .....	91
Understanding VAT Transaction Type Setup .....	91
Page Used to Define VAT Transaction Types .....	92
Setting Up VAT Transaction Types .....	92
Setting Up VAT Authorities, and Tax Codes .....	93
Understanding VAT Authority and Tax Code Setup .....	93
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Authorities, Tax Codes, and Accounting Information .....	95
Defining VAT Codes Using the Express VAT Code Page .....	96
Defining VAT Authorities .....	97
Defining VAT Codes Using the Value Added Tax Code Page .....	98
Defining VAT Accounting Information .....	99
Specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes Using Express Setup .....	101
Entering VAT ChartFields for VAT Transaction Type Exceptions .....	102
(Optional) Defining VAT Accounts by General Ledger Business Unit .....	102
Defining VAT Countries .....	104
Page Used to Define VAT Countries .....	104
Defining VAT Countries .....	104
Setting Up VAT Entities .....	106
Understanding VAT Entity Setup .....	107
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Entities .....	107
Entering VAT Entity Identification Information .....	108
Specifying VAT Report Addresses .....	111
Defining VAT Exceptions .....	112
Defining VAT Report Details .....	113
Defining VAT Use Types and Apportionment .....	114
Understanding VAT Use Type and Apportionment Setup .....	114
Pages Used to Define VAT Use Types and Apportionment .....	116
Defining VAT Use Types .....	117
Defining VAT Apportionment .....	118
(FRA) Defining VAT Recoverability Attributes .....	120
(FRA) Generating VAT Recoverability Adjustments .....	122

Establishing VAT Defaults .....	124
Understanding VAT Defaults Setup .....	125
Pages Used to Establish VAT Defaults .....	129
Accessing the VAT Defaults Setup Page .....	130
Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults .....	131
Copying VAT Default Setup .....	133
Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver .....	134
Accessing the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup Page .....	175
Setting Up and Maintaining Service VAT Treatment Defaults .....	176
Copying Service VAT Treatment Drivers .....	177
Validating VAT Default Setup .....	178
Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages .....	178
Managing VAT on Interunit Transactions .....	184
Understanding VAT on Interunit Transactions .....	184
Pages Used to Manage VAT on Interunit Transactions .....	186
Specifying Accounting for VAT on Interunit Transactions by SetID .....	186
Defining Accounting Treatment for Interunit Transactions for GL Business Unit Pairs .....	187
Loading the VAT Transaction Table .....	188
Understanding VAT Transaction Table Load .....	189
Prerequisites .....	189
Page Used to Load the VAT Transaction Table .....	190
Setting Up the Run Request for the VAT Transaction Loader Process (FS_VATUPDFS) .....	190
Running the VAT Transaction Loader Process .....	191
Generating VAT Reports .....	195
Understanding VAT Reports .....	195
Prerequisites .....	199
Common Elements Used in This Section .....	199
Pages Used to Generate VAT Reports .....	199
Reviewing Predefined VAT Report Definitions .....	201
Creating or Updating a VAT Report Definition .....	202
Completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup .....	205
(AUS) Maintaining XML Metadata for the e-BAS Report .....	210
Running the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001) .....	212
Generating Reports Used for Producing a VAT Return and Auditing Its Line Items .....	214
Generating VAT Reconciliation Reports (VAT2000) .....	219
Creating VAT Audit File Extracts .....	221
(AUS) Running Electronic Return for the e-BAS (VAT0650) .....	223
(ITA) Generating Italian Sales and Purchases VAT Registers .....	225

## Chapter 6

<b>Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports .....</b>	<b>227</b>
Understanding Intrastat Reporting .....	227

Common Elements Used in This Chapter .....	228
Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting .....	229
Page Used to Enable and Define Intrastat Reporting .....	230
Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting .....	230
Establishing Intrastat Characteristics .....	231
Pages Used to Establish Intrastat Characteristics .....	232
Selecting Intrastat Characteristics for Individual Countries .....	232
Formatting Intrastat Information .....	234
Defining Statistical Values .....	236
Specifying Intrastat Exception Details .....	237
Maintaining Intrastat Transactions .....	237
Pages Used to Maintain Intrastat Transactions .....	237
Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions .....	238
Entering and Updating Intrastat Transaction Details .....	240
Viewing Reporting Currency Details .....	242
Identifying European Commodity Codes .....	242
Pages Used to Identify European Commodity Codes .....	242
Adding and Changing European Commodity Codes .....	243
Linking EU Commodity Codes with Inventory Items .....	243
Maintaining Port and Airport Information .....	243
Pages Used to Maintain Port and Airport Information .....	244
Adding and Modifying Ports and Airports .....	244
Maintaining Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information .....	244
Pages Used to Maintain Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information .....	244
Assigning Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Defaults .....	245
Assigning Nature of Transaction Code Defaults .....	246
Pages Used to Assign Nature of Transaction Code Defaults .....	247
Designating Defaults for the First Digit of the Intrastat Nature of Transaction Code .....	247
Designating the Second Digit for Intrastat Nature of Transaction Codes and Assigning Defaults .....	248
Defining a NOTC 2nd Digit Usage Identifier .....	251
Running Intrastat Processes .....	252
Pages Used to Run Intrastat Processes .....	253
Compiling Intrastat Transactions .....	253
Extracting Intrastat Activity .....	253
Printing and Viewing Intrastat Reports .....	254
Pages Used to Print and View Intrastat Reports .....	255
Printing Intrastat Reports .....	255
Viewing Intrastat Report Details .....	255
Using the IDEP .....	256

## Chapter 7

<b>(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT .....</b>	<b>261</b>
---	------------

Understanding Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty Structure .....	261
Common Tax Structure Data Flow .....	262
Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy .....	263
Setting Up the Organizational Structure .....	265
Pages Used to Set Up the Organizational Structure .....	266
Defining Organization Details .....	267
Defining Business Unit Tax Applicability .....	268
Defining Excise Number Series Groups .....	270
Defining Tax Locations .....	270
Defining Document Number Ranges .....	272
Defining the Excise Registration Details .....	273
Defining the Excise Group Details .....	274
Defining Excise Registers .....	275
Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields .....	276
Setting Up the Common Tax Structure .....	278
Pages Used to Set Up the Common Tax Structure .....	278
Defining Tax Component Codes .....	279
Defining Tax Dependency Codes .....	281
Defining Tax Calculation Codes .....	282
Defining Tax Categories .....	286
Defining Tax Determination Parameters .....	287
Setting Up Items for Tax Processing .....	289
Pages Used to Set Up Items for Tax Processing .....	290
Defining Item Tax Applicability .....	290
Defining Business Unit Item Tax Applicability .....	292
Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure .....	292
Pages Used to Set Up Sales Tax and VAT Structure .....	293
Defining Tax Form Names .....	293
Defining Sales Tax Form Codes .....	294
Defining Tax Registration Details .....	294
Defining Tax Authority Codes .....	295
Setting Up the Excise Duty Structure .....	296
Page Used to Set Up the Excise Duty Structure .....	296
Defining Chapter ID Codes .....	297
Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing .....	297
Page Used to Set Up Product Kits for Tax Processing .....	297
Defining Tax Details for Product Kits .....	297
Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing .....	299
Page Used to Set Up Customers for Tax Processing .....	299
Defining Tax Details for Customers .....	300
Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing .....	301
Page Used to Set Up Vendors for Tax Processing .....	301
Defining Tax Details for Vendors .....	301
Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation .....	302
Understanding Customs Duties Foundation .....	303

Pages Used to Set Up the Customs Duties Foundation .....	304
Defining Benefit Schemes for Customs Duties .....	305
Defining Norms for Standard Inputs and Outputs .....	306
Defining Values for the Customs Duty Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Accounts .....	307

## Chapter 8

<b>(IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty .....</b>	<b>309</b>
Calling the Tax Determination Process .....	309
Understanding the Tax Determination Process .....	309
Preparing to Call the Tax Determination Process .....	311
Reapplying Default Tax Parameters .....	314
Tax Determination Input Parameters .....	316
Tax Determination Output Parameters .....	319
Calling the Tax Calculation Process .....	323
Understanding the Tax Calculation Process .....	323
Tax Calculation Input Parameters .....	324
Tax Calculation Output Parameters .....	327

## Chapter 9

<b>(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India .....</b>	<b>331</b>
Understanding Indian Excise Duties .....	331
Understanding Customs Duty Processing .....	332
Understanding Customs Duty Calculation .....	334
Understanding Procure-to-Pay Transactions with Excise Duties, Sales Taxes, and VAT .....	335
Understanding Order-to-Cash Transactions with Excise Duties and Sales Taxes .....	335
Creating Excise Adjustments .....	336
Understanding Excise Adjustments .....	336
Pages Used to Create Excise Adjustments .....	339
Making Excise Adjustments .....	340
Updating Registers and Creating Accounting Entries .....	345
Page Used to Update Registers and Create Accounting Entries .....	346
Using the Excise Quantity Register Update Process .....	346
Using the CENVAT Utilization Process .....	347
Using the Value Register Update Process .....	348
Using the Excise Invoice Posting Process .....	349
Running the Register Update Process .....	349
Applying CENVAT Using Online Pages .....	351
Pages Used to Apply CENVAT Online .....	352
Applying CENVAT Credit Online .....	352
Unlocking Tax Locations .....	355

Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties .....	355
Recording Accounting for Internal Vendor Excise Invoices .....	356
Recording Accounting for Shipping Excise Invoices .....	357
Recording Accounting for Excise Adjustments .....	358
Reporting on Tax Register Information .....	362
Understanding Tax Register Information .....	362
Pages Used to Report on Tax Register Information .....	363
Running the Register Abstract Process .....	363
Using Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking .....	364
Understanding Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking .....	364
Pages Used for Tax Form Tracking .....	365
Using the Form Maintenance Page .....	366
Using the Form Audit page .....	368
Using the Tax Forms Tracking Extract Process .....	368

## Chapter 10

<b>Generating Ledger Flat Files Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats .....</b>	<b>371</b>
Understanding the Extracting and Exporting of Ledger Data Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats .....	371
Exporting Ledgers as Flat Files .....	371
Page Used to Export Ledgers .....	372
Exporting a Ledger File .....	372

## Chapter 11

<b>Creating Regulatory Ledger Reports .....</b>	<b>375</b>
Understanding Regulatory Ledger Reporting .....	375
Prerequisites .....	375
Setting Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data .....	376
Pages Used to Set Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data .....	376
Setting Up the Regulatory Ledger and External ChartFields .....	377
Creating a ChartField Attribute for Each Set of Accounts .....	378
Attaching ChartField Attribute Values to PeopleSoft ChartField Values .....	380
Defining a Value Set Name .....	380
Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Structure .....	381
Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Rules .....	383
Defining Submission Information .....	384
Creating a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports .....	386
Pages Used to Create a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports .....	387
Building the Regulatory Ledger .....	387
Generating the Regulatory Ledger File .....	389
Reviewing a List of Translation Errors .....	390

Reviewing a List of Translated Data .....	390
Generating the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 BI Publisher) .....	391
Generating the ChartField Value Mapping Report (FIN 5102) .....	392

## Chapter 12

<b>Generating Global Reports .....</b>	<b>393</b>
Understanding Global Reports .....	393
Prerequisites .....	393
Running the Statutory Reports Loader Process .....	394
Page Used to Run the Statutory Reports Loader .....	394
Loading Statutory Reports (FS_FINRPTFS) .....	394
Running Statutory Reports .....	395
Page Used to Generate the Spanish Statutory Report File .....	395
Generating Statutory Report 347 ESP File .....	395

## Chapter 13

<b>Generating Subsystem Reconciliation Reports .....</b>	<b>399</b>
Understanding Subsystem Reconciliation Reports .....	399
Prerequisites .....	399
Running the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN) .....	400
Pages Used to Generate Subsystem Reconciliation Reports .....	401
Using the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN) .....	402
Defining the Subsystem Document Data .....	404
Defining Page Transfers for Drillback .....	406
Reviewing Subsystem Reconciliation Data .....	407
Running Subsystem Reconciliation Reports .....	408

## Appendix A

<b>Configuring Batch Processes .....</b>	<b>409</b>
Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing .....	409

## Appendix B

<b>PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports .....</b>	<b>411</b>
PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports: A-Z .....	411
Using BI Publisher Reports to Support Configured ChartFields .....	439

BI Publisher Reports ..... 439

**Index ..... 445**



# PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports

## Preface

This preface discusses:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft products.
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Pages with deferred Processing.
- PeopleBooks and the Online PeopleSoft Library.
- Common elements in this PeopleBook.

---

**Note.** This PeopleBook documents only page elements that require additional explanation. If a page element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented with the common elements for the section, chapter, or PeopleBook.

---

---

## Oracle's PeopleSoft Products

This PeopleBook makes reference to these Oracle products:

- PeopleSoft Receivables.
- PeopleSoft Billing.
- PeopleSoft Contracts.
- PeopleSoft Order Management.
- PeopleSoft Payables.
- PeopleSoft Project Costing.
- PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- PeopleSoft Asset Management.
- PeopleSoft Treasury.
- PeopleSoft General Ledger.
- PeopleSoft Commitment Control.

---

## PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports PeopleBook* provides you with implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft system. However, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across Oracle's PeopleSoft Financials, Enterprise Service Automation, and Supply Chain Management product lines. You should be familiar with the contents of these PeopleBooks.

The following companion PeopleBooks apply specifically to PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports.

- *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.1 PeopleBook*

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals PeopleBook Preface"

---

## Pages with Deferred Processing

Several pages in the General Ledger applications operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields on these pages are not updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it by clicking a button, link, or tab. This delayed processing has various implications for the field values on the page. For example, if a field contains a default value, any value that you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

See The guidelines for designing pages in the *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developers Guide*

---

## PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library

A companion PeopleBook called *PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library* contains general information, including:

- Understanding the PeopleSoft online library and related documentation.
- How to send PeopleSoft documentation comments and suggestions to Oracle.
- How to access hosted PeopleBooks, downloadable HTML PeopleBooks, and downloadable PDF PeopleBooks as well as documentation updates.
- Understanding PeopleBook structure.

- Typographical conventions and visual cues used in PeopleBooks.
- ISO country codes and currency codes.
- PeopleBooks that are common across multiple applications.
- Common elements used in PeopleBooks.
- Navigating the PeopleBooks interface and searching the PeopleSoft online library.
- Displaying and printing screen shots and graphics in PeopleBooks.
- How to manage the locally installed PeopleSoft online library, including web site folders.
- Understanding documentation integration and how to integrate customized documentation into the library.
- Application abbreviations found in application fields.

You can find *PeopleBooks and the PeopleSoft Online Library* in the online PeopleBooks Library for your PeopleTools release.

---

## Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

### EU

European Union. Member states include:

- Austria
- Belgium
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Estonia
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Greece
- Hungary
- Ireland
- Italy
- Latvia
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Malta
- Netherlands
- Poland
- Portugal
- Slovakia
- Slovenia
- Spain
- Sweden
- United Kingdom

<b>EMU</b>	Economic and Monetary Union, also used more loosely to mean <i>European Monetary Union</i> , which is comprised of those states within the European Union that use the euro as a common currency.
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> You can consult the EU web site for the latest information on the member states within the EU and those participating in the EMU. <hr/>
<b>Euro</b>	Euro, the common currency used by the EMU member states.
<b>As of Date</b>	The date for which a report or process includes data.
<b>BU or Business Unit</b>	An identification code that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
<b>Short Description</b>	Freeflow text up to 15 characters.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Date which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to change the tax percentage for a VAT Authority on June 1, you can do this earlier, such as in April or May, by entering the new rate and assigning an effective date of June 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages and batch processes that use the information use the current row.
<b>Language or Language Code</b>	The language of the field labels and report headings of reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them. Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, customer, or vendor.
<b>Process Frequency</b>	Designates the appropriate frequency to process: <i>Once</i> : executes the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to <i>Don't Run</i> . <i>Always Executes</i> : executes the request every time the batch process runs. <i>Don't Run</i> : Ignores the request when the batch process runs.
<b>Process Monitor</b>	View the status of submitted process requests.
<b>Report ID</b>	The report identifier.
<b>Report Manager</b>	View report content, check the status of a report, and see detailed messages.
<b>Run Control ID</b>	A request identification that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
<b>Run</b>	Specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
<b>Status</b>	Check the progress of a report or process. A valid status is <i>Posted, Not Posted, Generated, Processing</i> , or <i>Scheduled</i> .

**User ID** The system identifier for the individual who generates a transaction.

**Instance or Process Instance** The number that represents where your request is in the queue.

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"*

*Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Applications User's Guide, "Working with Pages," Using Effective Dates*

## Chapter 1

# Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of the PeopleSoft features that affect global customers and their related implementation requirements.

---

**Note.** Deselect all check boxes on the Installation Options - Products page for products that you have not licensed and are not using. As delivered, all check boxes for all products, whether licensed or unlicensed, are selected on the Products page. This can result in unnecessary setup for the unlicensed products and can also cause performance issues.

---

---

## PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview

These features are described in detail in the *PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports 9.1 PeopleBook*:

- Processing multiple currencies.
- Defining document sequencing.
- Managing multiple GAAPs and prior period adjustments.
- Working with VAT.
- Setting up and running Intrastat reports.
- (IND) Setting up excise duty, sales tax, and customs duty for India.
- (IND) Determining and calculating excise duty, sales tax and customs duty.
- (IND) Processing customs, excise duties, and sales tax for India.
- Generating ledger flat files based on ETAFI and ACCON formats.
- Creating regulatory ledger reports.
- Generating global reports.
- Generating subsystem reconciliation reports.

---

## PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Implementation

The features in the *PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports 9.1 PeopleBook* often apply to multiple product applications. For example, VAT applies to Billing, Cash Management, Expenses, General Ledger, Payables, Receivables, and more. For specific product implementation tasks, refer to the Getting Started chapters and set up and implementation chapters in the PeopleBook for each application.

## Chapter 2

# Processing Multiple Currencies

This chapter provides an overview of multiple currencies and discusses how to:

- Maintain currency tables.
- Define market rates.
- Define currency quotations.
- Establish market rates.
- Load market rates.
- Calculate currency rates.
- Set up currency controls.
- Enter foreign currencies into journal entries.
- Configure currency precision.
- Set up position accounting.

---

## Understanding Foreign Currency Processing

PeopleSoft software enables you to manage financial information in multiple currencies. You can use a currency code ChartField to designate different currencies within a ledger or store each currency in a different ledger. PeopleSoft software provides specific input, processing, and reporting features that support the European Common Currency (euro), currency conversions, remeasurement, revaluation, translation, and a complete audit trail of all multicurrency processing.

Before you begin to process multiple currencies you should understand how foreign currency processing works in PeopleSoft applications and how to set up your system for multiple currencies.

This section discusses:

- Multiple currency management.
- Multibook.
- Currency and calculation types.
- Revaluation.
- Currency precision.

## Multiple Currency Management

You can define and maintain tables that describe currency codes, exchange rates, market rates, and currency rate types. All PeopleSoft applications use the same market rate and currency pages and tables, enabling you to administer centralized currency controls throughout the PeopleSoft integrated product lines. For example, Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs) can be used to keep market rate data synchronized across multiple databases, such as the PeopleSoft Financials, Supply Chain Management, and the PeopleSoft Human Resources Management System.

PeopleSoft software converts journal entries that are denominated in a foreign currency to the base currency and stores all relevant information for later analysis and reporting. Multicurrency journal entries are posted in both foreign and base currencies. A foreign currency is any currency other than the base currency.

PeopleSoft software translates posted balances into different currencies according to the rules that you define and calculates gains or losses due to restatement. As with other background processes, you can run this process at any time.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

## Multibook

The *multibook* feature for PeopleSoft General Ledger and its feeder systems enables you to use multiple base currencies, each in the form of a ledger that is defined for a business unit. Each ledger may have its own base currency, or it may inherit the base currency from the General Ledger business unit. In a multibook environment, you can post a single transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (individual ledger). For example, you can carry one set of books in your local (*functional*) currency and another set of books in the currency of your parent organization (*reporting*) currency. The translation to a reporting currency is in realtime. So, you do not have to run the translation process at month end, but you can still use the process to get the translated result at month end if you choose to do so.

You can use a secondary multibook ledger as a currency translation ledger within a ledger group. The currency translation ledger functions as your reporting ledger by maintaining realtime balances for all accounts in the specified currency during the accounting period. At the end of the accounting period, you can run the Translate Within Ledger process to generate a translation adjustment within the multibook currency translation ledger for selected accounts. This enables you to maintain the realtime balance for certain accounts in the ledger.

PeopleSoft software maintains currency translation ledgers differently from the way it maintains other secondary ledgers within a multibook ledger group. Typically, when a transaction is posted to a multibook ledger group, the system uses the foreign currency amount of the primary ledger as the transaction amount of the secondary ledger. However, currency translation ledgers use the base currency amount of the primary ledger as the transaction amount.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

## Currency and Calculation Types

In relation to currencies, PeopleSoft software uses terminology that is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles based on the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

*Currency* refers to the denomination of a monetary transaction. PeopleSoft applications use a currency code (CURRENCY\_CD) to identify and track individual currencies. Although the system does not require it, it is good practice to use International Standards Organization (ISO) currency codes. PeopleSoft applications have no limits on the number of currencies that you can use.

Important currency terms are:

<b>Base currency</b>	Primary currency in use for a business unit and is sometimes referred to as its <i>book</i> currency. Each business unit must have one base currency. PeopleSoft software supports multiple base currencies, each in the form of a ledger that is defined for a business unit.
<b>European Common Currency (euro)</b>	Common currency adopted by participating European countries (effective January 1, 1999). PeopleSoft applications enable you to use <i>triangulation</i> to convert currencies that newly participate in but are not yet replaced by the euro.
<b>Foreign currency</b>	Any currency a business unit uses other than its base currency for doing business is termed a foreign currency. Some foreign currencies are used for reporting only, some are for input only, but most are available for both input and reporting.
<b>Functional currency</b>	Defined in FASB 52 as "...currency of the primary economic environment in which a foreign entity operates." It should not be used as an interchangeable term for base currency. When the functional currency differs from the base currency, FASB 52 requires an additional translation (called <i>remeasurement</i> ) from base to functional currency. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> A similar definition is provided by IAS/IFRS 21. In IAS terminology, <i>measurement currency</i> is the preferred term for functional currency. <hr/>
<b>Reporting currency</b>	Used for financial reports such as consolidated financial statements. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> The preferred term for reporting currency using IAS/IFRS terminology is <i>Presentation currency</i> . <hr/>

Important currency calculation types are:

<b>Exchange rate</b>	Expresses the value of one currency in terms of another. Recognized types of exchange rates include <i>spot</i> (immediate), <i>current</i> , <i>negotiated</i> (discount and premium forward rates), <i>average</i> , and <i>historical</i> rates. PeopleSoft applications support any number of exchange rate types, up to 15 digits, which includes seven integers and eight decimals (7.8).
----------------------	---

<b>Conversion</b>	Exchange of one currency for another currency. In PeopleSoft applications, <i>conversion</i> refers to expressing the value of foreign currency transactions in terms of the base currency.
<b>Market rate</b>	Encompasses a number of different rate types including exchange rates, interest rates, stock exchange indexes, economic indicators, and commodity prices.
<b>Remeasurement</b>	The process of changing the unit of measure from the base currency of a business unit to its functional currency. This is required whenever a business unit maintains its books in a currency other than the functional currency.
<b>Translation</b>	Expressing ledger balances in terms of another currency, such as when balances maintained in the base or functional currency are restated in terms of a different reporting currency. In the case of translation, gains and losses are recognized solely from fluctuations in the exchange rate.

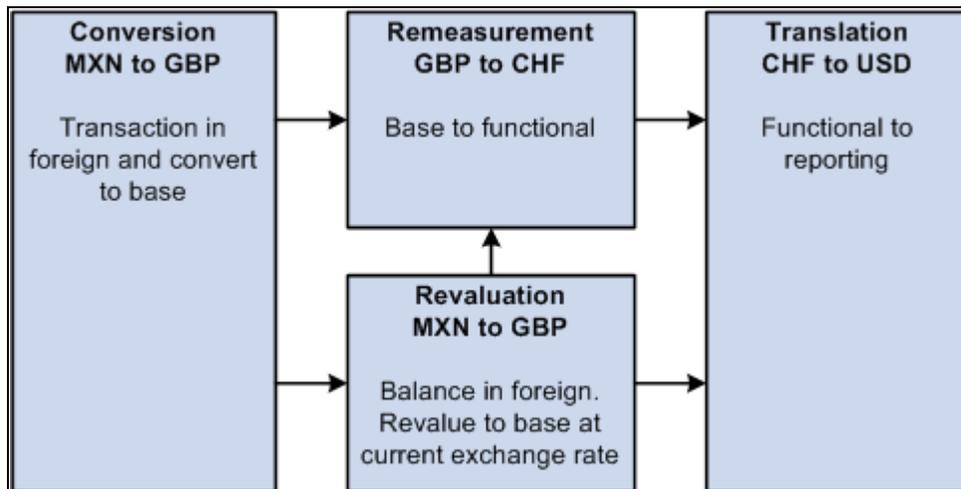
**See Also**

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

## Revaluation

When you adjust the base currency value of balance sheet accounts that are maintained in a foreign currency, this is termed *revaluation*. You generally perform revaluations at the end of each accounting period to reflect the actual base currency value of assets and liabilities as exchange rates fluctuate between the base and foreign currencies. You make adjusting entries to the accounts that are being revalued with an offsetting entry to a revaluation gain or loss account. The gain or loss account is sometimes referred to as an unrealized exchange gain or loss.

In this example and as shown in this graphic, a London based subsidiary of a Swiss company records a purchase made in Mexican pesos. The Swiss company is owned by a United States corporation.



Multicurrency calculations

The following correlates the terminology and the currencies:

<b>Foreign currency</b>	MXN (Mexican Peso)
<b>Base currency</b>	GBP (British pounds)
<b>Functional currency</b>	CHF (Swiss francs)
<b>Reporting currency</b>	USD (United States dollars)

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Revalue Account Balances

## Currency Precision

Currency dictates the precision of monetary amounts. For example, United States dollar amounts have two digits to the right of the decimal and Japanese yen have none. PeopleSoft software addresses currency precision as follows:

- PeopleSoft software delivers currency sensitive amount fields with a standard length of 23.3, or 23 digits to the left of the decimal point and 3 digits to the right of the decimal point.
- By default, PeopleSoft software rounds all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the associated currency. This action is a PeopleTools option that you can deactivate.
- All numbers on SQR reports are currency sensitive. For reporting with Crystal and PS/nVision, the display is equal to the field precision, but you can increase the number of decimals.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Configuring Currency Precision, page 32](#)

---

## Maintaining Currency Tables

Currency code pages define each currency that you use. To meet your multicurrency requirements, PeopleSoft software supports the euro and delivers the Currency Code table with many common ISO standard currencies. The table also supports the ISO standard of zero, two, and three decimal positions.

To maintain currency tables, use the Currency Code component (CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL) and the Currency Codes (Euro) component (CURRENCY\_EURO).

This section discusses how to:

- Add or update currency codes.
- Update the status of a currency code.

**See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Configuring Currency Precision, page 32](#)

## Pages Used to Maintain Currency Tables

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Currency Code	CURRENCY_CD_TABLE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Code	Add or update a currency code.
Currency - Euro Participating	CURRENCY_EURO	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Codes (Euro)	Set the status of currencies defined as euro participating to active or inactive.

## Adding or Updating Currency Codes

Access the Currency Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Code).

**Currency Symbol**

Enter symbols for delivered currencies or for currencies that you might add. PeopleSoft software delivers many currencies with a currency symbol such as \$ for Australian dollar (AUD) or £ for British pound (GBP).

<b>Country</b>	Select the code for the country from which the currency originates.
<b>Decimal Positions</b>	Enter the number of decimal positions that should appear in the notation for the currency. For example, there are two decimal positions for Australian dollars (500.00 AUD), but no decimal positions for Japanese yen (500 JPY).
<b>Scale Positions</b>	Enter the scale positions you want to round for this currency. This controls how many numbers appear to the left of the decimal when displayed. The data is actually stored with full precision in the database itself. For example, if you want all million-dollar amounts displayed as the number of millions without the zeros, enter 6 as your scale position. In this case, 24,000,000 is displayed as 24, but is stored in the database as 24,000,000.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft software delivers fully populated country, state, and province code tables and updates these tables as national boundaries and designations change.

---

## Updating the Status of a Currency Code

Access the Currency - Euro Participating page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Codes (Euro)).

Enter currencies in the process of being replaced by the euro or in process of being replaced by the euro for countries newly participating in the euro and select the Status *Active*.

---

**Note.** Do not attempt to modify the currency quotation methods for currencies that are linked to the euro.

---

## Defining Market Rates

Much of the PeopleSoft software approach to market rates and currency conversion is driven by the need to accommodate business practices related to the European Common Currency (euro). In addition to currency exchange rates, PeopleSoft software supports the many types of global market rates, such as interest rates, stock exchange indexes, and economic indicators.

To define market rates, use the following components:

- Market Rate Index (MARKET\_RATE\_INDEX)
- Market Rate Type (RT\_TYPE\_TBL)
- Market Rate Definition (MARKET\_RATE\_DEF)

This section discusses how to:

- Define market rate indexes.
- Define market rate types.
- Define market rate tolerances.

## Pages Used to Define Market Rates

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Market Rate Index	RT_INDEX_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Index, Market Rate Index	Describe the indexes for which you are to track rates. Typical market rate indexes include LIBOR, Bloomberg foreign exchange, and Reuters foreign exchange. An index categorizes the various market rates that you track.
Rate Type	RT_TYPE_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Type, Rate Type	Define rate types that further categorize market rates. Rate types include current, commercial, floating, average, and historical.
Market Rate Definition	RT_RATE_DEF_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Definition, Market Rate Definition	Define tolerance limits for rates and determine what action occurs if a new rate falls outside the tolerance limit. The fields on this page differ according to the rate category of the market rate index.

## Defining Market Rate Indexes

Access the Market Rate Index page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Index, Market Rate Index).

### Rate Category

Select a rate category from the list. Options include: *Commodity Price*, *Economic Indicator*, *Exchange Rate*, *Future Price*, *Interest Rate*, *Other*, *Stock Exchange Index*, or *Stock Price*.

### Default Exchange Rate Index

If you are entering *Exchange Rate* indexes, click the Default Exchange Rate Index check box to indicate which index should be used to retrieve currency exchange rates. You can specify only one index code as the default.

## Defining Market Rate Types

Access the Rate Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Type, Rate Type).

Enter a description and short description to define each market rate type that you use.

## Defining Market Rate Tolerances

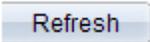
Access the Market Rate Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Definition, Market Rate Definition).

---

**Note.** The information that appears on this page depends on the type of index that you select. For example, if you select an index with interest rates, interest rate information appears on this page.

---

Market rate definitions specify the valid term, currency, and other appropriate field combinations for market rates. For example, if you have a market rate definition for an exchange rate with a term of 30, a from currency of *CHF*, and a to currency of *USD*, you can enter a rate using this combination in the market rate table. If you do not have a market rate definition, the system creates one for you using the default values.

<b>From Currency Code</b>	Enter the from currency code to populate all From Currency fields with a common currency in the Rate Definition group box using the Refresh button.
	Click the Refresh button to populate the From Currency field entered in the From Currency Code field.
<b>Term</b>	Enter the desired term (expressed in days). A zero term indicates that the spot rate = zero term. Only PeopleSoft Treasury uses non-zero terms; all other applications must use a zero term for spot rate.
<b>From Currency</b>	You can also manually enter the appropriate from currency. This value is used with the to currency value as part of an exchange rate pair. When you use triangulation, include a definition for each of the currency pairs involved in the triangulation.
<b>To Currency</b>	Enter the appropriate to currency. This value is used with the from currency value as part of an exchange rate pair.
<b>Maximum Variance</b>	Indicate the percentage of variance that is allowed when you maintain the market rate. You get an error message if the change exceeds the tolerance. The default value is 2.50 (2.5%).
<b>Error Type</b>	Enter the type of error processing that should occur if the maximum variance is exceeded:  <i>None:</i> No error processing occurs, and the new rate is used even though it exceeds the limit.  <i>Stop:</i> Processing halts, and the system prevents you from saving the new rate.  <i>Warning:</i> This is the default value. A warning appears. You can ignore it and save the new rate.

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods, page 12](#)

## Defining Currency Quotations

This section provides an overview of currency quotations and discusses how to maintain currency quotation methods.

## Understanding Currency Quotations

PeopleSoft software supports direct and indirect rate quotation, quote units, and triangulation. These options provide flexible and accurate tools that enable you to convert and manage multicurrency operations.

The currency quotation method controls how a stored rate is displayed and how an entered rate is interpreted and stored in the database. You set up and maintain a currency quotation method for each *from* currency and *to* currency pair.

You do not typically maintain rates online for currency pairs that triangulate. Instead, the Cross-Rate/Triangulation Generation SQR determines the cross rate by using the rates between the *from* currency and the reference currency, and between the reference currency and the *to* currency.

Currency quotation methods must be set up correctly to yield the desired triangulation results.

To define currency quotations, use the Currency Quotation Method component (CURR\_QUOTE\_PNL).

---

**Note.** Define currency quotation options *before* you enter the rates and *before* you calculate the rates.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Calculating Currency Rates, page 20](#)

## Page Used to Define and Maintain Currency Quotations

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Currency Quotation Method	CURR_QUOTE_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Quotation Method, Currency Quotation Method	Set up and maintain a currency quotation method for each <i>from</i> currency and <i>to</i> currency pair.

## Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods

Access the Currency Quotation Method page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Quotation Method, Currency Quotation Method).

## Rate Quotation Basis

<b>Direct</b>	Determine whether you want the rates for a currency pair quoted directly. For example, in converting United States dollars (USD) to Swiss francs (CHF), a direct quote would indicate that USD 1 = CHF x.xxxx. In this case, Swiss francs are quoted directly against the United States dollar.
<b>Indirect</b>	Determine whether you want the rates for a currency pair quoted indirectly. For example, in converting United States dollars (USD) to Swiss francs (CHF), an indirect quote would indicate that USD x.xxxx = CHF 1.
<b>Quote Units</b>	Sometimes called <i>scaling factors</i> , these preserve decimal position. You can enter any value in this field, although quote units generally are on a scale of 10 (such as 10, 100, 1000). Quote units are typically used when one unit of a currency is many multiples of another currency.  The default value for this field is 1.
<b>Auto Reciprocate</b>	Select this check box to have the system automatically create or update the rate for the reciprocal currency pair whenever an exchange rate is added or updated. For example, when you enter a new USD to GBP rate, the GBP to USD rate is updated automatically. You can only autoreciprocate currency pairs for which you established quotation methods. The check box is selected by the system as a default.

---

**Note.** Currency pairs that triangulate must be classified as either direct or indirect to be used in displaying the calculated cross rate. Two fields store the rate conversion factor—RATE\_DIV and RATE\_MULT. The currency conversion formula is always: (From currency ÷ RATE\_DIV) × (RATE\_MULT) = To currency

---

## Triangulation Options

Select the Triangulate check box to have the system convert two currencies through a third currency (the reference currency). Triangulation is used in hyperinflationary environments where all conversions to the local currency are done through a more stable currency such as USD. It is also used to convert a currency that participates in the euro. All participating currencies are quoted directly against the euro (EUR) when the euro is replacing a currency and the currency and the euro adopt a fixed exchange rate. When euro completely replaces the currency, the currency no longer exists and is no longer quoted.

For example, assume that *euro participating currency* (EPC) represents the currency of some new member of the European Monetary Union. To convert from USD to an EPC with triangulation, you perform two conversions:

- Convert the USD amount to the reference currency using the appropriate triangulated rate.

The triangulated rate uses the USD to EUR component of the USD to EPC triangulated rate that is stored in RATE\_DIV.

- Convert the reference currency to EPC using the prescribed fixed exchange rate.

The exchange rate uses the EUR to EPC component of the USD to EPC triangulated rate that is stored in RATE\_MULT.

Typically, you do not maintain triangulation rates manually. Instead, you process these and all rates through the Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calculator process.

Select a reference currency through which the from currency code currency will be converted. When the system converts USD to EPC using triangulation as in the example, the reference currency is the EUR.

There are three exchange rates to consider for triangulated currency pairs:

- The rate between the from currency code and reference currencies.
- The rate between the reference and the to currency code currencies.
- The cross rate between the from currency code and to currency code currencies.

### ***Primary Visual Rate***

Select one of the three conversion rates as the primary rate that appears on primary pages and reports.

### ***Cross Rate***

Click the Allow Override check box to enable you to override the cross rate for a triangulated currency pair. If this option is deselected, you can only change the components of the triangulated rate.

### ***Recalculate***

If you click the Allow Override check box, you must maintain triangulation accuracy by specifying which currency pair the system should use to recalculate if the cross rate is overridden.

### ***Automatic Reciprocation of Quote Methods***

The Currency Quotation Method page automatically reciprocates itself. For example, if you define the conversion of USD to CHF as indirect, this record is automatically created to indicate a quote method of direct. If you change the quote method on the CHF to USD record, the USD to CHF record updates automatically.

Using the conversion of USD to CHF as an example, this table shows each possible field value and its corresponding reciprocal value:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Value (for USD to CHF)</i></b>	<b><i>Reciprocal Value (for CHF to USD)</i></b>
Quotation Basis	Direct Indirect	Indirect Direct
Quote Units	Any valid value	Same value
Rate Decimal Positions	Default	Default

<b>Field</b>	<b>Value (for USD to CHF)</b>	<b>Reciprocal Value (for CHF to USD)</b>
Auto Reciprocate	Yes No	Yes No
Triangulate	Yes No	Yes No
Reference Currency	Any valid value	Same value
Primary Visual Rate	From - To (USD - CHF) From - Ref (USD - EUR) Ref - To (EUR - CHF)	From - To (CHF - USD) Ref - To (EUR - USD) From - Ref (CHF - EUR)
Cross-Rate Allow Override	Yes No	Yes No
Cross-Rate Recalculate	From - Ref (USD - EUR) Ref - To (EUR - CHF)	Ref - To (EUR - USD) From - Ref (CHF - EUR)

**See Also**

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Calculating Currency Rates, page 20

---

## Establishing Market Rates

To establish market rates, use the Market Rates component (RT\_RATE\_PNL).

This section discusses how to:

- Define market rates.
- Establish rate definitions.
- Maintain exchange rates.

## Pages Used to Establish Market Rates

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Market Rates	RT_RATE_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rates	Enter and maintain market rates. The rates are effective-dated, which enables you to track them as they change over time.
Rate Definition	RT_RATE_DEF_SEC	Click the Rate Definition link on the Market Rates page.	View or change rate definition rates.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL	Click the Exchange Rate Detail icon on the Market Rates page. This page can also be accessed from multiple pages in other applications.	Display the rules to use to calculate exchange rates. You can modify the rate values.

## Defining Market Rates

Access the Market Rates page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rates).

Enter the rate as of the effective date. The Rate field displays the *visual rate* or, in the case of triangulated exchange rates, the *primary visual rate*. The visual rate is typically the cross rate, but it can also be one of the other component rates of the triangle.

You can edit the rate for nontriangulated rates and for triangulated rates if a quotation method has been defined for the currency pair and you select the Cross-Rate Allow Override check box on the Currency Quotation Method page. If an override is not allowed, you can update the exchange rate values *to* and *from* the reference currency on the Exchange Rate Detail page.

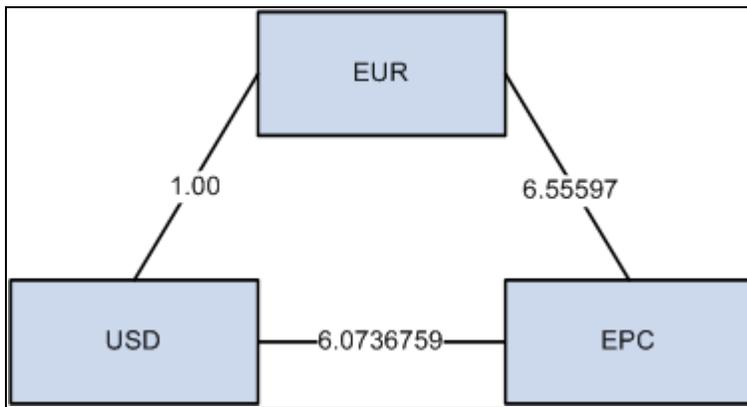
### Changing a Triangulated Cross Rate

If you change a triangulated cross rate, the system recalculates one of the component rates. This can result in the cross rate being recalculated that is slightly different from the one that you entered. For example, you start with a triangulated rate of RM=6.80000000 and RD=1.25000000 for a cross rate of 5.44000000. If you change the cross rate to 5.43550000:

- The system first recalculates RD = 1.25103486.
- The system then recalculates the cross rate to 5.43550001 based on the first recalculation.

In rate maintenance, you have no choice but to accept the recalculation. However, in a situation such as journal entry, a warning message gives you the opportunity to override triangulation and to use the exact rate that you entered, which results in the rate being stored as RM=5.43550000 and RD = 1.

This graphic represents the three component visual rates in an exchange rate from USD to a euro participating currency (EPC), triangulating through the EUR.



Sample component visual rates

Display all three visual rates of a triangulated exchange rate by clicking the icon next to the Rate field to open the Exchange Rate Detail page.

You can edit the Rate field except when *all* of these conditions are true:

- The rate is triangulated.
- The primary visual rate is the cross rate.
- The Allow Override check box on the Currency Quotation Method page is deselected for the exchange quotation method for the rate.

---

**Note.** Typically, you do not maintain triangulated exchange rates online. Instead, maintain the rates of the *From* currency to the *Reference* currency and the *Reference* currency to the *To* currency, then run the Cross-Rate Reciprocal SQR (EO9030.SQR) to define the triangulated exchange rates.

---

### ***Reciprocal Currency Pairs***

If a quotation method has been defined for the currency pair and if the Auto Reciprocate check box is clicked, creating or maintaining a rate for a currency pair automatically creates or updates the rate of the reciprocal currency pair. For example, if you change the USD to GBP rate, the GBP to USD rate automatically updates. You can only automatically reciprocate currency pairs for which quotation methods have been defined.

If a rate definition does not already exist for the currency pair, one will be automatically created with the default values of *2.5 percent* maximum variance and *Warning* message processing.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates, page 22](#)

## **Establishing Rate Definitions**

Access the Rate Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rates and click the Rate Definition link on the Market Rates page).

<b>Maximum Variance</b>	You can modify the maximum variance—the percentage of variance allowed when you maintain the market rate. If the change exceeds the tolerance, an error results. The default value is 2.50 (2.5 percent).
<b>Error Type</b>	You can modify the type of error that results when the tolerance defined in the Maximum Variance field is exceeded during data entry. Error Type values are:  <i>None:</i> No error processing occurs. The new rate is used even though it exceeds the limit. <i>Stop:</i> Processing halts. The system prevents you from saving the new rate. <i>Warning:</i> A warning appears. You can ignore it and save the new rate.

---

**Note.** The results of changing the rate definition do not take effect until you save the Market Rates page.

---

## Maintaining Exchange Rates

Access the Exchange Rate Detail page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rates and click the Exchange Rate Detail icon on the Market Rates page).

The read-only fields include:

<b>Rate Quotation Basis</b>	Displays the quotation basis for the exchange rate as it is defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the quotation basis is <i>Direct</i>
<b>Quote Units</b>	Displays the quote units for the exchange rate as defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the quote unit is <i>I</i> .
<b>Triangulate</b>	Displays the triangulated setting for the exchange rate as it is defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the triangulated setting is <i>N</i> .
<b>Reference Currency</b>	Displays triangulated exchange rates only, and shows the reference currency used in the triangulated exchange.

**Current Quote**

Displays the current exchange rate used to convert the *From* currency to the *To* currency. A direct, nontriangulated rate shows quote units (or 1) on the left side of the equal sign and the visual rate on the right. For example: 1 USD = 1.40000000 CAD.

A triangulated rate displays two component rates of the triangle: the rate for converting the *From* currency to the *Reference* currency, and the rate for converting the *Reference* currency to the *To* currency. For example, for a direct rate quotation basis, USD to a euro participating currency (EPC) involves triangulation as follows:

- 1 USD equals 5.69061334.
- The second rate for the EUR is quoted indirectly
- The rate for EUR to EPC is direct. It reads, 1.1527 USD = 1 EUR = 6.55957 EPC.

**Historic Quote**

Displays a quote to indicate the quotation method originally used by a historic exchange rate if the system determines that the original quotation method of the historic rate differs from the current quotation method. This field displays the following values:

- A quote if the historic rate has converted the *From* currency to the *To* currency directly using a calculated reciprocal rate, but the current quotation method for the currency pair is now indirect.
- A quote, if the historic quote method were nontriangulated and the current quote method is triangulated.
- *Not Applicable* if the system does not determine that the historic and current quote methods are different.

**Exchange Rate**

Displays a single visual rate for nontriangulated exchange rates or displays all three component visual rates for triangulated exchange rates. The cross rate for triangulated exchange rates is editable only if the Allow Override check box is selected in the exchange quotation method definition for the rate.

---

## Loading Market Rates

To load market rates from a flat file to PeopleSoft tables, set up your parameters on the File Inbound page, then run the load process from the Inbound File page. Some of the field values on these pages are specific to loading market rates.

***File Inbound Page***

**Status** Must be *Active*.

**File Layout ID** Leave blank.

<b>LUW Size</b>	Leave blank.
<b>Program Name</b>	Name of a utility that your organization would like to include when loading market data, such as a utility that sends a file over email or that copies and renames a file for an archive.
<b>Section</b>	Section of a utility that your organization would like to include when loading market data, such as a utility that sends a file over email or that copies and renames a file for an archive.
<b>Create Message Header</b>	Deselect.
<b>Create Message Trailer</b>	Deselect.

### ***Inbound File Page***

<b>File Identifier</b>	Enter the same file identifier that you used to define the market rate load on the File Inbound page.
------------------------	---

---

**Note.** Use the Market Rates page to verify that the market rates were loaded correctly.

---



---

## **Calculating Currency Rates**

This section provide an overview and discusses how to:

- Calculate cross-rates and reciprocal rates.
- Run the Currency Exchange Calculator.
- Set up multicurrency processing.
- Select translation options.

## **Understanding Currency Calculations**

PeopleSoft software calculates currency rates for cross-rates, triangulated rates, and reciprocal rates.

PeopleSoft applications utilize two tools for currency calculations:

- The Currency Exchange Calculator quickly performs *ad hoc* currency conversion using the exchange rates that are stored on the market rates table.
- The Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calculator calculates exchange rates and updates the market rates table. It performs three functions by generating:

**Cross-rates for non-triangulated currency pairs.**

For example, an organization subscribes to a rate service that provides all rates respective to USD. Starting with a USD to Canadian dollar rate and a USD to Mexican peso rate, the system can calculate a new Canadian dollar to Mexican peso cross-rate.

**Triangulated rates for triangulated currency pairs.**

For example, the EUR to an EPC (euro participating currency) fixed rate has been established on the market rate table and a new EUR to USD rate has just been entered. Using this information, the process can create a new USD to EPC triangulated rate. The difference between triangulated rates and cross-rates affects how the data is stored in the database. When calculating a cross-rate, you actually create a new rate. When calculating a triangulated rate, the individual components of the source rates are stored on the target.

**Reciprocal rates for those currency pairs that are not automatically reciprocated.**

For example, using a USD to CAD rate as the source, the process calculates the CAD to USD reciprocal. If quote methods are in place, the visual rate remains the same and there is a difference in how the data is stored in the database (RATE\_MULT and RATE\_DIV are inverse). If quote methods are not used, the process actually calculates an inverse rate, meaning that the visual rates differ.

---

**Note.** To calculate currency rates, use the Translation Steps component (TRANS\_STEP).

---

## Pages Used to Calculate Currency Rates

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc – Parameters	RUN_EO9030	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc	Run a process to create a report that calculates cross-reciprocal rates.
Currency Exchange Calculator	CURRENCY_EXCHNG_PN	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Exchange Calculator	Calculate currency exchange between currencies. This tool enables you to select a rate type other than the base currency, but not to override the exchange rate.
Multi-Currency Processing - Request	CURR_REQUEST	General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Request Process	Run the FSPCCURR COBOL process to create a calculations log during processing.
Gain and Loss ChartFields	CURR_STEP_GN_LS	General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Translation Steps, Gain and Loss ChartFields	Use to specify the specific accounts where you record translation gain or loss.

## Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates

Access the Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc).

<b>Language</b>	Select the language for translation.
<b>Market Rate Index</b>	Select a market rate index. Applications other than PeopleSoft Treasury should use the default index that you select for the exchange rate.
<b>Term</b>	This value defaults from the value entered on the Market Rate Definition page.
<b>From Common Currency</b>	Select a currency code to calculate a reciprocal rate.
<b>Exchange Rate Type</b>	Select the Exchange Rate Type to use for this calculation.
<b>As of Date</b>	Determines the effective date of newly created exchange rates (the output of the process) and rates that are used as the basis for calculations (the input to the process). The report uses the most current currency quotation method for the currency pair as input for the process. If the as of date is the current effective rate as of the specified date, it can affect triangulation. A USD to an EPC (euro participating currency) triangulated rate effective April 1, 2004 might be comprised of the EUR to USD rate also effective April 1, 2004 and the fixed EUR to an EPC rate effective on the date the newly participating EPC officially becomes a euro participating currency.
<b>Generate Report</b>	If this check box is selected, the system generates a report that displays exchange rates and reciprocal and cross-rate calculations.
<b>Override Existing Rates</b>	If you click this check box, the calculated rate overrides rates for the exchange rate type, regardless of the as of date.

### **Generating Reciprocal Rates**

You can select the Generate Reciprocal Rate check box by itself or in combination with the Rate Triangulate and Generate Cross Rate check boxes. When the generate reciprocal rate option is selected, the system automatically calculates reciprocal rates for currency pairs that do not have the auto reciprocate option on the currency method enabled.

PeopleSoft software does not directly manipulate the exchange rates. The system uses numerator and denominator values such that:

$$(\text{From currency} / \text{RATE\_DIV}) \times \text{RATE\_MULT} = \text{To currency}$$

Suppose you want a reciprocal rate between United States dollars and Swiss francs and assume a 2 to 1 ratio. If the exchange rate for USD to CHF is quoted directly (either using a direct quote method that you selected or using the system default), this rate is stored as RATE\_MULT = 2 and RATE\_DIV = 1. The rate is represented as 1 USD = 2 CHF, with a visual rate of 2.

The CHF to USD rate, in turn, must be indirect. The reciprocal is a simple exchange, storing the rate as `RATE_MULT = 1` and `RATE_DIV = 2`. The visual rate remains 2.

If quote methods are not being used, the CHF to USD rate must be quoted directly (the default), so the reciprocal rate is actually a calculated inverse. This rate is stored as `RATE_MULT = 0.5` and `RATE_DIV = 1`, with a visual rate of 0.5.

In this example between USD and CHF, using a quote method and using a calculated inverse produced the same end result,  $1/2$  equals 0.5. But in actual practice, the manipulation of exchange rates is a major task and is one of the reasons for establishing the quote method.

### **Generating Cross Rates**

When you select the Generate Cross Rates check box, the system automatically generate cross rates. For example, to generate cross-currency rates for USD, CAD, and MXP, you enter USD to CAD = 1.473 and USD to MXP = 9.8793. The system automatically generates CAD to MXP =  $9.8793/1.473 = 6.7069246$ .

If you choose to generate cross rates, you must select a *From* currency and a *To* currency. You can enter a wild card of % in either field or both fields to indicate *from all* or *to all* currencies.

### **Generating Triangulation Rates**

When you select the Rate Triangulate check box, the system converts two currencies through a third currency. If you select rate triangulation, you must select a *From* currency and a *To* currency. You can enter a wild card of % in either field or both fields to indicate *from all* or *to all* currencies.

## **Running the Currency Exchange Calculator**

Access the Currency Exchange Calculator page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Exchange Calculator).

<b>From Amount</b>	The currency exchange is based on the from amount that you enter and the current exchange rate set up on the Market Rates page.
<b>From Currency Code</b>	Select the currency code from which to calculate the exchange amount.
<b>To Currency Code</b>	Select the currency code to which to calculate the exchange amount.
<b>Exchange Rate Type</b>	Select the type of exchange rate to use for this calculation.
<b>Converted Amount</b>	The system automatically calculates the amount in this field when you save the page.

## **Setting Up Multicurrency Processing**

Access the Multi-Currency Processing - Request page (General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Request Process).

<b>Group</b>	Identify the multicurrency group to be processed with this request.
<b>Calc Log</b> (calculation log)	Click this check box if you want the system to create a log of all the calculations performed during processing.
<b>Request Date Option</b>	<p>If you select the <i>As of Date</i> option, specify a date in the As of Date field. You can define steps using relative TimeSpans, such as BAL (current balance). A relative TimeSpan causes the process that you are running to retrieve ledger amounts that are relative to the as of date you specify on this page. The steps that are processed by this multicurrency processing request must be effective on or before the as of date.</p> <p>If you select the <i>Business Unit Process Date</i> option, the process uses the date option on the business unit general ledger definition, retrieves the date, and uses it for the as of date.</p>
<b>As of Date</b>	<p>The as of date is used to retrieve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Step definitions</li> <li>• Tree data</li> <li>• Currency exchange rates</li> </ul> <p>If a step definition indicates that a journal should be created, then it uses the as of date as the journal date.</p>

---

**Note.** The journals created by multicurrency processing are not intended to be viewed using the journal entry pages. Run the journal edit process against these journals before you attempt to view them.

---

## Selecting Translation Options

Access the Gain and Loss ChartFields page (General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Translation Steps, Gain and Loss ChartFields).

<b>Check Balance of Step</b>	Select this box to allow translation of ledgers that do not balance or that contain only a portion of the chart of accounts. If this check box is deselected, the translation process skips the edit for a balanced set of accounts. The <i>From</i> ledger can be a balanced or unbalanced ledger, but you must define the target ledger as an unbalanced ledger for that business unit.
<b>Generate Adjustment</b>	Select this check box if the target business unit ledger is a balanced ledger. If you leave the check box deselected, translation processing <i>does not</i> generate the gain and loss entry and the gain and loss ChartFields on the page do not display values.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Specifying Gain and Loss ChartFields for Translation

## Setting Up Currency Controls

To set up currency controls, use the Ledgers For A Unit component (BUS\_UNIT\_LED) and the General Ledger Definition component (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_GL).

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Establish business unit controls.
- Establish ledger controls.
- Establish rounding adjustment controls.
- Establish source controls.

## Understanding Currency Controls

Currency controls include the base currency for each business unit, balancing options for the currency, adjustment options that are required due to rounding on currency conversions, and the number of foreign currencies for each journal.

In PeopleSoft applications, you can specify currency controls at three levels: business *unit*, *ledger group*, or *journal source*. Controls that are defined for a ledger group override those defined for a business unit, and controls selected for a source override both a ledger group and a business unit.

Also, each ledger that you add to a ledger group, you can choose to inherit the ledger's base currency from the business unit or the define the ledger's base currency manually.

## Pages Used to Set Up Currency Controls

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
General Ledger - Definition	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, General Ledger Definition	Establish the business unit base currency and foreign currency options for each business unit.
General Ledger - Currency Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, General Ledger Definition, Currency Options tab	Specify currency options at the business unit level for currency balancing; base currency adjustment, and the number of foreign currencies for each journal.
Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Currency Options tab	Indicate how you want to record adjusting entries for out-of-balance conditions that are caused by foreign currency rounding.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Rounding Adjustment ChartFields	BUL_JE_RA_CFS_SEC	Click the Rounding Adjust ChartFields link on the Ledgers For A Unit – Currency Options page.	Specify ChartField options when there is an unbalanced condition between the debit and credit rows due solely to rounding on conversion from foreign amount to base amount.

## Establishing Business Unit Controls

Access the General Ledger - Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, General Ledger Definition).

**Base Currency**                      Select the base currency for the business unit.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Defining Currency Options for a Business Unit

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Defining General Ledger Business Units

## Establishing Ledger Controls

Access the Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Currency Options tab).

**Adjust Last Journal Line**

Select this option to correct out-of-balance conditions caused by foreign currency rounding. Selecting this option applies any necessary adjusting entries to the last journal line carrying that currency.

---

**Note.** When a ledger group contains multiple ledgers with a secondary ledger or ledgers that have the same base currency as the primary ledger and if journals contain multiple foreign currency transactions, the following will apply.

If you choose to use different rate types for currency conversion in primary and secondary ledgers having the same base currency and in a single ledger group or if imbalances occur because of rounding and truncation of foreign currency conversions, when you have journals with multiple currencies posting to the ledger group, you cannot use Add Adjusting Journal Line to handle the balancing of journals. If you attempt to do so, the journal edit process errors out the journal and issues an error message.

For example, assume you have a primary ledger and a secondary ledger in the same ledger group that use GBP as the base currency, you have KLS selected and require that journal entries balance by base currency. If you then generate a journal in various currencies and a journal edit returns the result that the base amount of the secondary ledger in GBP is out of balance, you must select Adjust Last Journal Line for that journal to be balanced by the system.

The system cannot use Add Adjusting Journal Line under the circumstances described in the example. Under these conditions, when you must use Adjust Last Journal Line, the system selects the last line in a balancing set for balance by base currency where the transaction currency is not equal to the base currency to add or subtract the amount necessary to balance the base currency of the secondary ledger.

The last line is not necessarily the last line of the journal. The system groups all lines in balancing sets when balancing the journal. The journal edit selects the last line for a balancing set where the transaction currency does not equal the base currency and calculates the amount necessary to balance the set. Each set must balance for the total journal to be in balance.

---

**Add Adjusting Journal Line**

Select this option to add a new adjustment line for each adjusting entry that is necessary to correct out-of-balance conditions caused by foreign currency rounding.

---

**Note.** Either base amounts or foreign amounts must be balanced. To insure that the rounding adjustment is performed correctly, select *Add Adjusting Journal Line* when using the balance by base currency option.

---

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Currency Options for a Ledger

## Establishing Rounding Adjustment Controls

Access the Rounding Adjustment ChartFields page (Click the Rounding Adjust ChartFields link on the Ledgers For A Unit – Currency Options page).

When there is an unbalanced condition between the debit and credit rows due solely to rounding on conversion from foreign Amount to base amount, select a ChartField and ChartField value to be used during the editing process. This option makes it possible to edit the journals successfully without manual intervention in order to balance the entries. Balancing occurs when the total of foreign Amount debits equal credits, but the total base amount debits do not equal credits.

This functionality does not correct the following conditions:

- Any of the foreign currency debits and credits are not equal.
- When foreign amount debits do not equal credits, but base Amount debits equal credits.
- When there are manual entry errors for foreign Amount, but base amount debits equal credits.
- No exchange rate has been defined and the journal is imported.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

## Establishing Source Controls

Use the journal source pages to select how you want to record adjusting entries for out-of-balance conditions that are caused by foreign currency rounding. Also use these pages to specify other currency options at the source level.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Financials and Supply Chain Management Common Definitions," Defining Journal Source

---

## Entering Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Enter journal lines.
- Post foreign currency journal lines.
- Round adjustments for foreign currency.

- Balance journals in a foreign currency.

## Understanding Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries

You can enter journal entries in the base currency for a business unit or in other valid foreign currencies. PeopleSoft General Ledger processes transactions that are entered in base currency as usual, with no additional transaction processing.

Foreign currency denominated transactions require conversion into the base currency. The journal entry pages enable you to enter transactions in a foreign currency and, simultaneously, to convert them to the base currency of the ledger.

## Page Used to Enter Foreign Currencies Into Journals

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Journal Entry - Lines	JOURNAL_ENTRY2	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create Journal Entries, Lines tab	Enter journal lines for foreign currency transactions.

## Entering Journal Lines

Access the Journal Entry - Lines page (General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Lines).

Secondary Ledger Lines											
Line	Secondary Ledger	>>	Currency	Debit Amount	Credit Amount	Rate Type	Exchange Rate	>>	Base Currency	Base DR Amount	Base CR Amount
1	CORPORATE	>>	EUR	1,196.00		CRRNT		>>	USD	1,295.99	
1	LOCAL	>>	EUR	1,196.00		CRRNT		>>	FRF	7,845.25	
2	CORPORATE	>>	EUR		196.00	CRRNT		>>	USD		212.39
2	LOCAL	>>	EUR		196.00	CRRNT		>>	FRF		1,285.68
3	CORPORATE	>>	EUR		1,000.00	CRRNT		>>	USD		1,083.60
3	LOCAL	>>	EUR		1,000.00	CRRNT		>>	FRF		6,559.57

[Back to Primary Lines](#)

Journal Entry - Lines (secondary ledger lines) page

Journal entries in a foreign currency can contain four types of journal entry lines:

- Standard foreign currency lines.
- Base currency lines.
- Base currency adjustment lines.
- Statistical amount lines.

Standard foreign currency journal lines inherit, the currency code, rate type, and exchange rate from the header. You can override any of these values.

Once you enter the amount, the system calculates the base amount. Base currency adjustment lines are controlled by the source, ledger, or business unit base currency adjustment options.

---

**Note.** This page or related pages operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields are not be updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it by clicking a button, link, or tab. This delayed processing has implications for the field values on the page—for example, if a field contains a default value, any value that you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Making General Ledger Journal Entries," Creating Journal Entries

## Posting Foreign Currency Journal Lines

The manner in which the system posts multicurrency journals depends on the kind of journal line that has been generated.

### **Base Currency Journal Lines**

Base currency lines within a multicurrency journal consist of a base code and amount only. When these are posted, the system posts the base amount to the Posted Total Amount and the Posted Base Amount fields of the ledger lines for the base currency.

### **Base Currency Adjustment Lines**

Base currency adjustment lines differ from base currency lines in that the adjustment is posted for the corresponding foreign currency. The system posts the base amount to the Posted Base Amount field of the ledger line for that foreign currency.

In this example of a partial journal, the journal to post has a base currency line of USD and two foreign currency lines—CHF and MXN

<b>Account</b>	<b>Foreign Currency</b>	<b>Foreign Amount</b>	<b>Rate Type</b>	<b>Exchange Rate</b>	<b>Base Amount</b>
100010	MXN	1000.00	CRRNT	0.1111	111.11
100010	USD				100.00
100010	CHF	500.00	SPOT	0.5000	250.00

The system posts only the base currency and the foreign currency that is valid to the ledger. Notice the changes in the Posted Total Amount and Posted Base Amount fields as each line is posted.

<b>Account</b>	<b>Currency Code</b>	<b>Posted Total Amount</b>	<b>Posted Base Amount</b>	<b>Comments</b>
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after first line is posted
100010	USD	111.11	0.00	
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after second line is posted
100010	USD	211.11	100.00	
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after third line is posted
100010	USD	461.11	100.00	
100010	CHF	500.00	250.00	

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Journals," Journal Processing

## **Rounding Adjustments for Foreign Currency**

Because the amount on each line is individually converted, base currency totals are potentially out of balance due to rounding. Depending on which foreign currency rounding option you select on the Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page, the difference for each foreign currency is:

- *Applied* to the last line for the currency if you selected the Adjust Last Journal Line option.
- *Entered* on a new base currency adjustment line if you selected the Add Adjusting Journal Line option.

## **Balancing Journals in a Foreign Currency**

Depending on the currency balancing options, foreign currency journals are balanced by both foreign and base amounts. Each foreign currency is balanced by a foreign amount. If suspense processing is in effect, the system creates a standard foreign currency suspense line for each out-of-balance foreign currency. The system automatically calculates the base amount.

Base currency lines are balanced by base amount. If suspense processing is in effect, the system creates a suspense line as a base currency line for the out-of-balance lines.

In this example, rounding errors and differences in exchange rates cause an out-of-balance condition. The foreign currency, rate type, and exchange rate are inherited from the journal header.

<i>Account</i>	<i>Foreign Currency</i>	<i>Foreign Amount</i>	<i>Rate Type</i>	<i>Exchange Rate</i>	<i>Base Amount</i>
100000	MXN	1000.00	CRRNT	0.1750	175.00
120000	MXN	(999.00)	CRRNT	0.1750	(174.83)
130000	CHF	500.00	CRRNT	0.5000	250.00
140000	CHF	(500.00)	HIST	0.4999	(249.95)

The system generates additional adjusting journal lines to balance the journal (assuming that the foreign currency balancing options and the rounding adjustment options are properly set).

<i>Account</i>	<i>Foreign Currency</i>	<i>Foreign Amount</i>	<i>Rate Type</i>	<i>Exchange Rate</i>	<i>Base Amount</i>
849200	MXN	(1.00)	CRRNT	0.1750	(0.18) Suspense
849600					0.01 Rounding Adjustment
849600					(0.05) Rounding Adjustment

---

**Note.** Use the GLC7501 - Journal Entry Detail report to print foreign currency journals.

---

## Configuring Currency Precision

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Activate currency precision.
- Maintain currency precision by currency.

- Report with currency precision.

## Understanding Currency Precision

According to the ISO standard, currency precision can range from zero decimals to three decimals. For example, USD amounts have two digits to the right of the decimal, and Japanese yen (JPY) have none. To support this dynamic currency precision, PeopleSoft software delivers all its currency-sensitive amount fields with a standard length of 23.3, or 23 digits to the left of the decimal and three digits to the right. There is a control currency on the same record to control the display and processing of such amount fields.

PeopleSoft applications round all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the controlled currency during all online or background processes. For example, in a database that contains amount fields with a length of 23.3, JPY round to 123.000 and USD are rounded to 123.230. The system does not place a nonzero after the decimal for a JPY amount or after the second digit to the right of the decimal for a USD amount.

Although amount fields are stored in the database with decimal placeholders, the system displays amount fields with the precision that is appropriate for the currency. For example, it displays JPY as 123 and USD as 123.23. When you enter an amount, you cannot enter more than the defined precision. If you attempt to do so, the system treats the entry as an online error.

PeopleCode programs and background processes round all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the controlled currency.

## Activating Currency Precision

Currency precision is a PeopleTools option. When it is selected using the PeopleTools Options page, all the features of currency precision are activated. When the option is deselected, all amount fields behave as if no controlled currency exists. The system displays amount fields as defined in the PeopleSoft Application Designer and rounds them to the number of decimals defined in the Application Designer.

## Maintaining Currency Precision by Currency

Use the Currency Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Code) to access the currency code table, where you define the decimal position by currency. The values on this table are effective dated. PeopleSoft software contains the currency code table in compliance with ISO standards for decimal positions. As your specific business requirements dictate, you can increase the number of decimals to a maximum of three.

---

**Note.** Do *not* decrease the number of decimals after there are transactions entered in that currency—the system does not properly round the previously rounded amount fields with the new precision.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Adding or Updating Currency Codes, page 8](#)

## Reporting With Currency Precision

Most PeopleSoft SQR reports display currency-controlled amounts to the number of decimals that are defined by the associated currency. For example, the amount 123.23 for a JPY amount displays as 123 on a report, and a USD amount displays as 123.23.

Reporting with BI Publisher and PS/nVision (Microsoft Excel), the amount displays as a two-decimal number. If you want to show three decimals on these reports, you must configure the reports to do so.

Third-party reporting tools used by PeopleSoft software do not fully support numeric fields greater than 15 digits. Microsoft Excel uses an eight-byte float for numeric fields, which causes truncation after the fifteenth digit.

Crystal displays up to 15 digits correctly. When there are more than 15 numbers, Crystal begins to insert invalid numbers into the decimal positions. Please be aware that this should only be a problem for very large numbers. For any of these reporting tools, you should have accurate results up to:

- Hundreds of trillions of yen (Precision = 0).
- Trillions of dollars (Precision = 2).
- Hundreds of billions of dinar (Precision = 3).

For example, if you populate a 23.3 numeric database amount field with the number 2, the following table illustrates the number that is displayed in each type of report:

<i>Number of Digits</i>	<i>Crystal</i>	<i>Excel</i>	<i>SQR</i>
16	2,222,222,222,222.222	2,222,222,222,222.220	2,222,222,222,222.222
17	22,222,222,222,222.219	22,222,222,222,222.200	22,222,222,222,222.220
18	222,222,222,222,222.188	222,222,222,222,222.000	222,222,222,222,222.200

---

## Setting Up Position Accounting

To set up position accounting, use the Position Accounting component (GL\_POS\_ACT).

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Define options for position accounting.
- Define ChartFields for position accounting.

## Understanding Position Accounting

Financial institutions that deal in international currencies identify and track the risks that are associated with exposure to foreign exchange, or the risk that is associated with financial assets that are held in other than base currency. Position accounting is a widely accepted financial method for measuring risks and accounting for currency related gains and losses at the balance sheet level.

When you enable position accounting for the ledger groups of your business units, the journal edit process generates the appropriate position accounting entries for tracking profits and losses that result from multicurrency transactions.

## Pages Used to Set Up Position Accounting

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Position Accounting	GL_POS_ACT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Position Accounting, Position Accounting	Define position accounting options. A position account and a currency code must exist for each currency that you use.
Position Accounting ChartFields	GL_POS_ACT_CFS_SEC	Click the ChartFields link on the Position Account page.	Define additional ChartFields you want carried over from source transactions to position accounting entries.
Position Account Additional Group	GL_POS_ACT_SET_SEC	Click the Additional Group link on the Position Account page. This link is available only if you have activated account balancing attributes using the installation page and set up accounting balancing groups using the Account Balancing Group page.	Enter position account definitions for account balancing groups other than the default.

## Defining Options for Position Accounting

Access the Position Accounting page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Position Accounting, Position Accounting).

<b>Group</b>	Select the account balancing group for the definition. When journal edit generates position accounting entries, it must use an account with the same account attributes as the source transactions. Otherwise, the ledger will be out of balances. Since source transactions can contain different account attributes, you must have one position account definition for each account balancing group. If you do not activate any account balancing attributes on the Installation – Overall page, you will have only one account balancing group - <i>DEFAULT</i> .
<b>Account</b>	Source transactions in currencies that do not have individual position accounts post to the account that you specify here. The system displays the description as defined on the Account Definition page.
<b>Alternate Account</b>	Source transactions in currencies that do not have individual position accounts post to the alternate account that you specify here if you enable the alternate account feature. The system displays the description as defined on the Alternate Account Definition page.
<b>Additional Groups</b>	If you have activated any account balancing attributes, the Additional Groups link is displayed on the page. This enables you enter position account definition for other account balancing groups.
<b>Currency</b>	Select a valid currency code. The system automatically displays the description.
<b>Account</b>	Enter the position account number for this currency. Position account numbers must be defined in your chart of accounts for each type of currency that is held.
<b>Alt Acct (alternate account)</b>	Enter the position alternate account number for this currency if the alternate account feature is enabled.
<b>Additional Group</b>	<p>Click this link to access the Position Account Additional Group page to enter position account definitions for account balancing groups other than the default.</p> <p>This link is available only if you have activated account balancing attributes using the Installation options page and set up accounting balancing groups using the Account Balancing Group page.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook</i>, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Setting Installation Options for Account Balancing Groups.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook</i>, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Creating Account Balancing Groups.</p>

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

## Defining ChartFields for Position Accounting

Access the Position Accounting ChartFields page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Position Accounting, Position Accounting and click the ChartFields link on the Position Accounting page).

<b>ChartField</b>	Enter the name of any additional ChartField that you want to carry over from source transactions to position accounting entries.
<b>Retain Value</b>	Click this check box or enter a ChartField value in the ChartField Value column. If you select this check box, the ChartField values carry over from source transaction entries to system generated position accounts.
<b>ChartField Value</b>	If you do not select retain value, use this field to specify the ChartField value to use for the system generated position account. If you enter a ChartField value here, the system ignores the ChartField value on the source transaction entry.



## Chapter 3

# Defining Document Sequencing

This chapter provides an overview of document sequencing and discusses how to:

- Set up a system for document sequencing.
- Use document sequencing.

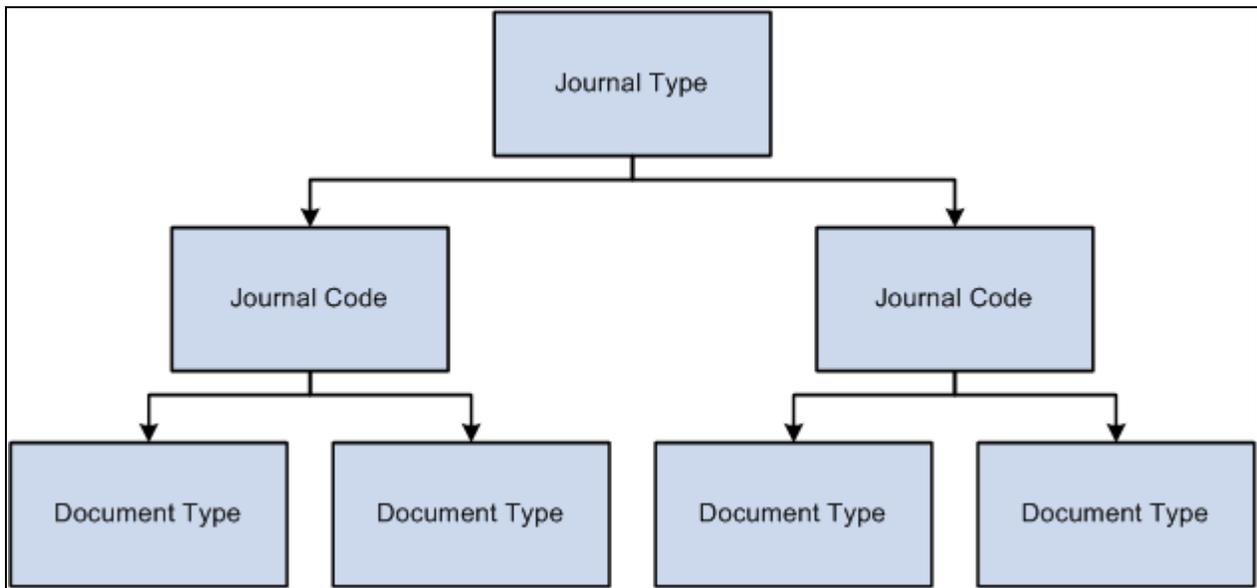
---

## Understanding Document Sequencing

Statutory legal requirements in some countries require the classification of all financial transactions—generated by source *documents*, such as invoices or vouchers—into different transaction types. Within each transaction type, financial transactions must also be numbered sequentially. The document sequencing feature maintains these business practices by meeting both requirements.

Document sequencing is available for documents that are created either online or through background (batch) processing. When you activate document sequencing, the PeopleSoft system automatically assigns a sequence number to each document (invoice, voucher, journal, and so on) that you create. You can also enter sequence numbers manually. When the document is posted, the document sequence number is carried forward to the set of accounting transactions generated from the document. When you delete, change, or unpost a document, the document sequencing feature assigns a new sequence number to each set of accounting transactions generated from the delete, change, or unpost action for that document.

This graphic shows the hierarchy levels of Journal Type, Journal Code and Document Type as used in document sequencing.



Hierarchy of financial transactions

A financial transaction is categorized into three hierarchical levels:

- Journal types—such as assets, sales, purchases, or financial journals—are the highest category level.
- Journal codes subdivide journal types and are assigned to only one journal type, for example, subdividing the sales journal into domestic sales and export sales.
- Document types, located within journal codes, are assigned to only one journal code.

Document sequencing occurs at either the journal code level or the document type level within a journal code. If sequencing occurs at the journal code level, all document types within a journal code share the same sequence number range. If sequencing occurs at the document type level, each document type has its own sequence number range. You can reset document sequence numbers at the schedule that you define for each journal code and document type within a journal code. Because you can derive journal type and journal code values from the document type, document type is the only required field of these three in financial transactions.

This section lists common elements and discusses:

- How the system assigns sequence numbers.
- Document sequencing scenarios.

## Common Elements in This Chapter

### Sequence Range

Predefined number series used to assign document sequence numbers. Determines the next available sequence number for journal codes and document types.

<b>Document Sequencing Type</b>	Specifies how document sequencing numbers are assigned:  <i>Automatic:</i> Document Sequence Number field on the transaction record defaults to <i>NEXT</i> , and the system automatically assigns the next available sequence number when you save the transaction.  <i>Manual:</i> Enter a number manually into the Document Sequence Number field. The system validates these transactions to avoid duplicate numbers.
---------------------------------	---

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals PeopleBook Preface," Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

## How the System Assigns Sequence Numbers

The system uses the following parameters to determine the next document sequence number:

<b>Installation Options</b>	Determines whether document sequencing is activated at the system level.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Determines whether document sequencing is activated for a specific business unit.
<b>Accounting Date</b>	Determines the prefix of the document sequence number range.
<b>Document Type</b>	Determines journal type, journal code, the level at which the sequence number is assigned, and whether the sequence number is automatically generated or entered manually.
<b>Ledger Group</b>	Determines the sequence range based on the ledgers within the ledger group. If Keep Ledgers in Sync (KLS) is selected for a given ledger group, the document type, date, status and sequence will be assigned based on the values associated with the primary ledger. If KLS is not selected for a ledger group, each ledger receives a unique sequence number and may have a different document type.

If you create a document through background processing, the system assigns a sequence number based on the document that you predefined on the definition pages and SQR process request pages.

## Document Sequencing Scenarios

There are two scenarios for assigning document sequence numbers. A document can be assigned a sequence number when it is initiated. It can also be assigned a sequence number when its journals are created through the Journal Generator process. In either case, the system populates document sequencing fields—Document Sequence Number, Document Sequence Date, and Document Sequence Status—to PeopleSoft Journal Header and PeopleSoft Journal Line tables, using the document type of the source document.

The following table illustrates how the system assigns document sequencing field values, depending on how the journals are created:

<b><i>If Journals Are Created</i></b>	<b><i>Document Sequence Numbers</i></b>	<b><i>Journal Header</i></b>	<b><i>Journal Line</i></b>
From the general ledger.	Are not yet assigned.	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are the same as those at the Journal Header level.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries *.	Are already assigned, and the summarization option is selected to retain detail.	New document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Assigned document sequence numbers are carried forward to the journal lines.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries *.	Are already assigned, but the summarization option is selected to summarize.	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are blank.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries**.	Are not yet assigned. (The journals created are treated as if they were created from general ledger.)	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are the same as those at the Journal Header level.

\*Asset Management, Billing, Expenses, Payables, Receivables, and Treasury

\*\* Cost Management, Inventory, Project Costing, and Purchasing

PeopleSoft applications use journal tables as the central repository for all document sequencing transactions. This is because all subsystems run their own posting processes and may create accounting entries from posting these financial transactions. If they create accounting entries, subsystems run the Journal Generator process to create journals from these accounting entries. Because all transaction records become journal lines in the Journal Line table, you can inquire on document sequencing values and generate a report.

After you create a journal, you can search by document sequence number on:

- The Create Journal Entries - Find an Existing Value search criteria page.
- The Review Journal Status - Find an Existing Value search criteria page.
- The Open Item Maintenance page.
- The Review Open Item Status page.
- The Review Financial Information - Journals - Journal Inquiry Criteria page.

The document sequence number for a journal also appears on:

- The Journal Entry Detail Report (FIN2001).

- The General Ledger Journal Report (FIN2002).
- The General Ledger Activity Report (GLS7002).
- The General Ledger Transaction Detail Report (GLS7005).

---

## Setting Up a System for Document Sequencing

The system does not perform any document sequencing functions unless you select the Document Sequencing option on the Installation Options - Overall page. Once you enable document sequencing at the system level, activate it for designated General Ledger business units on the General Ledger Definition page.

Document sequencing uses the following components:

- Sequence Range (SEQ\_RANGE)
- Journal Type (JRNL\_TYPE)
- Journal Code (JRNL\_CODE)
- Document Type (DOC\_TYPE)
- Document Type Template (DOC\_TYPE\_TMPL)

See *PeopleSoft Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management," Defining Document Sequencing.

This section discusses how to:

- Specify a document sequence range.
- Define journal types.
- Define journal codes.
- Define document types.
- Define sequencing options for accounting entries.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications," Setting Overall Installation Options

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Defining General Ledger Business Units

## Pages Used to Set Up Document Sequencing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Installation Options - Overall	INSTALLATION_FS1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Overall tab	<p>Activate the document sequencing functionality by selecting the <i>Enable Document Sequencing</i> option.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> After activating document sequencing at the system level, it must also be activated at the individual business unit level.</p> <p>See The product-specific PeopleBook chapter for setting business unit options.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> To activate document sequencing within PeopleSoft Asset Management, you must also add a Document Type Template by setID for sequencing at the asset level.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook</i>, "Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management," Defining Document Sequencing.</p>
Document Sequence Range	SEQ_RANGE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Sequence Range	Define the sequence range for your documents. You can define a range that spans yearly, monthly, daily, or any other desired increments.
Journal Type	JRNL_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Type	Identify a journal type, and determine at which level the system assigns a sequence number—either at the journal code level or the document type level within the journal code.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Journal Code	JRNL_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Code	Define journal codes, specify sequence ranges, and determine how document sequence numbers are assigned for each journal code.
Document Type	DOC_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Document Type	Establish document sequencing options for PeopleSoft applications that generate financial transactions.
Document Type Template	DOC_TYPE_TMPL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Asset Management, Financials, Document Type Template	Activate document sequencing for PeopleSoft Asset Management.  <i>See PeopleSoft Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management," Defining Document Sequencing.</i>

## Specifying a Document Sequence Range

To specify a document sequence range:

1. Access the Document Sequence Range page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Sequence Range).
2. Enter a Begin Date and End Date to search for document sequence ranges you have already defined. Click the search button to refresh the page with the data you requested. To ensure that only one range is used for each Accounting Date, the system does not allow an overlap in these fields.
3. Enter a Prefix.

Document sequence numbers consist of a prefix and a number. The prefix may be alphanumeric, and you can leave this field blank. When combined, the prefix and number may not exceed 12 characters. If the total length has fewer than 12 characters, the system inserts zeros between the prefix and the number. For example, if the sequence number prefix is *97* and the number is *201*, the sequence number is *97000000201*.

4. Enter a valid Start # (start number) and End # (end number) for your document sequencing number range.

Because the system defines each number range by a date range, it does not allow an overlap in sequence number ranges. Once a document is created and the system has assigned a sequence number, you cannot change the Start # because sequencing has already begun. However, you can change the End # if you have not assigned enough numbers to your range.

## Defining Journal Types

To define a journal type:

1. Access the Journal Types page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Type).
2. Enter either a numeric or character value to represent the journal type.
3. Select a Sequence By option to specify where the document sequencing is to take place—at the journal code level or the document type level (within the journal code).

---

**Note.** When you first set up a journal type, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for journal type, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Journal Type field and the Sequence By options become unavailable.

---

## Defining Journal Codes

To define journal codes:

1. Access the Journal Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Code).
2. Enter a Journal Code.
3. Select a Journal Type to define the category of financial transaction to which the journal code belongs.

The Sequence By option that you defined for the selected journal type appears.

---

**Note.** The Sequence Range field and Document Sequencing Type options are available on this page only if you specified journal code level sequencing on the Journal Type page. When you first set up a journal code, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for this journal code, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Journal Code, Journal Type, Sequence Range, and Document Sequencing Type options become unavailable for entry.

---

## Defining Document Types

To define document types:

1. Access the Document Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Document Type).
2. Enter a Document Type that represents the business purpose of a financial transaction.

3. Select a Journal Code with which you associate the document type.

The Journal Type and the Sequence By option that were defined for the selected journal code appear.

---

**Note.** The Sequence Range field and Sequence Type options are available only if you specify document type level sequencing on the Journal Type page. When you first set up a document type, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for this document type, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Document Type, Journal Code, Sequence Range, and Sequence Type options become unavailable.

---

## Defining Sequencing Options for Accounting Entries

The system assigns document sequencing field values for accounting entries in different ways. If you post a document, and the system creates accounting entries, the system treats document sequencing field values in one of the following ways:

- For initiating (anchor) business unit accounting entries, the system carries document sequencing field values forward to the accounting entries and the Journal Generator process carries those field values to the journal lines.
- Interunit transactions are treated as separate documents — one for each business unit. Each document has its own document type and document sequence number. The system leaves the document sequencing field values blank for the interunit accounting entries (those entries belonging to other business units than the anchor business unit).

The Journal Generator populates these fields with different values than the anchor business unit based on the document type that is defined in the Journal Generator template.

### ***Defining Document Sequencing Options for Journal Generator Templates***

The document type is stored in subsystems at the accounting line level. PeopleSoft General Ledger, however, stores the document type at both the journal header and journal line level.

The journal line document type always inherits the subsystem document type except when summarizations are involved, in which case the document type is left blank.

The Journal Generator process enables you to specify multiple document types for each journal template for accounting entries that share the same business unit, ledger group, journal template, and accounting date. The Journal Generator process then creates journals based on the document type value on the subsystem accounting entries.

For PeopleSoft applications that generate accounting entries, the document type value in the journal header is based on how you set up the Journal Generator Template. You can:

- Leave the Document Type Mapping fields blank on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page and Journal Generator assigns the Default GL Document Type value that you enter on the same page.

Refer to Journal ID 001 in the example that follows.

- Retain the subsystem document type values in the Journal Header. You must map each subsystem document type with itself.

Refer to Journal ID 002 in the example that follows.

- Replace the subsystem values with new values for GL or summarize the entries. Map each source document type with a GL document type.

If a source document type is not mapped, the value in the Default GL Document Type field is used. Refer to Journal ID 003 and 004 in the example that follows.

- Leave the Default GL Document Type field blank.

An error is created when the journal is generated if the business unit is enabled for document sequencing. You can then correct the error by entering the document type manually on the Journal Header page.

See [Chapter 3, "Defining Document Sequencing," Understanding Document Sequencing, page 39.](#)

See *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Defining Journal Generator Template Defaults.

This example illustrates journals that are created when a subsystem posts accounting entries where you mapped the document types of the subsystem to corresponding general ledger document types:

<b>BU</b>	<b>Ledger Group</b>	<b>Accounting Date</b>	<b>Subsystem Document Type</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP1	200000	EUR 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP1	400000	EUR – 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	200000	EUR 100
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	400000	EUR –100
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP3	200000	EUR 50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP3	400000	EUR –50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP4	200000	EUR 300
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP4	400000	EUR –300

The Journal Generator process creates the following journals:

- Journal ID = 001, Doc Type = GL1 (value entered in the Default GL Document Type field where the Document Type Mapping field values are left blank on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

<b>BU</b>	<b>Ledger Group</b>	<b>Accounting Date</b>	<b>Journal Header Document Type</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL1	200000	EUR 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL1	400000	EUR -500

- Journal ID = 002, Doc Type = AP2 (AP2 mapped to AP2 in Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

<b>BU</b>	<b>Ledger Group</b>	<b>Accounting Date</b>	<b>Journal Header Document Type</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	200000	EUR 100
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	400000	EUR -100

- Journal ID = 003, Doc Type = GL2 (AP3 mapped to GL2 in the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

<b>BU</b>	<b>Ledger Group</b>	<b>Accounting Date</b>	<b>GL Document Type</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL2	200000	EUR 50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL2	400000	EUR -50

- Journal ID = 004, Doc Type = GL3 (AP4 mapped to GL3 in the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

<b>BU</b>	<b>Ledger Group</b>	<b>Accounting Date</b>	<b>GL Document Type</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL3	200000	EUR 300
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL3	400000	EUR -300

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Defining Journal Generator Template Defaults

---

## Using Document Sequencing

If you generate documents online, you can specify several document sequencing values as you enter documents. If you generate documents as batch processes, the system does the sequencing automatically.

This section discusses how to:

- Enter document sequence numbers online.
- Modify a document.

## Pages Used for Document Sequencing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Document Sequence	JRNL_DOC_SEQ_SEC	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Lines  Click the Doc Seq link on the Journal Entry - Lines page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_JRNL_S_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the Journal Suspense Correction page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_AP_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Add/Update, Regular Entry, Invoice Information. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_CLOSE_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Add/Update, Close Voucher, Close Voucher. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_REPST_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Maintain, UnPost Voucher, UnPost Voucher. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_PY_REC_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the miscellaneous Payables and eSettlements Payment Entry pages.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_CANCEL_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the Cancel Payment, Federal Schedule Cancellation, Payment Escheatment, or eSettlements Confirm Payment Cancellation page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
TR Doc Sequencing	DOC_SEQ_TR_SEC	Cash Management, Treasury Accounting, Accounting Entries  In the Accounting Entries grid, click the Document Sequencing link on the Document Sequencing tab.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.  <b>Note.</b> The Sequence Type field must be set to Manual on the Document Type page for the specific document type.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Doc Sequencing	AM_DOC_SEQ	Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Express Add, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Basic Add, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Financial Transactions, Cost Adjust/Transfer Asset, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Asset Disposal, Retire/Reinstate Asset, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Leased Assets, Express Add, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Leased Assets, Update Lease, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Financial Transactions, Change/Delete Pending Transactions, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Depreciation, Processing, Adjust Accumulated Depr, Doc Sequencing  Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Asset Book Information, Define Tax/Depr Criteria, Doc Sequencing	Enter document sequencing information for a specific document type.  <i>See PeopleSoft Asset Management 9.1 PeopleBook, "Adding and Maintaining Assets," Entering Document Sequencing Information.</i>

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Doc Sequencing	AM_DOC_SEQ_SCR	Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Copy Existing Asset, Doc Sequencing	Enter document sequencing information for a copy of an existing asset if its financial and physical information is similar to that of a new asset that you want to create.  <i>See PeopleSoft Asset Management 9.1 PeopleBook, "Adding and Maintaining Assets," Entering Document Sequencing Information.</i>
Accounting Transaction Control	RUN_GLS7006	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Accounting Transaction Control	Run the GLS7006 process to list document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit. The report shows all document sequence numbers or all gaps in the document sequence numbers.
AP/AR Accounting Control	RUN_FIN5002	Statutory Reports, AP/AR Doc Sequence Control	Run the FIN5002 process to list document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit for either Accounts Payable or Accounts Receivable. This report shows all document sequence numbers or all gaps in the document sequence numbers for the selected subsystem application.

## Entering Document Sequence Numbers Online

To enter document sequence numbers online:

1. Access the Document Sequence page (General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Lines and click the Doc Seq link on the Journal Entry - Lines page).

Click the Search button to select a document type that you previously defined for financial transactions.

2. Enter a Document Sequence Number of up to 12 characters.

You can access this field if you specified on either the Journal Code page or the Document Type page that the document sequence number is entered manually. The system validates this number when you save the transaction. If you've designated automatic numbering, the system displays *NEXT* in the Document Sequence Number field until you save the transaction. At that time, the system assigns the next available sequence number.

After you save the transaction and the system either assigns a document sequence number or validates a manually entered number, the transaction records populate the Document Sequence Date field with the current date. If the system is unsuccessful in assigning a document sequence number, it populates the Document Sequence Status field with a status message.

## Modifying a Document

You might make modifications after you define a document and the system has assigned a document sequence number to that financial transaction. Document sequencing enables you to do the following *before you post a document*:

### Delete a document

If you delete a document that has a document sequence number assigned, the system records a deletion through an audit trail and prompts you to provide an explanation so that gaps in the transaction reports for auditors can be explained. The deleted number cannot be reused.

### Change a document

If you change a document that has a document sequence number assigned and the changes will result in a different document sequence number, the system deletes the old document sequence number and assigns a new one.

The system treats the old document sequence number as deleted, records it through an audit trail, and prompts you to provide an explanation so that gaps in the transaction reports can be explained. The deleted number cannot be reused.

### Unpost a posted document

If you need to unpost a document that has a document sequence number assigned, the system assigns a new document type, document sequence number, and sequence date for the unpost transactions. The system assigns the document sequence number based on the document type and accounting date. When you unpost a transaction, you can specify a default document type for each type of transaction.

## Chapter 4

# Managing Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments

This chapter provides an overview of managing multiple Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAPs) and discusses how to:

- Manage different GAAPs in one ledger.
- Create adjusting entries in compliance with different GAAPs in one ledger.
- Deal with the implications of multiple GAAPs in one ledger for various processes.

---

## Understanding Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments

PeopleSoft software delivers the ability to book accounting transactions according to different and often conflicting accounting principles for one Business Unit in one ledger and to maintain these entries in compliance with the rules of government and regulatory organizations.

This section discusses:

- GAAPs.
- Book codes.
- Prior period adjustments.

### GAAPs

GAAPs as determined in one country or jurisdiction often vary from country to country or by self-governing accounting bodies and jurisdictions. Consequently, organizations record and report their operations according to local accounting requirements as well as by rules applicable to parent corporations that are often under the rules of another national jurisdiction.

PeopleSoft software provides the ability to maintain separate ledgers and ledger groups for different accounting principles, record transactions under varying statutory rules using Alternate Account and using MultiBook in PeopleSoft General Ledger and its subsystems for its automatic synchronization capabilities. However, entering separate entries for a transaction in a local ledger of a ledger group is sometimes viewed as less than optimal due to the manual nature of the approach.

PeopleSoft software supports a sometimes much favored method, especially within financial organizations. This method enables you to simultaneously generate in one business unit and ledger all the relevant accounting entries for a transaction that addresses different local and corporate accounting rules.

## Book Codes

You can use book codes to simultaneously generate sets of entries to record related transactions according to multiple GAAPs for the same business unit in the same ledger. For example, where local and corporate accounting principles are not compatible, you define a local (L) and a corporate (C) book code. For those situations where requirements are alike, you define a code for both (B). You can attach these book codes to accounts as attributes. This results in separate permutations of accounts and book codes in which you simultaneously record related transactions under local, corporate, or both rules.

You can choose to associate a single book code with one account value. Using this method, a unique account value must be created for each book code. For example, book code C would be associated with account 500001, book code L with account 500002, and book code B with account 500003, to record related amounts in the same ledger but effectively in different books. When you choose this method, book code appears as a read only field on the journal entry page when you enter the account, and book code cannot be modified at time of entry.

PeopleSoft software also provide an Allow Book Code Override option at the installation level on the Account page that enables you to choose book code and account combinations at the time of journal entry. Using this method, you can associate any of your book codes with the same account value to record related amounts in the same ledger—effectively creating separate books in the same ledger while using the same account. The main advantage of this method is that fewer account values are required. You must set up book code defaults for an account; you can then update the book codes by selecting from a drop down list at the time of journal entry.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

## Prior Period Adjustments

Local regulatory rules often specify local deadlines that differ from corporate deadlines. For example, they might require local entities to adjust period balances beyond the deadline specified by rules imposed on the corporate headquarters. This can create what we call a prior period adjustment from the standpoint of the corporate books.

In the classic sense, a prior period adjustment is any adjusting entry made to a closed period for which financial results have been published and usually comes as the result of an audit finding that an adjustment must be made. For this discussion, prior period adjustments are entries that are mandated by local accounting rules that require that certain entries be made to the local books for a specified period of time after corporate books must be closed and not necessarily as the result of an audit finding.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Accounting Calendars"

## Managing Different GAAPs in One Ledger

The method described here creates subsets of a ledger and enables you to simultaneously enter transactions to the subsets while maintaining their balances according to the accounting principles applicable to each subset.

To manage different GAAPs in one ledger, use the following components:

- Installation Options (INSTALLATION).
- Book Code (BOOK\_CODE).
- Ledger Codes (LEDGER\_CODE).
- Adjustment Type (ADJUST\_TYPE).
- Open Period Update (OPEN\_PERIOD\_UPDATE).
- Account (GL\_ACCOUNT).

Use the ACCOUNT\_CF component interface to load data into the tables for the Account component.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Setup Manager*

This section discusses how to:

- Activate the book code feature using the installation option.
- Enable the adjustment type in user preferences.
- Create book codes to facilitate multiple GAAPs within the same chart of accounts.
- Add book codes as an attribute of an account value.
- Define ledger codes to reflect different accounting rules (GAAPs)
- Define adjustment types.
- Update open periods for ledger codes.
- Select a method to update open periods.

### Pages Used to Manage Different GAAPs in One Ledger

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Installation Options - Overall	INSTALLATION_FS1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Overall	Activate or deactivate Book Code as attribute.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
User Preferences - General Ledger	OPR_DEF_TABLE_GL1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, click the General Ledger link on the User Preferences page.	Enable the adjustment type to appear on the Create Journal Entries - Header page.
Book Code	BOOK_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Book Code	Identify subsets of ledger rows to segregate and maintain (in the same ledger) various accounting, recording and reporting requirements for transactions in different accounting environments.
Account	GL_ACCOUNT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account	Set up new account ChartField values and attach a book code as an attribute to the value.
Ledger Code	LEDGER_CODE	General Ledger, Ledgers, Ledger Codes	Assign book codes to ledger codes to create subsets of a detail ledger to record various required accounting treatments of a transaction that you want to record in a separate balancing set of accounts within the same ledger and business unit.
Adjustment Type	ADJUST_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Adjustment Type	Define adjustment types associated with varying accounting treatments of prior period adjustments.
Open Period Update	OPEN_PERIOD_SINGLE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update	Open and close periods and adjustment periods and assign ledger codes and adjustment types.
Ledgers For A Unit - Definition	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Definition	Enable Update Open Periods by ledger code for detail ledgers for multiple GAAPs using book codes.

## Activating the Book Code Feature Using the Installation Option

Access the Installation Options - Overall page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Overall).

**Active** Select this check box in the Account Balancing Attributes group box to use book code as an account attribute.

## Enabling the Adjustment Type in User Preferences

Access the User Preferences - General Ledger page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, click the General Ledger link on the User Preferences page).

**Enter Adjustment Type Journal** Select this check box to display and use the Adjustment Type field on the Create Journal Entries - Header page.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining User Preferences," Defining General Ledger User Preferences

## Creating Book Codes to Facilitate Multiple GAAPs Within the Same Chart of Accounts

You can use the book code ChartField as an attribute to segregate local accounts from corporate accounts when there is divergence in accounting principles and to identify accounts if there is convergence of rules. For example, this table illustrates three possible permutations within one chart of accounts dictated by different accounting rules for a local and a corporate entity.

<i>SetID</i>	<i>Book_Code</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Short Description</i>
SHARE	L	Local Only	Local
SHARE	C	Corporate Only	Corp
SHARE	B	Both	Both

In this scenario, you record some transactions using the Local Only accounts, others using Corporate Only accounts, and some transactions that are compatible with both local and corporate accounting principles or are so related that they are necessarily recorded using the accounts in the Both category.

Local Only entries must balance within their book code.

Corporate Only entries must balance with other Corporate Only entries (within the Corporate Only book code).

Entries that meet both local and corporate accounting rules must balance with other both entries.

All processes that create balanced journal entries must adhere to these requirements.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

## Adding Book Codes as an Attribute of an Account Value

Access the Account page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account).

Book Code is a balancing ChartField that you can add as an attribute of the Account ChartField to segregate accounts into various categories within one ledger. In this case it is used to group accounts within one ledger to serve various divisional or GAAP requirements.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

## Defining Ledger Codes to Reflect Different Accounting Rules (GAAPs)

Access the Ledger Code page (General Ledger, Ledgers, Ledger Codes).

**Ledger Code**

**SetID:** SHARE

**Ledger Code:** HQ

**\*Description:**

**\*Short Description:**

Book Codes		Customize   Find   View All	First	1-2 of 2	Last
*Book Code	Description				
B <input type="text" value=""/>	Both corporate and local books		+		-
C <input type="text" value=""/>	Corporate reporting book		+		-

Ledger Code page

Use this page to create ledger codes and assign to them the applicable book codes to define subsets that segregate various accounting treatments of transactions.

Define ledger codes in which to group book codes to create subsets of a ledger. Each subset can represent a balance maintained according to accounting principles imposed on either a local or corporate entity. Each ledger code can contain one or more book codes as in this example:

<i>SetID</i>	<i>LEDGER_CODE</i>	<i>BOOK_CODE</i>	<i>Description</i>
SHARE	HQ	B	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	HQ	C	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	B	Regulatory Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	L	Regulatory Ledger Code

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Using the Balance Sheet Indicator and Book Code

## **Defining Adjustment Types**

Access the Adjustment Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Adjustment Type).

Define an adjustment type for each combination of ledger code and book code that share accounts with other ledger code and book code combinations involving different accounting rules (multiple GAAPs) that specify different rules for different closing dates and prior period adjustments.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

## **Updating Open Periods for Ledger Codes**

Access the Open Period Update page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update).

<b>Open Period(s)</b>	Associate Ledger Code and Adjust Type (adjustment type) with open periods and specify the open From and To dates for the period.
<b>Ledger Code</b>	Associate a Ledger Code and an Adjust Type (adjustment type) with one or more selected open periods and specify the open From and To dates for the period.
<b>Adjust Type</b> (adjustment type)	Associate an adjustment type with a ledger code with one or more selected open periods. Also, specify an adjustment type for a ledger code when its period closes earlier than that for other ledger codes within the same ledger.
<b>From Year, From Period, To Year, To Period</b>	Select the open period range that apply to these transaction codes.

---

**Note.** The Ledger Code and Adjust Type fields only appear if you activated book codes in the Installation Options - Overall page, selected Enter Adjustment Type Journal in the User Preferences - General Ledger page, selected Update Open Periods by Ledger Code on the Ledger For A Unit - Definition page for detail ledgers.

---

## Selecting a Method to Update Open Periods

Access the Ledgers For A Unit - Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Definition).

**Update Open Periods** Select *By Ledger Code*, if you elect to open and close periods by ledger code. If book code is not selected as an installation option on the Installation Options Overall page, the Update Periods by Ledger Code option will not be available and you can only open or close periods *By Ledger Group*.

---

**Note.** Once you have decided to use the book code feature do not change it from on to off in the normal course of operations. However, this might occur at installation or first use of the feature. The update open periods function and book code options work together, if you change the book code option, then a corresponding change and *save* to open period is necessary.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Accounting Calendars," Pages Used to Define and Update Open Periods and Adjustment Periods

## Creating Adjusting Entries in Compliance With Different GAAPs in One Ledger

To create adjusting entries that comply with multiple GAAPs, use the User Preferences component (OPR\_DEFAULT) and the Journal Source component (SOURCE).

Use the OPR\_DEFAULT\_FIN component interface to load data into the tables for the User Preferences component.

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Deal with journal entry dates outside the open period.
- Create adjustment type journals.

## Understanding Prior Period Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Different GAAPs

This section discusses automatic generation of prior period adjusting entries in the context of self-balancing subsets of one ledger that have different applicable GAAPs but use common accounts. Common accounts record common transactions but require special adjusting entries when multiple GAAPs vary in recognition dates and recording principles for these transactions.

For example, different accounting governing bodies for the corporate and local offices of an organization have mandated different accounting deadlines. The corporate deadline for recording prior period activity is no later than the fifth day of the current month. The local deadline for the related division is the fifteenth day of the current month. At the local office on the tenth day of the current month, a transaction is determined to be applicable to the prior month.

For this example, the following book code and ledger code structure has been adopted:

<i>SetID</i>	<i>LEDGER_CODE</i>	<i>BOOK_CODE</i>	<i>Description</i>
SHARE	HQ	B	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	HQ	C	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	B	Regulatory Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	L	Regulatory Ledger Code

A complete set of regulatory financial statements can be produced by retrieving the Local Only and Both account balances.

Complete corporate financial statements can be produced at headquarters by combining the Corporate Only with the Both account balances.

The following is an example of a simplified tree that could be used for reporting in PeopleSoft n/Vision:

HQ Node (Headquarters or Corporate Balances)

|\_\_B Book Code

|\_\_C Book Code

REG Node (Regulatory or Local Balances)

|\_\_B Book Code

|\_\_L Book Code

Most accounts are in the B category and it is with these accounts that the necessity for this special type of prior period adjustments arises. This is because there are different recording rules for the corporate and local offices that are applicable to the common B accounts. The accounts in the C and L categories are specific to either corporate or local rules and are not directly involved in the adjustment and can be ignored for the purposes of the example.

May is the prior period and June is the current period in this example.

When you choose to update open periods by ledger code rather than by Ledger Group, you must specify an adjustment type value for the ledger code that has the earlier close date:

<b>Ledger Code</b>	<b>From Period</b>	<b>To Period</b>	<b>Adjustment Type</b>
HQ	June 1, 2004	December 31, 2004	HQAJ
REG	May 1, 2004	December 31, 2004	

The following illustrates the progression of entries to properly record a sample transaction for HQ and Reg for May and June of 2004 in their common accounts:

<b>Entry</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Common Account</b>	<b>Book Code</b>	<b>Adjustment Type</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Financial Statement</b>
Original	May 10, 2004	1000	B		10,000.00	HQ and Reg
Original	May 10, 2004	2000	B		-10,000.00	HQ and Reg
Adjustment	May 10, 2004	1000	B	HQAJ	-10,000.00	HQ

<i>Entry</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Common Account</i>	<i>Book Code</i>	<i>Adjustment Type</i>	<i>Amount</i>	<i>Financial Statement</i>
Adjustment	May 10, 2004	2000	B	HQAJ	10,000.00	HQ
Reversing	June 1, 2004	1000	B	HQAJ	10,000.00	HQ
Reversing	June 1, 2004	2000	B	HQAJ	-10,000.00	HQ

During the processing of the original journal entry for a transaction that involves a prior period adjustment and common B accounts an adjustment journal entry is created by the Journal Post process if a ledger code period is closed while another is still open.

The adjustment journal entry created in the Journal Post process for the closed ledger code period is identical to the original journal entry recording the transaction except for the following:

- The debit and credit (sign) of the amounts as in the original journal entry are reversed.
- An adjustment type ChartField value, specified for the ledger code on the Update Open Periods by Ledger Code page, is appended to the journal lines.
- The adjustment journal entry is automatically set by the system to generate a reversing entry at the beginning of the next period.

Financial statements include the original entry amounts and the adjustment entry amounts having the adjustment type value HQAJ to arrive at correct totals for corporate B account in May. When combined with the May C accounts, they correctly reflect the financial position according to accounting principles applicable to the corporate books.

Local financial statements include in their totals only the original entry B amounts and ignore the corporate amounts having the HQAJ adjustment type. When combined with the L accounts, correct regulatory or local financial statements are produced.

For June, a reversing journal entry is generated by the system for the corporate books having the adjustment type HQAJ. The June totals can then be compiled for corporate as dictated by its applicable accounting principles as well as for the correct June totals for the local books.

Overall Year to date balances are also correctly calculated.

---

**Note.** Adjusting entries can be entered manually. However, only users with the Enter adjustment type Journal option enabled on the User Preference - General Ledger page will be able to enter such journal.

---

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Accounting Calendars," Pages Used to Define and Update Open Periods and Adjustment Periods

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

**Pages Used to Create Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Journal Source - Journal Option	SOURCE2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Journals, Source, Journal Options	Enable the system to change journal date to correspond to an open period and to post a journal that is otherwise valid.
Journal Entry - Header	JOURNAL_ENTRY1	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Header	Select the Adjustment Type applicable for the adjustment journal entry.

**Dealing with Journal Entry Dates Outside the Open Period**

Access the Journal Source - Journal Options page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Journals, Source, Journal Options).

**Journal Date < Open From Date** When journal date is less than the open from date, you have the option to Recycle (error out) the journal or change the journal date to the periods open from date

**Journal Date > Open To Date** When journal date is greater than the open to date, you have the option to Recycle (error out) the journal or change the journal date to the open to date of the period.

---

**Note.** Journal Edit does not change the journal entry date for InterUnit journals if a period is closed. Journal Edit errors out the journal entry if the journal entry date is closed for any InterUnit Business Units.

---

If a transaction journal date is outside the open periods for all applicable GAAPs, it fails in the Journal Edit process unless you elect to have Journal Edit automatically change the journal date to an open period.

## Creating Adjustment Type Journals

Access the Journal Entry - Header page (General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Header).

### Adjustment Type

When you select the Enter Adjustment Type Journal check box in User Preference - General Ledger page and select the book code check box in the Installation Options - Overall page, the Adjustment Type field becomes available on the Journal Entry Header page. The Adjustment Type field on the Journal line is always unavailable.

If you leave the adjustment type blank, it is treated as a regular journal and the adjustment type field on the Journal Line is also blank.

When you select an adjustment type on the header, the journal is an adjustment journal and the Adjustment Type field on the journal line is set to this value. There is only one adjustment type and one adjustment period for a journal entry.

The Journal Edit process does not validate whether a period is open and the Journal Post process always posts adjustment type whether or not the period is open.

Journal Edit always sets the journal line adjustment type equal to the header value if they are not the same. The PeopleSoft General Ledger feeder application must make sure the Header adjustment type is correctly populated to ensure that journal lines are correctly populated.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining User Preferences," Defining General Ledger User Preferences

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications," Setting Overall Installation Options

---

## Dealing with the Implications of Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger for Various Processes

While the many processes that create journal entries need not be concerned about populating adjustment type for the journal line if they correctly populate the header, there are other considerations that must be addressed.

This section discusses how to:

- Define the necessary balancing provisions for various processes.
- Create steps and rules for various processes to maintain separate GAAP balances.

## Defining the Necessary Balancing Provisions for Various Processes

The Journal Edit process groups journal entry lines by book code to create separate Edit Suspense, Amount Suspense, Balance Suspense, Currency Rounding Adjustment, InterUnit, and Position Accounting journal entry lines by book code. Adjustment type is also as a Balancing ChartField. Journal lines that are created by Journal Edit for these processes inherit the adjustment type ChartField values from the source lines.

You must add balancing and suspense accounts for these processes for each of the self-balancing subsets of accounts within the ledgers that the book codes and adjustment types define.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

## Creating Steps and Rules for Various Processes to Maintain Separate GAAP Balances

For some processes you must create separate steps for each book code and adjustment type combination or otherwise setup the processes to prevent combining of different GAAP balances. These processes include:

- Revaluation.
- Translation and Translate Within Ledger.
- Interim and Year End Closing.
- Consolidation.

ADB requires that you create separate Average Daily Balance Rules as follows:

- For local regulatory reporting, select book code values of L (Local), B (Both), and blank adjustment type values.
- For corporate (headquarters) reporting, select book code values of C (Corporate), B (Both), and Adjustment types values of blank combined with any adjustment and reversing entries having applicable adjustment codes.

Archiving does not archive ledgers or journals of open periods. Because accounting periods can be open for one ledger code and closed for another when dealing with multiple GAAPs, this requires careful consideration of archiving actions.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Associating a Balance Suspense ChartField With an Account Balancing Group

## Chapter 5

# Working with VAT

This chapter provides an overview of value-added taxes (VAT) and describes how to:

- Define VAT transaction types.
- Set up VAT authorities and tax codes.
- Define VAT countries.
- Set up VAT entities.
- Define VAT use types and apportionment.
- Establish VAT defaults.
- Manage VAT on interunit transactions.
- Load the VAT transaction table.
- Generate VAT reports.

---

**Note.** This chapter provides information about VAT accounting and reporting and the functionality that Oracle's PeopleSoft applications provide to facilitate those tasks. This information is not to be construed as tax advice nor is it intended to document all the ramifications of accounting for VAT or reporting for VAT. Please consult your tax professional to ensure your full compliance with the laws and regulations dealing with VAT accounting and VAT reporting.

---

---

## Understanding VAT

This section discusses:

- VAT functionality.
- Taxable status and VAT rates.
- VAT reporting and accounting.
- VAT recoverability.
- VAT defaults.
- VAT report production.
- VAT environment setup.

## VAT Functionality

VAT is used in many countries around the world. VAT is a governmental sales tax, a straight percentage that is added to the cost of goods or services. VAT can be inclusive, in which case VAT is included in the price of goods or services, or exclusive, in which case VAT must be added to the price of goods or services.

The core concept of VAT is simple: at each step in the supply chain, VAT is calculated by multiplying the cost of the goods or services by the tax rate and then charged by the seller to the buyer; normally, at each step in the supply chain except the last, the buyer can recover the VAT incurred. VAT charged by the seller and remitted to the government is referred to as output VAT, while VAT incurred by the purchaser and potentially recoverable from the government is referred to as input VAT. The application of the tax can be complex because each country has specific requirements. PeopleSoft global VAT functionality fully supports these country-specific requirements.

To implement VAT effectively in Oracle's PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain applications, you must fully understand the legislation governing VAT in the applicable countries before implementing the applications.

To use VAT in PeopleSoft applications, you must first set up the VAT environment. You can then create various VAT documents, such as sales orders, customer invoices, purchase orders, and vouchers. You can also record VAT for employee expense reports, asset retirements (in case of sale), bank fees incurred, and general ledger journal entries.

The VAT on these documents and transactions is calculated based upon the information that you enter. For example, the VAT codes that you enter determine the VAT rates that the system uses to calculate the VAT amount. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, Payables, Treasury, Expenses, and General Ledger, the VAT use type that you enter partly determines the amount of VAT that is recoverable.

The VAT information on all transactions and documents is loaded into the VAT transaction table by a background process and by a second process into the VAT reporting tables, from which you can create VAT returns and other VAT reports.

PeopleSoft applications enable an organization to effectively administer VAT by:

- Charging VAT on invoices to customers, recording VAT collected from customers, and paying and recording VAT charged by suppliers.
- Determining what percentage of VAT paid on purchases is recoverable to offset the amount of output VAT that must be sent to VAT authorities.
- Accounting for and reporting both the VAT paid on purchases and the VAT collected on sales.

To implement this functionality, you must be able to enter transactions into the system, correctly calculating and recording the VAT. You must also be able to report VAT correctly on the VAT return as well as account for it correctly.

## Taxable Status and VAT Rates

In PeopleSoft applications, you identify the taxable status for a given transaction by specifying the VAT applicability for a transaction line. This table lists the system-defined values that are provided:

<b>VAT Applicability</b>	<b>Description</b>
Taxable	VAT is chargeable either at a zero or nonzero rate.
Exempt	Item is nontaxable or exempt from VAT, and no VAT is charged.
Exonerated	Used when the purchasing organization has been exonerated from paying VAT. This value is the same as taxable at a zero rate.
Outside Scope of VAT	Item is outside the scope of VAT, and no VAT is charged.
Suspended	Used when the purchasing organization has been granted suspension from paying VAT. This value is the same as taxable at a zero rate.
VAT-Only	This value is applicable only within PeopleSoft Payables when you enter a third-party voucher and within PeopleSoft General Ledger when you enter a journal line against a VAT account.
Not Applicable	This value is valid only for transactions that are completely non-VAT applicable.

For taxable lines, VAT must be calculated at the rate applicable to the goods or services being sold or purchased, as defined by the tax authorities in each country.

Within the PeopleSoft VAT environment, you define VAT rates at the VAT authority. One or more VAT authorities may be combined under one VAT code. The total of the VAT rates specified on all the associated authorities is the VAT rate applicable to that VAT code. A VAT code is applied to a transaction line, which enables VAT for that line to be calculated at the rate specified for that VAT code.

## VAT Reporting and Accounting

Three key VAT setup elements facilitate VAT accounting and reporting: VAT codes, VAT accounting entry types, and VAT transaction types. These setup elements are used in combination by the PeopleSoft VAT report definitions to determine the information to be included on each line of the VAT return. To facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, these elements are also used in combination to determine the ChartFields to which VAT amounts are posted.

### VAT Codes

You use VAT codes to specify the rate at which VAT is calculated.

The VAT rate is frequently the key to reporting VAT because VAT amounts must often be reported separately by VAT rate on a VAT return. Therefore, the VAT code is part of the reporting definition.

To facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, VAT amounts are usually recorded separately by VAT rate in the general ledger. For this reason, you define VAT accounting information (also referred to as the VAT accounting template) by VAT code.

### ***VAT Accounting Entry Types***

In addition to requiring that VAT amounts be reported separately by VAT rate, your VAT return may require that VAT amounts for certain types of transactions be reported separately. For example, you may need to report adjustments made to VAT or VAT recorded on advance payments separately.

Again, to facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, VAT amounts are usually recorded separately in the general ledger for each of the different types of transactions.

VAT accounting entry types are one of the mechanisms used to enable the correct reporting and accounting of these transactions. These are system-defined values that identify the different types of VAT accounting entries that may be required (for example, input-recoverable, input discount adjustments, output, output on credit memos, or output for purchases).

When you define VAT reports, VAT accounting entry types are used to identify the general types of transactions that should be included on any given line on the VAT return. For example, you might specify that input-recoverable VAT amounts be included on one line of the return while output VAT amounts be included on another line.

For accounting purposes, you define VAT accounting information for each of the VAT accounting entry types defined in the VAT accounting template. The accounting entry types available in this template are determined by the PeopleSoft applications you have installed. Not all of the VAT accounting entry types apply to your organization, so you can define dummy VAT accounts for those that do not apply.

---

**Note.** This chapter includes a table that lists the delivered VAT accounting entry types.

---

See [Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," VAT Environment Setup, page 80](#).

### ***VAT Transaction Types***

You use VAT transaction types to classify and categorize transactions at a more detailed level for both VAT reporting and accounting. These are specified for each transaction line when you enter a transaction.

You define the VAT transaction types that you need for your VAT setup. PeopleSoft software also provides a set of VAT transaction types as sample data.

In your VAT reporting definition, you use VAT transaction types to fine-tune the information that you want to include on a given line on the VAT return. You can do this by specifically including, or effectively excluding, certain types of transactions. For example, if you are located within the European Union (EU), you may need to report self-assessed output VAT for intra-EU acquisitions on one line in the return, while reporting self-assessed output VAT for services provided by foreign vendors on another line. For both lines on the report, you indicate that you want to include transaction lines with a VAT accounting entry type indicating VAT Output on Purchase. For the first line, you also indicate that you want to include only those transactions that are flagged with a VAT transaction type indicating an intra-EU acquisition. For the second line, you indicate that you want to include only lines flagged with a VAT transaction type indicating a service provided by a foreign vendor.

For accounting purposes, VAT accounting information defined for each given VAT accounting entry type is applicable for all VAT transaction types unless it is overridden at the more detailed VAT transaction type level. In the cases in which you need to record VAT amounts in the general ledger at the more detailed level, you can indicate that VAT amounts for a given VAT accounting entry type be posted to different sets of ChartFields defined for each specific VAT transaction type.

## **VAT Recoverability**

Another key component that you must put in place are the rules that determine whether input or purchase VAT can be recovered, and if so, how much.

Whether the VAT paid on any given purchase is recoverable depends on two factors: the nature of the purchased goods or services and how the purchased goods or services are to be used. In some countries, you cannot fully recover the VAT paid for specific items, regardless of how they are used. For example, in the United Kingdom (UK), you are unable to recover input VAT incurred on business entertainment expenses, regardless of the taxable status of your business activities. You can achieve this functionality within PeopleSoft VAT defaults setup by defining inventory items and expense types that are not 100 percent recoverable.

If goods or services are used in a taxable activity (for example, an activity that ultimately results in the production of a taxable product), then VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services is recoverable. But if the goods or services are used in a nontaxable or exempt activity (for example, an activity that ultimately results in the production of a nontaxable product), then the VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services is not recoverable. Sometimes, purchased goods or services are used in a mixture of taxable and exempt activity. In this case, the VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services would be partially recoverable.

In Canada, certain public service organizations, categorized as public service body types, are eligible to reclaim an additional portion of their input VAT that would normally be nonrecoverable. This eligibility is called a rebate. Each Canadian VAT authority has established its own set of rebate percentages by public service body type to be used in the calculation of VAT rebates.

Two ways that you define the usage portion of recoverability are the VAT use type and VAT apportionment.

### ***VAT Use Type***

The VAT use type identifies the end use of a given purchase by defining how much of a given activity or use is taxable, and how much of that activity is exempt, based on the tax status of the goods or services ultimately produced from those procured. In general, you specify the use type for each transaction line, thereby indicating how the purchased good or service on that line is used.

You can specify the ratio of taxable activity to nontaxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to nontaxable activity at the ChartField level, if you are required to calculate recoverability at a detailed level.

The VAT use type must also be linked to a public service body type for public service type organizations in Canada to retrieve the appropriate rebate percentage for transactions with exempt activity.

### ***VAT Apportionment***

VAT apportionment is based on the idea that the usage of a given good or service can be determined based on the business unit or the ChartFields to which the purchase or expense is charged. In other words, usage can be determined based on which business unit, department, or project might be using the purchased item.

You do not need to set up VAT apportionment information unless you are required to calculate your recoverable VAT at a very detailed level. If you elect to use VAT apportionment to calculate recoverability, you first determine a priority 1 ChartField and a priority 2 ChartField to be used in determining recoverability (for example, department or project). You can choose to define the ratio of taxable to nontaxable activity only at the business unit level. VAT apportionment information defined at the business unit level can be overridden by information defined at the more detailed ChartField level. When defining VAT information for either the priority 1 or priority 2 ChartField, you specify the ratio of taxable activity to nontaxable activity for any given ChartField value (or portion of a ChartField value—for example, all department IDs that begin with 10).

When a VAT use type that indicates VAT apportionment is specified for a line, the system looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the value specified first in the priority 1 ChartField and, if not found, then second in the priority 2 ChartField. If a match is still not found, the system looks for a match in the business unit. If a match is found, the system uses the ratio of taxable to exempt activity defined for that ChartField or business unit value to calculate the recovery and rebate. However, if no match is found, the system treats the line as 100 percent nonrecoverable. For this reason, it is imperative that you specify enough VAT apportionment data so that a match is always found.

The system uses either the transaction business unit, the transaction's general ledger business unit, or the distribution line general ledger business unit to access VAT apportionment information, based on the type of business unit that you define as the VAT apportionment control for the PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business unit VAT drivers in the common VAT defaults table.

### **Calculating Recovery and Rebate**

In addition to the rebate rates defined for public service bodies (PSB) and any recovery rate that may have been defined for the individual item or expense, the system uses the percentages defined for taxable and exempt activity to calculate the recovery and rebate percentages that are then used to calculate the recoverable and rebate VAT in the following way:

- VAT recovery percent is calculated as  $[(\text{item recovery percent}/100) \times (\text{taxable activity}/100)] \times 100$
- VAT recovery amount is then calculated as  $\text{gross VAT amount} \times (\text{VAT recovery percent} \div 100)$
- VAT rebate percent is calculated as  $[(\text{item recovery percent}/100) \times (\text{exempt activity percent}/100)] \times \text{PSB type rebate rate}$
- VAT rebate amount is then calculated as  $\text{gross VAT amount} \times (\text{VAT rebate percent} \div 100)$

For example, for a school in Ontario, Canada, the rebate rate is 68 percent. If the school incurred input VAT in the amount of 250.00 CAD for an item defined as recoverable at 50 percent and it was associated with a VAT use type with a taxable activity percent of 75 percent, then the result would be:

```
VAT recovery percent =
((50/100) x (75/100)) x 100 = (.5 x .75) x100 = 37.5 = 37.5%
VAT recovery amount = 250.00 x (37.5/100) = 250.00 x .375 = 93.75
VAT rebate percent = ((50/100) x (25/100)) x 68 = (.5 x .25) x 68 = 8.5 = 8.5%
VAT rebate amount = 250.00 x (8.5/100) = 250.00 x .085 = 21.25
```

(When you calculate the VAT rebate amount, the rebate percentage is applied against the gross VAT amount, rather than the nonrecoverable VAT amount, because the exempt activity percentage was taken into account when you originally calculated the rebate percentage.)

This example involves calculating the PSB type rebate rate with a VAT code that is made up of multiple VAT authorities, each with its own individual rebate rate. In this example, the rebate rate is calculated as the sum of (VAT authority rebate rate × VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code divided by the sum of (VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code. (VAT authority rebate rate × VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code ÷ (sum (VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code).

For a school in New Brunswick, Canada, the PSB rebate rate would be calculated as:

$$((68 \times 7) + (0 \times 8)) / (7 + 8) = 476 / 15 = 31.73$$

## VAT Defaults

Based on the VAT rules that apply in different business scenarios, the system is designed to automatically provide as much VAT information as possible about a transaction. For the system to determine which scenario and VAT rules are applicable to a given transaction, you must set up various VAT defaults and other VAT-related pieces of information.

This PeopleSoft application delivers a VAT structure for defaults that:

1. Defines most of the setup structure as predefined system data, including the fields relevant to VAT; the VAT drivers, such as items, products, customers, vendors, and business units for which certain VAT defaults can be specified; and the transaction-specific hierarchies for defaults.
2. Stores as user data the individual factors that make up much of the VAT rules, for example, how VAT must be calculated, when VAT must be declared, how VAT must be recorded, and whether purchase VAT can be recovered. Data considered to be an attribute of VAT drivers, for example, customer VAT registration information, is stored in the application VAT table of defaults, while all VAT data is stored in a common VAT table of defaults.
3. Contains the logic dictated by the various VAT authorities to determine the VAT information that is conditionally based on a combination of factors. For example, once all the country, VAT registration, and VAT exception data is retrieved, the system can determine the VAT treatment. The system automatically supplies as much VAT information about a transaction as possible, either retrieved from the stored defaults or derived from the logic, based on the VAT values already associated with the transaction.

---

**Note.** This chapter contains a table listing the VAT drivers for which you can define defaults and the associated VAT controls and defaults.

---

### ***VAT Defaults and the Organizational Structure***

VAT drivers and the organizational structure affect VAT transactions.

#### **VAT country**

The VAT country is the highest level in the VAT structure. You identify all countries that have a VAT system, and in which you have a presence or a trading partner. The system uses these VAT country definitions to determine whether VAT is applicable to a given transaction and, if so, which rules should apply.

<b>VAT entity</b>	VAT entities represent the level within your organization at which the VAT return is filed. Each VAT entity includes one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. For each VAT entity, VAT registration and other country-specific information can be defined for each country in which the VAT entity is registered. You can also indicate whether your organization has been granted any VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension) from paying VAT.
<b>Business units</b>	PeopleSoft General Ledger business units provide the link between the application business units and the VAT entity. One or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units constitute a VAT entity. All PeopleSoft Asset Management, Order Management, Billing, Receivables, Purchasing, Payables, Treasury, and Expenses application business units mapped to the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit or units in the entity are VAT-enabled. Transactions entered for PeopleSoft General Ledger, Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Payables, Treasury, and Expenses are available for reporting by that VAT entity.
<b>Vendors, customers, and banks</b>	These entities represent your trading partners. You enter VAT registration information for the customers, vendors, and banks that are registered for VAT. You can also specify whether your customers have been granted any VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension) from paying VAT, or whether VAT suspension is recognized and supported by your vendors or banks.
<b>Application-specific VAT drivers</b>	These values make up the levels in the hierarchy that are specific to each application that processes VAT transactions. Examples include voucher origin and voucher control group for PeopleSoft Payables, bill source and bill type for PeopleSoft Billing, and journal source for PeopleSoft General Ledger.
<b>Transaction line identifiers and groups</b>	These values represent the goods and services being procured, incurred, received, sold, and reported. Examples include inventory items, item categories, expense types, products, product groups, charge codes, charge code groups, and general ledger accounts.

### ***VAT Reporting and Registration Countries***

Before the system can determine the VAT treatment, it must first determine the VAT reporting country and, if applicable, the VAT registration country for the trading partner.

For sales and procurement transactions for which the physical nature is goods, this determination is made based on whether each trading partner is registered in the ship to country, the ship from country, or both, taking into account the rules that apply both within and outside of the EU.

For sales and procurement transactions for which the physical nature is services, the process is more complex. For freight transport services within the EU, the system determines whether each trading partner is registered in the ship to country, the ship from country, or both. For other types of services, the system looks at where each trading partner's business is established, where the service is physically performed, and where the VAT is most often liable for the type of service being provided.

If the system is unable to determine the VAT reporting country based on the applicable rules, it uses the VAT registration country designated as the home country for the VAT entity. If no country is defined as the home country, the system displays an error message. A valid VAT reporting country must be specified for processing to continue.

The VAT reporting country is also important because it is the main driver for retrieval of VAT defaults from the VAT defaults table.

### ***Services Place of Supply Country***

The place of the supply country is another factor in determining the VAT treatment for sales and procurement transactions with a physical nature of services. This is the country in which the VAT is liable for the service. The system determines the place of supply country by looking at the countries in which both trading partners are registered for VAT, the countries in which both trading partners have established their businesses, the type of service being provided (freight transport or other), and where the VAT is most often liable for the type of service being provided.

### ***VAT Exceptions***

You also need to consider whether the purchasing organization has been granted some type of exemption from paying VAT. These exemptions, referred to within PeopleSoft applications as VAT exceptions, take the form of either an exoneration or suspension from paying VAT. An organization may be exonerated from paying VAT because of the nature of its business. For example, a government agency may be granted exoneration from paying VAT. In certain countries, such as France, an organization may be granted a temporary suspension from paying VAT because it regularly has a much higher level of recoverable input VAT (as opposed to output VAT) and would always receive a large VAT refund. By granting suspension from paying the input VAT, the refund is either reduced or eliminated.

You can specify whether a VAT exception is applicable to a customer or VAT entity, as the purchasing organization, and, if so, if that exception is an exoneration or suspension from paying VAT. If a valid exception is applicable to a transaction, the transaction uses this information to apply the appropriate default zero-rate VAT code and VAT transaction type.

### ***VAT Treatment***

Once the VAT reporting country is known, the main driver for processing VAT on sales and procurement transactions is the VAT treatment. This determines which default values to apply and also controls, to some extent, the availability of some VAT-related fields.

In addition, many countries are required to report the sale and purchase of goods separately from services. To support this requirement, PeopleSoft enables you to distinguish between transactions involving goods and transactions involving services.

For a sale of goods, for example, when the system determines the VAT treatment, it looks first at the combination of the ship-from and ship-to countries. The system then looks at the countries in which the buyer and seller are registered for VAT. If the ship-from and ship-to countries are the same and, in procurement, if the vendor is registered for VAT in that country, then the transaction is treated as domestic. If the vendor is not registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT. If the ship-from and ship-to countries are different, the system determines whether both countries are located within the EU. If they are, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine whether the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU sale or purchase, distance sale, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT. If either or both of the countries are located outside of the EU and, in procurement, if the vendor is not registered in the ship-to country, then the transaction is treated as an export or import. If the vendor is registered in the ship-to country, the transaction is treated as domestic.

The determination of the treatment of services for the purposes of VAT varies a great deal more than for the treatment for goods. For services, when both the supplier and the customer are located in the same country and the services are physically performed in that country, the treatment is the same as the domestic VAT treatment for goods. However, the VAT treatment for services differs from the VAT treatment for goods when the services are performed by a foreign supplier (a supplier not registered in the customer's country).

In the case of services that are performed by a foreign supplier, no tangible goods can be stopped at the border. To deal with this, the requirement in many countries is for the customer to self-assess the VAT due on the supply of services. While this procedure is similar to that for intra-EU acquisition, differences exist. Intra-EU acquisition applies only when goods are moving between countries within the EU and when both trading partners are registered for VAT in the EU. The requirement to self-assess VAT on services performed by foreign suppliers exists for both EU and non-EU countries. Additionally, for customers in EU countries, VAT may be self-assessed on services performed by any supplier that is not located and not registered in the customer's country—regardless of whether that supplier is located in the EU.

Part of the process of determining whether the customer must self-assess the VAT is determining the place of supply of the service, as described previously. For service purchases, if the VAT reporting country is the same as the place of supply country, the purchasing organization records VAT on the purchase transaction. Whether this is self-assessed or not depends on whether the vendor is also registered in the place of supply country. If the place of supply country is different from the VAT reporting country, the transaction is recorded as outside of scope. For the sales of services, if the VAT reporting country is the same as the place of supply country, VAT is charged to the customer, as applicable. However, if the place of supply country is different from the VAT reporting country, the sale transaction is treated as either outside of scope or zero-rated, based on how the VAT reporting country is defined in the VAT country table.

Within PeopleSoft software, detail VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used for applying the precise defaults applicable to the transaction lines. Each of these detail VAT treatment values is associated with a VAT treatment group. The system tracks the VAT treatment group on the header for PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, and Payables transactions. The VAT treatment group allows individual transaction lines to be grouped together into invoices during batch processes and validates the detail line VAT treatment values on the transaction lines.

### ***Domestic Reverse Charge***

Some countries, such as the United Kingdom, require that a reverse charge be applied to domestic transactions between VAT registered traders involving the sale of certain goods such as mobile phones or computer chips. In these cases, if the goods that are specified on a given transaction line are subject to this reverse charge, the VAT treatment for the line will reflect domestic reverse charge. You can specify by country whether reverse VAT charges apply and whether specific VAT drivers (such as, products, inventory items, vendors, and customers) are subject to the reverse charges.

PeopleSoft provides a VAT report, Reverse Charge Sales List, that shows the domestic business sales that are subject to reverse charges and the VAT that is due from the purchasers on these sales.

See [Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Understanding VAT Reports, page 195](#).

### ***How VAT Defaults Work***

Once the VAT reporting country, VAT exception type, and VAT treatment for a transaction are known, the system can retrieve the defaults from the defaults table based on the VAT drivers on the transaction. In general, most of the fields contained within the VAT Controls group boxes on the transaction entry VAT pages are populated based on values retrieved for the VAT reporting country from the defaults table.

To supply the values within the VAT Details group box on the transaction line entry VAT pages, the system retrieves the VAT-applicable value from the defaults table and uses this along with VAT exception type and VAT treatment to determine the VAT applicability for the transaction line.

Once the VAT applicability for a line is derived, that value, along with the VAT treatment, is used in combination with the transaction-specific default hierarchy to retrieve the default VAT code and VAT transaction type values respectively from the common VAT defaults table.

PeopleSoft software VAT default structure is specifically designed to hold the most frequently used value on the driver at the top of the hierarchy and exceptions to this on drivers at lower levels. Default processing on transactions looks through the hierarchy starting at the bottom and stops once a value is found.

The system also makes some initial, basic assumptions about VAT suspension and VAT recoverability that would be applicable to each line:

- Within procurement, before usage is taken into account, all items are assumed to be 100 percent recoverable.
- When recording foreign VAT in expenses, all expense types are assumed to be 100 percent reclaimable.
- For transactions for which the purchasing organization has been granted suspension from paying VAT, all lines are assumed to be subject to VAT suspension.

However, you can define exceptions to these assumptions:

- You can define any item or expense type that, due to the nature of the item or expense, is not 100 percent recoverable.
- You can define any expense type that, due to the nature of the expense when recording foreign VAT, is not 100 percent reclaimable.
- You can define any sales line identifiers (products, charge codes, discounts, surcharges, inventory item, labor type, or generic identifiers), sales line identifier groups (VAT product groups, charge code VAT groups, CRM service type or inventory item group), asset classes, Treasury accounting templates, items or item categories that are not subject to VAT suspension.

In other words, you can define certain VAT driver values that may still be taxable, regardless of whether the buyer has been granted suspension.

---

**Note.** Run the VAT 3000 report after setting up defaults to validate VAT default setup data and to expose any inconsistencies and missing default values.

---

### ***Overriding VAT Defaults and Settings***

In rare and specific cases, the system might not be able to provide all default VAT values as desired. Therefore, to enable the correct recording of a transaction, you can always override any default value on the transaction entry VAT pages. This topic is discussed in greater detail later in this chapter and in the application-specific PeopleBooks.

See [Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages, page 178.](#)

## VAT Report Production

Once you enter transactions into the system, you must be able to report those transactions on a VAT return. PeopleSoft software provides processes and report definitions to enable you to do this.

**VAT Transaction Loader** Once you have run all the individual processes within each product to finalize the transactions, you run the VAT Transaction Loader process to load the VAT information into the VAT transaction table.

**VAT Report Definitions** VAT report definitions enable you to define the information that should appear on each line of the VAT report and are used by the VAT Report Extract process to produce VAT reports.

PeopleSoft software delivers predefined reports for several countries, or you can create your own.

---

**Note.** A VAT report definition is necessary for setting up and running the VAT Transaction Report.

---

**VAT Report Extract** The VAT Report Extract process uses your VAT report definitions to determine which transactions should be included on a given VAT report, and to copy information for the specific report instance from the VAT transaction table into the VAT reporting tables.

**Printing VAT Reports** After you have run the VAT Report Extract, you can print reports. You can run the report either as a draft, final, or reprint.

**VAT Transaction Report** This report provides a detailed list of the transactions that are accumulated in the various lines and boxes of a VAT return and is used to audit the return values. The report can be run from the same page as the VAT return at the same time or it can be run before or after the VAT return. However, it must be run after the VAT report extract.

---

**Note.** A VAT report definition is necessary for setting up and running the VAT Transaction Report. The transaction report uses the same and related tables as the VAT report definition but the transaction report setup is accessed through a separate component and page.

---

**VAT Reconciliation** PeopleSoft software also provides several VAT reconciliation reports as well as audit file extracts to assist in reconciling your VAT or conducting audits.

## VAT Environment Setup

For the system to track and process VAT, you must first set up some basic information: VAT transaction types, VAT authorities, VAT codes and their associated VAT accounting templates, VAT countries, VAT entities, VAT use types, and VAT defaults. Each piece builds upon the next so, for the basic setup, you should implement each piece in the following order:

1. VAT transaction types.
2. VAT rates, VAT codes, and VAT accounting information.
3. VAT countries.
4. VAT entities.
5. VAT use types.
6. VAT apportionment if you have complex requirements for recovering input VAT.
7. VAT defaults.

In addition to the information you must set up, PeopleSoft software delivers multiple accounting entry types for VAT accounting and reporting with every application. You cannot add your own.

---

**Note.** You should use only one setID for all your VAT setup. If VAT codes and transaction types are set up under multiple setIDs, an invalid VAT code or transaction type could supply by default onto a transaction entered for a business unit that is using a different setID for VAT.

---

This table lists the VAT accounting entry types:

<b><i>Accounting Entry Type</i></b>	<b><i>Description</i></b>	<b><i>PeopleSoft Applications</i></b>	<b><i>VAT Reporting</i></b>	<b><i>Accounting</i></b>
VI	VAT Input Identifies input VAT transaction lines in the VAT transaction table. These lines are flagged as either VIR on the source transactions in PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Expenses, but may be flagged as VIR, VIN, or VIB on the original source transactions in PeopleSoft General Ledger. These items are flagged as VI on the original source transactions within PeopleSoft Treasury.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	No

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VIB	VAT Input Rebate Identifies accounting entries for input VAT rebate amounts.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes
VIC	VAT Input Credit Identifies input VAT credit transaction lines in the VAT transaction table. These lines are flagged as VICR on the source transactions in PeopleSoft Payables.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No
VICB	VAT Input Rebate Credit Identifies accounting entries for input VAT rebate credit amounts.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VICN	VAT Input Non-Recoverable Credit Identifies the accounting entry for nonrecoverable input VAT credit.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VICR	VAT Input Recoverable Credit Identifies the accounting entry for recoverable input VAT credit. When a VAT transaction is loaded to the transaction table, it is stored with the VAT distribution account type of VIC.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VID	VAT Input Discount  Identifies adjustments to input VAT in the VAT transaction table due to taking a cash discount when VAT is recalculated at time of payment. These lines are flagged as VIDR on the original source transactions.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No
VIDA	VAT Discount Taken on Purchases  Identifies the accounting entry that backs out the portion of the discount attributable to input VAT from the discount earned account when you recalculate VAT at the time of payment and a cash discount is taken.	Peoplesoft Payables	No	Yes
VIDN	VAT Input Discount Non-Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for the nonrecoverable portion of the input VAT discount adjustment.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VIDR	VAT Input Discount Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for the recoverable portion of the input VAT discount adjustment. These entries are stored in the VAT transaction table as VID.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIIN	VAT Input Intermediate Non-Recoverable  Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for nonrecoverable input VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VIIR	VAT Input Intermediate Recoverable  Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for recoverable input VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VIN	VAT Input Non-Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for nonrecoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VINT	VAT Input Non-Taxable  Identifies nontaxable transaction lines in the VAT transaction table that are generated when the VAT applicability is exempt or outside the scope of VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	No
VIR	VAT Input Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for recoverable input VAT. For PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, and General Ledger, when a VAT transaction is loaded to the transaction table, it is stored with the VAT distribution account type of VI.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes
VIW	VAT Input Write-Off  Identifies the VAT transaction entries in the VAT transaction table for the write-off of input VAT. These lines are flagged as VIWR on the original source transactions.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VIWB	VAT Input Rebate Write-Off  Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of rebate input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIWN	VAT Input Write-Off Non-Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of nonrecoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIWR	VAT Input Write-Off Recoverable  Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of recoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VO	VAT Output  Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT and to identify the output VAT transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, General Ledger, Asset Management	Yes	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VOAA	<p>VAT Output Advance with Adjustment</p> <p>Identifies the adjustment accounting entry for output VAT on advance payments for France. In France, the AR Prepaid account should be credited with the advance payment amount INCLUDING VAT amount. To keep the transaction balanced, a VAT to Adjust accounting entry will be required. This advance payment is applied to an invoice. The VAT to Adjust accounting entry will be reverted. Whenever an advance payment is entered with VAT, there will be 2 VAT accounting entries for France, a credit to VAT Final, and a debit to VAT to Adjust.</p>	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes
VOCP	<p>VAT Output for Purchases Credit</p> <p>Identifies the accounting entry created for a credit against output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.</p>	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VIRC	VAT Input Reclaimable  Identifies the accounting entry for reclaimable foreign VAT recorded on employee expense sheets.	PeopleSoft Expenses	No	Yes
VOD	VAT Output Discount  Identifies the accounting entry for adjustments to output VAT due to taking a cash discount when VAT is recalculated at time of payment. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes
VOI	VAT Output Intermediate  Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for output VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VONT	VAT Output Non-Taxable  Identifies nontaxable transaction entries in the VAT transaction table that are generated when the VAT applicability is exempt or outside the scope of VAT.	PeopleSoft Receivables, Billing, General Ledger, Asset Management	Yes	No

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VOP	VAT Output for Purchases Identifies the accounting entry created for output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Payables, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	Yes
VOW	VAT Output Write-Off Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of output VAT. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes
VOWP	VAT Output for Purchases Write-Off Identifies the accounting entry created for write-off of output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes

<b>Accounting Entry Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Applications</b>	<b>VAT Reporting</b>	<b>Accounting</b>
VODP	VAT Output Purchase Adjustment  Identifies the accounting entry for the adjustment to output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase, and for recalculating VAT at the time of payment when a cash discount is taken.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes
VOIP	VAT Output Intermediate for Purchase  Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for output VAT when you record both input and output VAT on a purchase and when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VOAP	VAT Output Advance Payments  Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT on an advance payment.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes
VOC	VAT Output for Credits  Identifies the accounting for output VAT when a credit note is generated from PeopleSoft Billing.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables	Yes	Yes

<i>Accounting Entry Type</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>PeopleSoft Applications</i>	<i>VAT Reporting</i>	<i>Accounting</i>
VORE	VAT Output Asset Reinstatement  Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT for asset reinstatement.	PeopleSoft Asset Management	Yes	Yes

---

## Defining VAT Transaction Types

To define VAT transaction types, use the VAT Transaction Type component (VAT\_TXN\_CD).

This section provides an overview of VAT transaction type setup and discusses how to set up VAT transactions types.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," VAT Reporting and Accounting, page 71](#)

## Understanding VAT Transaction Type Setup

VAT transaction types classify each transaction for use in VAT reporting and accounting.

The account to which VAT is posted and the box on the VAT return in which a transaction amount is included are determined by the combination of the VAT code, VAT transaction type, and VAT accounting entry type.

In VAT report definitions, VAT transaction types are used to include (or exclude) specific types of transactions in a line of a report, such as domestic purchases or exports.

You can set up VAT accounting to apply to all VAT transaction types by default, or to apply to specific VAT transaction types.

### **Example: VAT for Asset Purchases**

To account for and separately report VAT paid on the purchase of fixed assets, create a VAT transaction type of ASPU for asset purchase. Then, define the VAT accounting information that applies specifically to the applicable VAT code, the VAT accounting entry type, and the new VAT transaction type of ASPU. Finally, update your VAT report definition so that only transactions with a VAT transaction type of ASPU appear on the asset purchases line.

**Note.** VAT transaction types do not control any transaction processing. They are used only to categorize transactions for accounting and reporting. For example, simply specifying EXEMPT as the VAT transaction type for your customer does not prevent your customer from being charged VAT on the invoice. Whether the customer is charged VAT depends on the VAT treatment, the VAT applicability of the transaction line, and the taxable status of the customer.

## Page Used to Define VAT Transaction Types

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Transaction Type	VAT_TXN_CD	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Type	Create or update VAT transaction types.

## Setting Up VAT Transaction Types

Access the VAT Transaction Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Type).

### VAT Transaction Type

SetID:            SHARE      VAT Transaction Type:      AACP

\*Description:     

Short Description:     

Report Control

\*EC Sales List Type:

VAT Transaction Type page

Enter a description and short description.

**EC Sales List Type** (European Community sales list type) For EU VAT transactions, specifies whether and how an output VAT transaction is to be reported on the EC sales list report, which lists a company's intra-European community sales.

For VAT transaction types related to input VAT, select *Not Applicable*. For output VAT, select *Normal EC Sales*, *Ship After Process*, *Ship for Process*, *Triangulation*, or, for non-EU-related transaction types, *Not Applicable*.

---

## Setting Up VAT Authorities, and Tax Codes

To set up VAT authorities and tax codes, use the following components:

- Express VAT Code (EX\_TAX\_CD\_VAT).
- Value Added Tax Authority (TAX\_AUTHORITY\_VAT).
- Value Added Tax Code (TAX\_CODE\_VAT).
- VAT Accounts by Business Unit (TAX\_BU\_CODE\_VAT).

Use the TAX\_CODE\_VAT component interface to load data into the tables for the Value Added Tax Code component, and use the TAX\_BU\_CODE\_VAT component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Accounts by Business Unit component.

This section provides an overview of VAT authority and tax code setup and discusses how to:

- Define VAT codes using the Express VAT Code page.
- Define VAT authorities.
- Define VAT codes using the Value Added Tax Code page.
- Define VAT accounting information.
- Specify ChartFields for VAT transactions types using Express Setup.
- Enter VAT ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.
- (Optional) Define VAT accounts by general ledger business unit.

## Understanding VAT Authority and Tax Code Setup

Defining VAT rates, VAT codes, and VAT accounting involves:

- Defining VAT rates in the VAT authority tables.
- Defining VAT codes by associating the VAT authorities with those VAT codes.
- Specifying VAT accounting information for each VAT code.

### ***Defining VAT Authorities***

You create one VAT authority for each different VAT rate that you require, then associate one or more of these VAT authorities with a VAT code. The VAT rate associated with the VAT code is the total of the rates specified on all the associated VAT authorities. In most countries, you would specify only one VAT authority with a given VAT code. However, in some cases, you may want to indicate that a single VAT rate really consists of more than one component; and in this case, you would specify multiple VAT authorities for the VAT code. An example would be Canada's Harmonized Sales Tax (HST), which comprises a federal component of Goods and Services Tax (GST) and a provincial component for those provinces participating in the HST.

## ***Defining VAT Codes and VAT Accounting Information***

In many cases, to balance VAT account balances in PeopleSoft General Ledger with your VAT return, VAT must be accounted for separately for each VAT rate. For this reason, when you define each VAT code, you must also define the VAT accounts to be used for posting the VAT recorded at that rate. For each VAT code, VAT accounting information must be specified for each of the VAT accounting entry types. These VAT accounting entry types represent the different types of VAT accounting entries that may be required throughout the system.

When defined at the VAT accounting entry type level, the accounting information defined for a given accounting entry type applies to the combination of that VAT accounting entry type and all VAT transaction types. However, if you need to account for VAT at a more detailed level, you can override the VAT accounting information defined at the VAT accounting entry type level and, instead, define the accounting information for specific VAT transaction types.

## ***Methods for VAT Authority, VAT Code, and VAT Accounting Setup***

PeopleSoft software provides two methods for setting up VAT authorities, VAT codes, and VAT accounting information:

- Use the Express VAT Code page to define the VAT authority and VAT code at the same time.

You use this method if you need to define only a single VAT authority for each VAT code. You simply enter the VAT rate that you want associated with the VAT code and the system automatically creates the VAT authority. With this method, you specify default input VAT and output VAT accounts, and these defaults are supplied to the appropriate VAT accounting entry types. At this point, you need to update only the information for individual VAT accounting entry types for which the default does not apply.

- Use the VAT Authority page to define VAT authorities and then define VAT codes and associate the VAT authorities using the Value Added Tax Code component.

With this method, you set up your accounting information on the Value Added Tax Code component. You can either use the Express Setup page to specify default input VAT and output VAT accounting that the system populates to all VAT accounting entry types, or individually update the VAT accounting information for each VAT accounting entry type.

If you are a public service type organization in Canada, you may also be entitled to a rebate on your input VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates defined for each type of public service organization or Public Service Body by each Canadian VAT authority. Because VAT codes for Canada may be made up of more than one VAT authority, you define the rebate rates for each applicable Public Service Body Type using the Value Added Tax Authority component.

If you are using more than one general ledger business unit and more than one chart of accounts, you can also set up VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit. You can specify a default set of input and output VAT ChartFields, or set up exceptions for specific VAT transaction types.

---

**Note.** You should define a single setID for VAT information. This single setID enables access to only one chart of accounts when you define VAT account information by VAT code. When you define VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit, the system uses the business unit value to access the ChartFields. This way, you can define VAT accounting information in each different chart of accounts as needed.

---

## Pages Used to Set Up VAT Authorities, Tax Codes, and Accounting Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Express VAT Code	EX_TAX_CD_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Express VAT Code	Quickly set up a VAT code by entering the required tax rate and having the system automatically create the associated VAT authority.
Value Added Tax Authorities	TAX_AUTHORITY_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities	Create VAT authority tax percentages by effective date. Create one VAT authority for each different tax rate.
Public Service Body Type	TAX_AUTHORITY_PSB	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities, Public Service Body Type	For Canada, specify rebate rates for each applicable public service body type for a VAT authority.
Value Added Tax Code	TAX_CODE_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code	Create or update VAT codes and select which VAT authorities to associate with the VAT code.
Accounting Information	TAX_ACCTG_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code, Accounting Information	Specify accounts and ChartFields used when recording VAT for a VAT code.
VAT Accounting Express Setup	TAX_ACCTG_EXPRESS	Click the Express Setup link on the Accounting Information page.	Specify a set of input and output VAT ChartFields as the default for a VAT code.
VAT Accounting Exceptions	TAX_ACCTG_VAT_DTL	Click a VAT accounting entry type on the Accounting Information page or on the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page.	Define ChartFields for specific VAT transaction type exceptions.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Accounts by Business Unit	TAX_BUACT_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Accounts by Business Unit, VAT Accounts by Business Unit	Set up VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit.
VAT Accounting Express Setup	TAX_BUACT_EXPRESS	Click the Express Setup link on the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page.	Specify a set of input and output VAT ChartFields as the default for a VAT code and general ledger business unit.

## Defining VAT Codes Using the Express VAT Code Page

Access the Express VAT Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Express VAT Code).

### Express VAT Code

SetID:  VAT Tax Code:

\*Description:

\*Short Description:

Description:

**Tax Authority**

\*Effective Date:  Percent:  Tax Authority:

**Account**

\*Input:

\*Output:

**Alt Account**

Input:

Output:

Express VAT Code

For the VAT code you are adding, enter the VAT code, a description, and a short description.

---

**Note.** If you have PeopleSoft Billing, the short description prints on the bills.

---

**Effective Date** Enter the effective date for the tax percentage.

**Percent** Enter the tax rate as a percentage.

- Tax Authority** When you save this page, the system automatically assigns a tax authority and populates this field.
- Input and Output** Enter the default account for input and output tax in the Account group box. You can also enter a default account for input and output tax in the Alt Account (alternate account) group box.

---

**Note.** After you create a VAT code using this page, use the VAT authority and VAT code setup pages to complete setup of VAT authority and tax code and to make any adjustments. For example, for Canada, you can set rebate rates for each public service body.

---

## Defining VAT Authorities

Access the Value Added Tax Authorities page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities).

The screenshot shows the 'Value Added Tax Authorities' page with the 'Public Service Body Type' tab selected. The 'Tax Authorities' section displays the following information:

SetID: CAN01 Authority: 001  
 Description: Imports-CAN  
 Short Description: Imports-CA

Below this is a table titled 'VAT Authority - Tax Percentages' with the following data:

Effective Date	*Status	Tax Percent
09/30/2009	Active	7.0000

Value Added Tax Authorities page

1. Enter a description and a short description.
2. Enter the effective date, status, and tax percent.

You can add multiple rows to this page enabling you to enter new values if tax rates change.

---

**Note.** Create a different tax authority for each VAT rate used in a country.

---

### ***Establishing Public Service Body Type Rebates (CAN)***

For Canadian public service organizations, access the Public Service Body Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities, Public Service Body Type).

The screenshot shows the 'Public Service Body Type' configuration page. It includes a 'Tax Authority' section with SetID: CAN01 and Authority: 001. A 'Description' section shows 'Imports-CAN' and 'Imports-CA'. The 'VAT PSB Rebate Rates' section features a table with the following data:

*VAT PSB Type	VAT Rebate Rate
Municipal	27

Public Service Body Type page

**VAT PSB Type** (VAT public service body type) Select the appropriate public service body type. Valid values are *Charitable, Colleges, Hospital, Municipal, Non-Profit, School, and University*.

**VAT Rebate Rate** Enter the percentage set by Canadian law for rebates on input (nonrecoverable) VAT.

---

**Note.** You must create at least one VAT use type using the VAT Use Type component for each public service body type that you create.

---

## Defining VAT Codes Using the Value Added Tax Code Page

Access the Value Added Tax Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code).

Value Added Tax Code    Accounting Information

SetID:    CAN01    VAT Tax Code:    CAN09    Percent:    7.0000

\*Description:   

\*Short Description:   

Description:   

*Authority	Name	Percent
CA1	Canadian GST	7.0000

Value Added Tax Code page

**SetID and VAT Tax Code**    Enter the setID and VAT tax code.

**Percent**    Displays the total percentage based on the selected tax authority or authorities entered in the Authority Information group box.

**Description and Short Description**    Enter a description and short description. If you have PeopleSoft Billing, the short description prints on the bills.

**Authority**    Select the tax authority to which this VAT code is linked. A description and the associated tax percentage appear.

---

**Note.** You can associate one or more VAT authorities with a VAT code. The VAT rate associated with the VAT code is the total of the rates specified for the associated VAT authorities. For example, if you include two VAT authorities under a single VAT code, the first at 7 percent and the second at 8 percent, the rates combine for a total of 15 percent.

---

Usually, you set up one tax authority for each VAT code. If you need to link more than one VAT authority to one tax code, add more rows.

The total percentage (at the top of the page) is updated automatically whenever you add or modify VAT authorities and whenever you update the tax authority tables.

## Defining VAT Accounting Information

Access the Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code, Accounting Information).

Value Added Tax Code		Accounting Information						
SetID: CAN01		VAT Tax Code: CAN09		CAN			<a href="#">Express Setup</a>	
VAT Accounting Information								Customize   Find      Customize   1-29 of 29   Last
VAT Accounting Entry Type	All Values	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	
<a href="#">Input Rebate</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	206105	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
<a href="#">Input Rebate Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	206105	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
<a href="#">Input Non-Recover Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	206105	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
<a href="#">Input Recoverable Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	206105	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
<a href="#">Input Discount Adjustment</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	206105	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				

Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information page

**Express Setup**

Click to access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page to quickly set up default values for input and output VAT ChartFields. The system applies these defaults to all the applicable VAT accounting entry types.

**VAT Accounting Entry Type**

Lists all the VAT accounting entries that apply to the PeopleSoft applications that you installed. For example, if your installation includes only sales-related applications (such as PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Receivables), you see only accounting entry types that are related to output VAT on sales.

Clicking any of the VAT accounting entry types listed opens the VAT Accounting Exceptions page on which you can define specific ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.

---

**Note.** You can specify a single set of ChartFields for a VAT code using the Accounting Information or Express Setup page, and the system uses those values for all VAT transaction types used with that VAT code. However, if a certain type of transaction must be reported separately, then it is easier to reconcile the VAT reports to the general ledger if these transactions are posted to separate ChartFields.

---

**All Values**

Select to display all values when you click account. Otherwise, the system displays only those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts.

**Account**

You must provide values for all the account ChartFields listed. You cannot save the page without recording an account number for each available field. If a particular account type is not applicable in your environment based on the applications installed, complete the Account field with a dummy value.

**Alt Act** (alternate account),  
**Oper Unit** (operating unit),  
**Fund,Dept** (department),  
**Program,Class,Bud Ref**  
 (budget reference), **Product**,  
**Project,Affiliate,Fund Affil**  
 (fund affiliate), and **Oper Unit**  
**Affil** (operating unit affiliate)

Complete these optional ChartFields as needed.

## Specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes Using Express Setup

Access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code, Accounting Information; click the Express Setup link on the Accounting Information page).

### VAT Accounting Express Setup

SetID: CAN01    Tax Code: CAN09     Setup Input VAT     Setup Output VAT

Account:

Alternate Account:

Operating Unit:  
ChartField Value:

Fund Code:  
ChartField Value:

Department:  
ChartField Value:

Program Code:  
ChartField Value:

Class Field:  
ChartField Value:

Budget Reference:  
ChartField Value:

Product:  
ChartField Value:

Project:  
ChartField Value:

Affiliate:  
ChartField Value:

Fund Affiliate:  
ChartField Value:

VAT Accounting Express Setup page

- Setup Input VAT** Select to specify the ChartField information to be used for recording input VAT.
- Setup Output VAT** Select to specify the ChartField information to be used for recording output VAT.

Specify the appropriate ChartField values. Click OK to return to the Accounting Information page.

## Entering VAT ChartFields for VAT Transaction Type Exceptions

Access the VAT Accounting Exceptions page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code, Accounting Information; click a VAT accounting entry type on the Accounting Information page or on the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page).

**VAT Accounting Exceptions**

**SetID:** SHARE    **Tax Code:** BL1    **VAT Accounting Entry Type:** Input Rebate

**Account:** 206100    **VAT Input Recov Standard Rate**    **Alternate Account:** 411000

**Operating Unit:**    **Fund Code:**

**Department:**    **Program Code:**

**Class Field:**    **Budget Reference:**

**Product:**    **Project:**

**Affiliate:**    **Fund Affiliate:**

**Operating Unit Affiliate:**

VAT Transaction Type Exceptions							
*Type	Description	All Values	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept
BRAC	Belgium Regular sur Achats	<input type="checkbox"/>	206000	451400	BELGIUM	0201	10200

VAT Accounting Exceptions page

**Type** The VAT transaction type for which you want to define an exception.

**All Values** If you do not select this check box, you see only those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts. Select the check box if you want to view all account values.

Enter the ChartField information that you want to modify for the account type.

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Accounting Information page.

## (Optional) Defining VAT Accounts by General Ledger Business Unit

Access the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Accounts by Business Unit, VAT Accounts by Business Unit).

**VAT Accounts by Business Unit**

SetID: SHARE Tax Code: CAH GL Unit: CAN01 [Delete](#) [Express Setup](#)

VAT Accounting Information by Business Unit Customize | Find | First 1-29 of 29 Last

VAT Accounting Entry Type	All Values	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Proc
<a href="#">Input Rebate</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Rebate Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Non-Recover Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Recoverable Credit</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Discount Adjustment</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input NonRec Discnt Adj</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Recoverable Discnt Adj</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					
<a href="#">Input Intermediate Non-Rec</a>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>					

### VAT Accounts by Business Unit page

#### Delete

Click to delete all entries for this combination of general ledger business unit and VAT code. For example, if you entered a set of defaults for a general ledger business unit and later decided this was not necessary, you would access this page for the general ledger business unit and use the Delete button to delete all entries.

#### Express Setup

Click to access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page to quickly set up default values for input and output VAT ChartFields. The system applies these defaults to all the applicable VAT accounting entry types.

#### VAT Accounting Entry Type

Lists all the VAT accounting entries that apply to the PeopleSoft applications that you installed. For example, if your installation includes only sales-related applications (such as PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Receivables), you see only accounting entry types that are related to output VAT on sales.

Clicking any of the VAT accounting entry types listed opens the VAT Accounting Exceptions page, on which you can define specific ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.

---

**Note.** You can specify a single set of ChartFields for a VAT code using the Accounting Information or Express Setup page, and the system uses those values for all VAT transaction types used with that VAT code. However, if a certain type of transaction must be reported separately, then reconciling the VAT reports to the general ledger is easier if these transactions are posted to separate ChartFields.

---

#### All Values

Select to display all values when you click account. Otherwise, the system displays only those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts.

**Account**

You must provide values for all the account ChartFields listed. You cannot save the page without recording an account number for each available field. If a particular account type is not applicable in your environment based on the applications installed, complete the Account field with a dummy value.

**Alt Act** (alternate account),  
**Oper Unit** (operating unit),  
**Fund,Dept** (department),  
**Program,Class,Bud Ref**  
 (budget reference), **Product**,  
**Project,Affiliate,Fund Affil**  
 (fund affiliate), and **Oper Unit**  
**Affil** (operating unit affiliate)

Populate these optional ChartFields as needed.

---

## Defining VAT Countries

To define VAT countries, use the VAT Country Definition component (COUNTRY\_VAT).

This section discusses how to define VAT countries.

### Page Used to Define VAT Countries

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
VAT Country Options	COUNTRY_VAT_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Country Options	Define countries in which you or your trading partners are located and which are subject to VAT.

### Defining VAT Countries

Access the VAT Country Options page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Country Options).

## VAT Country Options

Country:                    GBR                    United Kingdom

### VAT Options

[VAT Default](#)

<p>*VAT Return ID Type:                    <input type="text" value="VAT"/> ▼</p> <p>*Treat Exported Service As:                    <input type="text" value="Zero-Rate"/> ▼</p> <p>*Record VAT on Import Goods As:                    <input type="text" value="Input Only"/> ▼</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Use VAT Suspension</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Track VAT by County</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Apply Domestic Reverse Charge</p>	<p>*EC Sales List ID Type:                    <input type="text" value="VAT"/> ▼</p> <p>*Service for Foreign Buyer:                    <input type="text" value="Domestic"/> ▼</p>
--	--

### VAT Authority

VAT Authority Name:                   

Short Name:

VAT country Options page

### VAT Default

Click to access the VAT Defaults Setup page. The system transfers you directly to the VAT Defaults Setup component with the applicable fields for the VAT country driver and entered VAT country. Here you can specify VAT defaults for the country.

---

**Note.** This is the same page you can access using the VAT Defaults Setup component described later in this chapter.

---

### VAT Return ID Type

Specify the type of VAT registration ID for the system to use when completing your VAT return.

If you use your VAT registration ID, select *VAT*.

If you use a local tax ID, select *Local*.

You define the IDs on the VAT entity.

### EC Sales List ID Type

If your organization uses the EC sales list report, specify the type of VAT registration ID for the system to use on the report.

If you use your EU VAT Registration ID, select *VAT*.

If you use a local tax ID, select *Local*.

<b>Treat Exported Service As</b>	Use to define the handling of transactions for the sale of international services. Specify the treatment as either <i>Zero-Rate</i> or <i>Outside</i> the scope of VAT.
<b>Service For Foreign Buyer</b>	For services supplied domestically to a foreign buyer, specify whether to treat this service as a <i>Domestic</i> transaction or as a deemed <i>Export</i> .
<b>Record VAT on Import Goods As</b>	For imported goods, specify whether to record the VAT as <i>Inpt/Outpt</i> (input/output) VAT to self-assess the VAT, or <i>Input Only</i> , which is assumed to be zero because the customs VAT is recorded on a third-party voucher.
<b>Use VAT Suspension</b>	Select if this country grants suspension from VAT to qualifying organizations.
<b>Track VAT by Province, Track VAT by Department, or Track VAT by Bundesland</b>	Select if this country tracks VAT at a subcountry level. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> The exact wording of this field depends on how you defined the state label for this country on the main Country page. <hr/>
<b>Apply Domestic Reverse Charge</b>	Select to enable the domestic reverse charge for countries that require the use of the reverse charge provision for certain goods. The domestic reverse charge applies to sales within the UK where specified goods are purchased by a VAT-registered business for business purposes (sales to nonbusiness customers are unaffected by the change, and normal VAT rules apply).
<b>VAT Authority Name and Short Name</b>	Enter the VAT authority long name and short name. This is displayed on domestic reverse charge-applicable invoices and indicates the VAT authorities to which the customer must pay the self-assessed output VAT.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults, page 131](#)

---

## Setting Up VAT Entities

To set up VAT entities, use the VAT Entity ID component (VAT\_ENTITY\_ID).

Use the VAT\_ENTITY\_ID component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Entity ID component.

This section provides an overview of VAT entity setup and discusses how to:

- Enter VAT entity identification information.
- Specify VAT report addresses.
- Define VAT exceptions.

- Define VAT report details.

## Understanding VAT Entity Setup

VAT entities are the level within your organization at which the VAT return is filed. You can associate one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units with a VAT entity. The PeopleSoft Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Purchasing, Payables, Expenses, Treasury and, indirectly, Order Management business units associated with those general ledger business units are then VAT-enabled and all of the transactions for PeopleSoft Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Payables, Expenses, and Treasury are available for reporting by the VAT entity.

Because the VAT entity is the entity that reports VAT, the following parameters related to filing the VAT return are recorded here:

- VAT addresses.
- VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension).
- VAT report details
- Intrastat report details.

Complete these steps to set up VAT entities:

1. Create a VAT entity.

A VAT entity can have multiple business units associated with it, but a general ledger business unit cannot be associated with more than one VAT entity.

2. Define the address to be used by the organization.
3. Indicate whether the VAT entity is exempt from paying VAT in a particular country.

VAT entities are purchasing organizations, so they are sometimes granted an exemption from paying VAT because of the nature of their business. The exemption may be temporary or permanent. For example, most governments grant government agencies a permanent exoneration from paying VAT because the agencies are part of the government. In France, a VAT entity may be granted a temporary suspension from paying VAT if it regularly receives a large VAT refund. The government may grant a temporary suspension to reduce or eliminate the refund.

4. Define VAT report details, such as the contact information printed on reports and the process used to run reports.

## Pages Used to Set Up VAT Entities

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Identification	VAT_ENTITY_ID	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification	Define or update VAT entities used to report VAT.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Report Addresses	VAT_ENT_ADDR_SEC	Click the VAT Addresses link on the Identification page.	Specify VAT report addresses.
VAT Entity - Exceptions	VAT_ENT_EXCPTN_SEC	Click the Exception Details link on the Identification page.	Indicate whether the VAT entity has been granted an exonerated or suspension from paying VAT in this country.
VAT Entity - VAT Reports	VAT_ENT_VATRPT_SEC	Click the VAT Report Details link on the Identification page.	Define the contact information that you want printed on your VAT reports and the processes used to generate your reports.

## Entering VAT Entity Identification Information

Access the Identification page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification).

### Identification

VAT Entity: AUS01V  
 Description: AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONS      Short Description: AUS01V

**Registration** Find | View All | First 1 of 1 | Last

\*Country: Australia + -

Name 1: AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONS [VAT Default](#)

Name 2:   Home Country [VAT Addresses](#)

VAT Registration ID: AU 53004085616      Administrative ID:  [Exception Details](#)

Local VAT ID:       Region:  [VAT Report Details](#)

\*Location Set ID: SHARE 🔍      \*Location: AUS01 🔍 [Intrastat Report Details](#)

\*Accounting Scheme: Non-cash (Accrual) ▼

**GL Business Units** Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 | Last

—\*Business Unit: AUS01 🔍 AUSTRALIA OPERATIONS + -

\*Business Unit: BUY08 🔍 Selectronic Corporation + -

Identification page

**VAT Entity**

Code identifying the VAT reporting entity.

**Description and Short Description**

Enter a description and short description.

## Registration

Use this group box to specify every country where this VAT entity is registered. To add more countries, add more rows. You can select only from countries defined on the VAT Country Definition page.

<b>Country</b>	Select the country in which this VAT entity is registered.
<b>Name 1</b> and <b>Name 2</b>	Enter the names used by the VAT entity in a country.
<b>Home Country</b>	If selected, designates the home country. If you enter multiple countries, only one country can be the home country.
<b>VAT Registration ID</b>	<p>The applicable two-character country code appears to the left of the VAT Registration ID field, so you do not need to include this code as part of your VAT registration ID.</p> <p>The VAT Registration ID field is a left-justified character field of up to 20 characters. For European Community countries, the registration ID that you enter here prints on each invoice for intra-EC sales.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> PeopleSoft delivers the required 2-character country codes that appear in front of the VAT registration ID. The delivered country codes cannot be changed. The Country Stat Rpt Codes page includes a 2-character VAT country code for those countries with different requirements. (Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Country Statistics).</p> <hr/> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook</i>, "Defining Financials and Supply Chain Management Common Definitions," Defining Countries for Reporting.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook</i>, <i>Defining Financials and Supply Chain Management Common Definitions</i>, <i>Defining Countries for Reporting</i>.</p>
<b>Administrative ID</b>	Used in reports. For France, use <i>Siren</i> .. For Australia, use the GST branch ID, if applicable. For Canada, use the account identifier.
<b>Local VAT ID</b>	<p>Enter if required. In most countries, the VAT registration ID and the local VAT ID are the same.</p> <p>The Local VAT ID field is a left-justified character field of up to 20 characters.</p>
<b>Region</b>	Region in which the entity is located.
<b>Location SetID</b> and <b>Location</b>	Location and location setID for this entity.

<b>Accounting Scheme</b>	<p>Specifies how you account for VAT in conjunction with the VAT declaration point. <i>Non-cash (Accrual)</i> is used when the declaration point is at invoice, delivery, or accounting date and <i>Cash Accounting</i> when the declaration point is at payment.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> This field is for informational purposes only and is used on the Australian BAS report.</p> <hr/>
<b>VAT Default</b>	<p>Click to access the VAT Defaults Setup page. The system transfers you directly to the VAT Defaults Setup component with the applicable fields for the VAT entity registration driver and entered VAT entity. Here, you can specify VAT defaults for the entity.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> This is the same page you can access using the VAT Defaults Setup component described later in this chapter.</p> <hr/>
<b>VAT Addresses</b>	<p>Click to access the VAT Report Addresses page on which you can indicate the address to use on the VAT return.</p>
<b>Exception Details</b>	<p>Click to access the VAT Entity - Exceptions page, on which you can indicate whether the VAT entity should be permanently or temporarily excused from paying VAT.</p>
<b>VAT Report Details</b>	<p>Click to access the VAT Entity - VAT Reports page, on which you can enter the contact name, telephone number, and other identifying information that you want printed on reports. You can also use this page to select the processes to use to generate reports.</p>
<b>Intrastat Report Details</b>	<p>Click to access the Intrastat Reporting Details page, on which you can enter the contact name, telephone number, and other identifying information that you want printed on reports. You can also use this page to select the processes to use to generate Intrastat reports.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> This page is not discussed in this section. See the Intrastat chapter in this PeopleBook for more detailed information about Intrastat reporting.</p> <hr/>

### **GL Business Units**

Use this group box to link the VAT entity to one or more general ledger business units. A VAT entity can have multiple business units associated with it, but a general ledger business unit cannot be associated with more than one VAT entity.

---

**Note.** For PeopleSoft Billing, linking a general ledger business unit to a VAT entity on this page does not automatically enable VAT for any PeopleSoft Billing business units already associated with the general ledger business unit. After you link the general ledger business unit to a VAT entity, you must go to the Billing Business Unit page to relink your Billing business unit to this general ledger business unit.

---

**See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," page 227](#)

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Establishing VAT Defaults, page 124](#)

**Specifying VAT Report Addresses**

Access the VAT Report Addresses page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification; click the VAT Addresses link on the Identification page).

**VAT Report Addresses**

VAT Entity: AUS01V  
Country: AUS      VAT Registration ID: 53004085616

First	Find	View All	First	1 of 1	Last
*Report Type:	Return				
*Location Set ID:	SHARE				
*Location Code:	AUS01				

VAT Report Addresses page

---

**Note.** You use this page to specify report addresses for your VAT return. These addresses can be used differently by each country. For example, in Germany, this page is used to print the address to which the VAT return is sent. Elsewhere, it is used to print the address of the reporting organization.

---

**Report Type**

Select the type of VAT report. Values are:

- *Other*
- *Return*
- *RCSL* (reverse charge sales list)
- *Sales List* (EC sales list)

**Location SetID and Location Code** Select the location setID and code to use for the address.

You can add multiple rows for different report types. Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

## Defining VAT Exceptions

Access the VAT Entity - Exceptions page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification; click the Exception Details link on the Identification page).

**VAT Entity - Exceptions**

VAT Entity: AUS01V  
 Country: AUS      VAT Registration ID: 53004085616

First		Find   View All	First	1 of 1	Last
*Effective Date:	01/01/1900	*Status:	Active	+	-
End Date:					
*Exception Type:	None				
VAT Certificate ID:					

VAT Entity - Exceptions page

**Effective Date and Status**      Specify the effective date and status for each exception that you enter.

**End Date**      Enter the date that the exoneration or suspension ends, if applicable.

**Exception Type**      Select the type of exception. Options are:

*None.*

*Exonerated:* Select if the VAT entity is permanently excused from paying VAT.

*Suspended:* Select if the VAT entity is temporarily excused from paying VAT.

**VAT Certificate ID**      Sometimes a government issues a certificate to show proof of an exception. Use this field to enter the VAT Certificate ID that was issued.

---

**Note.** Generally, when an organization receives a temporary suspension from paying VAT, the suspension applies until a specific date or until the organization reaches a specified purchasing limit. Any limit based on the amount of purchases is not tracked in the PeopleSoft system; you must track it manually.

---

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

## Defining VAT Report Details

Access the VAT Entity - VAT Reports page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification; click the VAT Report Details link on the Identification page).

**VAT Entity - VAT Reports**

VAT Entity: AUS01V  
 Country: AUS      VAT Registration ID: 53004085616

\*Reporting Currency:  Australian Dollar

Contact Name:

Telephone:       Ext:

Fax Number:

Vat Email Contact:

VAT Reports		Find   View All	First	1-2 of 3	Last
*Process Type	*Process Name				
Application Engine	LC_RPT_VAT				+ -
Crystal	VAT0600-				+ -

VAT Entity - VAT Reports page

**Reporting Currency**      Select the currency to print on VAT returns for this country. If reporting currency amounts have not been entered on the transaction and if the transaction and base currencies differ from the reporting currency, conversion occurs when the report extract runs.

**Contact Name, Telephone, Ext, Fax Number, Vat Email Contact**      Enter the applicable contact information.

**Process Type**      Select the applicable process type for the report.

**Process Name**      Select the process name for this report.

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

---

**Note.** You cannot run a VAT report unless you specify a process type and name on this page. You define a VAT report using the VAT Report Definition component described later in this chapter.

In addition, the VAT Transaction report cannot be used for an entity unless it is also defined here.

---

---

## Defining VAT Use Types and Apportionment

To define VAT use types and apportionment, use the VAT Use Type component (VAT\_USE\_ID) and the VAT Apportionment component (VAT\_APORT). If you are using coefficients of recoverability (FRA) for VAT apportionment, use the VAT Recoverability Attributes component (AM\_VAT\_ATTRIBUTES) and the VAT Recoverability Adjustments component (AM\_VATRCVR\_RQST).

This section provides an overview of VAT use type and apportionment setup and discusses how to:

- Define VAT use types.
- Define VAT apportionment.
- (FRA) Define VAT recoverability attributes.
- (FRA) Generate VAT recoverability adjustments.

## Understanding VAT Use Type and Apportionment Setup

A VAT use type categorizes the use of a good or service by the tax status of the activity in which it is used—the tax status of the goods or services ultimately produced from those procured. VAT use is one of the main determinants in the recoverability of input VAT.

---

**Note.** If you are a public service organization in Canada and are eligible to receive a rebate on input VAT, you need to enter a public service body type. If more than one public service body type is applicable to your organization, at least one VAT use type is required for each public service body type selected.

---

You can specify the ratio of taxable activity to nontaxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to nontaxable activity at the ChartField level.

If you select the mixed apportionment check box, you must have completed VAT apportionment prior to entering transactions for the selection to be valid. When you select this VAT use type on a transaction, the taxable and exempt percentages apply to the calculation of recoverable and rebate VAT only if, on the transaction, either the business unit specified as the VAT apportionment control or one of the two ChartFields defined as priority ChartFields for VAT apportionment contains a value defined under VAT apportionment. If neither the business unit nor either of the ChartFields contains a value defined for VAT apportionment, the VAT recovery and VAT rebate percentages will be zero, resulting in all VAT being recorded as nonrecoverable. For this reason, you must specify enough VAT Apportionment data so that a match is always found.

VAT apportionment is a mechanism that enables recoverability to be determined based on either the VAT apportionment control business unit or one of the two priority ChartFields that you specify on the VAT Apportionment page and to which a transaction is posted. For each business unit, Priority 1, or Priority 2 ChartField value, you enter the percentage of activity that is taxable or exempt. The system automatically calculates the other value so that the total of the percentages equals 100. When this business unit or ChartField value is entered on a transaction together with a VAT use type that indicates that mixed apportionment is applicable, the corresponding taxable activity and exempt activity percentages are used to calculate recoverable, rebatable, and nonrecoverable VAT.

VAT apportionment setup is not required to establish your VAT environment. However, if you are unable to identify the taxable and exempt portions of a given activity for purposes of determining recoverability, it enables you to apportion that activity by general ledger business unit or ChartField. Typically, VAT apportionment is used by organizations with very complex recoverability issues. The concept behind VAT apportionment is that usage can be determined by business unit or ChartField, enabling usage to vary based on a business unit, department, or project in which the purchase is to be used. VAT apportionment is not a mechanism for distributing VAT across multiple VAT accounts.

When you set up your VAT environment, you need to consider whether VAT on a good or service is recoverable, and if so, to what extent.

Here's how you set up VAT rebates and recovery:

1. Define the VAT use type and indicate whether a given purchase will be used in an activity that is anywhere from 100 percent taxable to 100 percent exempt.

Specify the ratio of taxable activity to nontaxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to nontaxable activity at the ChartField level.

2. Define VAT apportionment if you require that recoverability be determined based on the business unit or ChartField to which the purchase or expense is being posted.

You must set up VAT apportionment if you have defined any VAT use types as using mixed apportionment. You must also make sure that you have specified the type of business unit to be used as the VAT apportionment control for each of your VAT-enabled PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business units. You set this up for each applicable business unit VAT driver in the common VAT defaults table.

---

**Note.** If your organization does not require tracking VAT recoverability at this level, you do not need to set up VAT apportionment information. VAT apportionment is used by organizations with very complex recoverability issues. The concept behind VAT apportionment is that usage can be determined by business unit or ChartField, enabling usage to vary based on a business unit, department, or project in which the purchase is to be used. VAT apportionment is not a mechanism for distributing VAT across multiple VAT accounts.

---

### ***French VAT***

Some French companies are required to use the VAT Use Type and the VAT Apportionment to store the temporary recoverable VAT at asset purchase time. In some cases, the recoverability of VAT is not definite. This is the case of adjustments applicable to assets, assets in service since January 1, 2008 and adjustments applicable to other goods or services. The final base is unknown until the end of the period. PeopleSoft provides for the calculation of recoverability adjustments to register the gap between the temporary and final VAT recoverability at the end of the year, as well as access to auditable data. The apportionment represents the product of three recoverability coefficients and the adjustments to the recoverable VAT amounts are recognized when final recoverability data reflects a significant difference from the estimated ratios that are used to determine recoverability.

Prerequisites and required setup for French VAT include the following:

1. Assets that are expected to register VAT attributes information and be eligible for the adjustment process must have an asset class, which includes the VAT recoverability adjustment period.

See *PeopleSoft Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Establishing Asset Processing," Setting Up Asset Classes.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, *Establishing Asset Processing, Setting Up Asset Classes*.

2. The asset profile must be configured to point to asset classes with the number of years populated.
3. Define coefficients of recoverability for the VAT Use Type.
4. Enable coefficients of recoverability for VAT apportionment.
5. Define VAT recoverability attributes.

## Pages Used to Define VAT Use Types and Apportionment

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Use Type	VAT_USE_ID	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Use Type	Add or modify VAT use types.
VAT Apportionment	VAT_APORT_BASE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Apportionment	Define VAT apportionment.
VAT Recoverability Attributes	AM_VAT_ATTRIBUTES	Asset Management, Taxes, Calculate Local Taxes, VAT Recoverability Attributes	Define, review and amend VAT recoverability attributes to manage effective-dated VAT recoverability data by business unit, asset id, voucher and voucher line for those assets that are associated with a GL business unit that is flagged for VAT recoverability adjustments.
VAT Recoverability Adjustments	AM_VATRCVR_RQST	Asset Management, Taxes, Calculate Local Taxes, VAT Recoverability Adjustments	Run the process to evaluate, calculate and generate accounting entries for VAT recoverability adjustments.

## Defining VAT Use Types

Access the VAT Use Type page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Use Type).

SetID: SHARE      VAT Use Type: U7525

VAT Use Type Information Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900 \*Status: Active

\*Description: University 75% Tx 25% Exempt Short Desc: U75/25

Use Type: Use

VAT Taxable Activity Percent

Use Coefficients

Coefficient of Admission:	0.00	VAT Admission Description:	
Coefficient of Constraint:	0.00	VAT Constraint Description:	
Coefficient of Taxation:	0.00	VAT Taxation Description:	

VAT Taxable %: 75.00      VAT Exempt %: 25.00

VAT Public Service Body Type

VAT PSB Type: University

VAT Use Type page

Enter an effective date, status, description, and short description.

### Use Type

Indicate whether a given purchase will be used in an activity that is anywhere from 100 percent taxable to 100 percent exempt. Values are:

*Use:* Select to base the VAT recovery percentage on the activity percentages from the VAT use type.

*Mixed App.* (mixed apportionment): Select to base the VAT recovery percentage on mixed-use apportionment by general ledger business unit or ChartField. The taxable and exempt percentages apply to the calculation of recoverable and rebate VAT only if, on the transaction, the general ledger business unit or one of the two ChartFields that are defined as priority ChartFields for VAT apportionment contains a value that is defined under VAT apportionment. If neither the general ledger business unit nor either of the ChartFields contains a value that is defined for VAT apportionment, the VAT recovery and rebate percentages are zero, resulting in all VAT being recorded as nonrecoverable. For this reason, you must specify enough VAT apportionment data so that a match is always found.

The VAT recoverability for each transaction line is determined by associating a VAT use type with that line. The VAT use type is supplied by the system for each transaction line through the VAT default hierarchy.

**Use Coefficients**

Select to use the coefficients for VAT recoverability (as required by French VAT legislation). The coefficients are used to calculate yearly adjustments or global adjustments for assets and to calculate the recoverable VAT amount at invoice time or import time. They can be modified over time based on well-identified events that justify reconsideration of status. Selection of the Use Coefficients check box indicates to PeopleSoft Payables to send VAT information to Asset Management. This control also keeps validations on the VAT Use Type to a minimum. If you select to use coefficients, enter the coefficients for the following three components of the recoverability formula:

- Coefficient of Admission - Enter the coefficient that takes into account the existence of exclusions or restrictions to the deductions of VAT. Restrictions and exclusions are set by tax authorities.
- Coefficient of Constraint - Enter the coefficient that measures the proportionate use of a good or service for purpose of taxable operations.
- Coefficient of Taxation - Enter the coefficient that translates the fact that only VAT putting a strain on a good or service allows in turn to determine the recoverable VAT amount related to this good or service.

**VAT Taxable %**

If you selected a use type of *Use*, enter the percentage of activity that is taxable. This field is enabled only when the Use Coefficients check box is deselected. When you enter a value in the VAT Taxable % field (or if the system populates it), the system automatically populates the VAT Exempt % field so that the sum of the two fields is 100. This is the default method for VAT taxable activity percent. If you select the Use Coefficients check box and you enter the values for the three coefficients, the system automatically calculates the resulting coefficient of recoverability.

**VAT Exempt %**

When you enter a value in the VAT Taxable % field, the system automatically populates this field so that the sum of the two fields is 100.

**VAT PSB Type** (VAT public service body type)

If you are a public service organization in Canada and are eligible to receive a rebate on input VAT, enter a public service body type. The public service body type determines the rebate rate. Values are *Charitable, Colleges, Hospital, Municipal, Non-Profit, School, and University*.

---

**Note.** If your organization consists of more than one public service body type, each public service body type requires at least one VAT use type.

---

**Defining VAT Apportionment**

Access the VAT Apportionment page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Apportionment).

SetID: SHARE

\*Chartfield Priority 1: Account

\*Chartfield Priority 2: Department

Chartfield Option	*Business Unit	Priority 1	Priority 2	*Eff Date	*Status	Taxable Act. %	Exempt Act. %	Use Coefficients	Coefficient of Admission	VAT Admission Description	Coefficient of Constraint	VAT Constraint Description	Coefficient of Taxation	VAT Taxation Description
Value 2	AUS01		10500	01/01/1900	Active	20.00	80.00	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Value 2	AUS01		11000	01/01/1900	Active	21.00	79.00	<input type="checkbox"/>						
BU Only	AUS01			10/06/2008	Active	10.00	90.00	<input type="checkbox"/>						
Value 1	FRAE1	631000		01/01/1900	Active	10.00	90.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						

## VAT Apportionment page

### ChartField Priority 1

The ChartField that you enter here is the first ChartField the system uses when it attempts to retrieve VAT recovery data from VAT apportionment. For example, if you define the priority 1 ChartField as *Project*, the system attempts to find a row in the VAT apportionment table where the priority 1 ChartField value resembles the project ID from the transaction.

### ChartField Priority 2

Enter the ChartField to use in a second pass when the first attempt to retrieve VAT recovery data from VAT apportionment is unsuccessful.

You can equate ChartField priority 1 to the lowest level in the PeopleSoft control hierarchy, and ChartField priority 2 to the next highest level. Priority 1 takes precedence when found, then priority 2, while the business unit acts as the default.

---

**Note.** VAT apportionment does not use the combination of the priority 1 and priority 2 ChartFields and business unit. The system first looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the priority 1 ChartField value. If it finds no match, it looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the priority 2 ChartField. If it still finds no match, it looks for a match in the business unit.

---

### VAT Apportionment Detail

Use this grid to specify values for the ChartFields for one or more business units. The business units may be transaction business units or PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. The system uses either the transaction business unit, the transaction's general ledger business unit, or the distribution line general ledger business unit to access VAT apportionment information, based on the type of business unit you define as the VAT apportionment control for the PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business unit VAT drivers in the common VAT defaults table.

### ChartField Option

Select either *BU Only*, *Value 1* or *Value 2*. Selecting *Value 1* enables you to enter a priority 1 value. Selecting *Value 2* enables you to enter a priority 2 value.

**Priority 1 and Priority 2**

If you selected *Value 1* for the ChartField option, you can enter a value in the Priority 1 field. If you selected *Value 2*, you can enter a value in the Priority 2 field.

The value that you enter can be any number of characters up to the length of the largest ChartField that the system uses when it attempts to find a match with the ChartField values on the transaction. The priority 1 and 2 values represent the significant beginning characters that must match exactly. For example, if the ChartField Priority 1 is *Project ID* and you enter a priority 1 value of *12*, any project ID on a transaction starting with *12* matches this VAT apportionment row.

The system looks at the transaction ChartField value, and then looks for a match. If it finds a match in VAT apportionment, it stops. If it does not find a match in VAT apportionment, it removes the last character of the transaction ChartField value and looks again for a match. It repeats this process until it finds a match or no more characters exist to remove. If it does not find a match in VAT apportionment for either the priority 1 or priority 2 ChartField, it then looks for an exact match for the business unit. If it still does not find a match, the VAT recovery and rebate percentages become zero by default, resulting in all VAT being recorded as nonrecoverable. For this reason, you must specify enough VAT apportionment data so that a match is always found.

**Use Coefficients**

Select to use the coefficients of recoverability as required for some companies to comply with French tax regulation. Upon saving the page, a validation occurs to ensure that the total of the three coefficients equals the taxable VAT percentage for each effective-dated record. This validation is in addition to the validation to ensure that the sum of the recovery activity and rebate activity equals one hundred (100) percent.

## (FRA) Defining VAT Recoverability Attributes

Use the VAT Recoverability Attributes page to manage effective-dated VAT recoverability data by business unit, asset id, voucher and voucher line for those assets associated with a GL business unit that have been flagged for VAT recoverability adjustments. The AP/AM integration passes VAT recoverability attributes to PeopleSoft Asset Management for asset-applicable vouchers that are eligible for VAT recoverability adjustments. The VAT recoverability attributes that are captured during the AP/AM integration populate the Asset Management VAT Recoverability Attributes record.

Access the VAT Recoverability Attributes page (Asset Management, Taxes, Calculate Local Taxes, VAT Recoverability Attributes, VAT Recoverability Attributes).

### VAT Recoverability Attributes

Unit: US001 Asset ID: ITZ166 System Mfg System Name Tag: In Service  
 Asset Class: SERVER Asset Type: Hardware

**Transaction Information** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Transaction ID: 1 Status: Active

System Source: AM Page Creation Date: 09/30/2009

AP Business Unit: FRA01 Voucher ID:

Transaction Description:

Initial VAT Recoverable Year: 2009 VAT Recoverable Years: 5

Asset Category:

**VAT Recoverability Attributes** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

\*VAT SetID: SHARE \*VAT Use Type: FRA

BU Vat Aport:

CF 1 Value: CF 2 Value:

VAT Recovery Percent: 0.00 Coefficient of Constraint: 0.00

Coefficient of Taxation: 0.00 Coefficient of Admission: 0.00

Final Taxable %: 0.00 Final Constr. %: 0.00

Final Taxation%: 0.00 Final Adm %: 0.00

\*Currency: EUR VAT Code: FR7

VAT Invoice Amount: VAT Recoverable Amt:

**VAT Recoverability Adjustments** Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

Reg. Year	Final Constr. %	Final Rcvry %	Final Taxation%	Final Adm %	Currency	VAT Recoverable Adjustment	Adjustment Date	VAT Attribute Status
1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			10/06/2009	

VAT Recoverability Attributes page

The VAT Recoverability Attributes and VAT Recoverability Adjustments display in the respective grids based on the transaction information that you select.

The Update Final Coefficients option for the VAT Recoverability Adjustments process (AM\_VAT\_RCVR) reads all active VAT Use Type records with an effective date greater than the regularization year and updates active rows on the Asset Management VAT Recoverability Attributes record with the final coefficient of constraint, coefficient of taxation, coefficient of admission and recoverability coefficient for the specified regularization year (spans from January 1 to December 31). Prior to executing the yearly final coefficients update, manually update the VAT Use Type and the VAT Apportionment records with the final coefficients at the beginning of the calendar year. Coefficients entered with an effective date of 2009, for example, represent the final coefficients for the 2008 regularization year and temporary coefficients for 2009.

**Initial VAT Recoverable Year** Enter the year of asset creation (acquisition or capitalization).

<b>VAT Recovery Percent</b>	Used to calculate yearly adjustments or global adjustments for assets; it is made of the product of the reference coefficient of constraint, coefficient of taxation, and coefficient of admission. Those reference coefficients are the ones used to calculate the recoverable VAT amount at invoice time or import time. They can be modified over time based on well-identified events justifying reconsideration of status.
<b>Final Taxable %</b>	Final Recoverability Coefficient - is retrieved from the VAT Use Type or the VAT Apportionment record.
<b>Final Constr. %</b> (final constraint percentage)	Final Coefficient of Constraint - is retrieved from the VAT Use Type or the VAT Apportionment record.
<b>Final Taxation %</b> (final taxation percentage)	Final Coefficient of Taxation - is retrieved from the VAT Use Type or the VAT Apportionment record.
<b>Final Adm %</b> (final admission percentage)	Final Coefficient of Admission - is retrieved from the VAT Use Type or the VAT Apportionment record.
<b>VAT Invoice Amount</b>	This amount is the VAT amount that is paid at the time of purchase, import, or receipt of goods or services and stated on the invoice or certificate (in case of transfers/sales). This amount is used in the adjustment calculation.
<b>VAT Recoverable Amount</b>	This is the VAT amount for which a company exercises its right to deduct by applying the temporary recoverability coefficient. This is the VAT amount that is subject to adjustment.

### ***VAT Recoverability Adjustments***

This group box displays the VAT recoverability adjustments by adjustment date as well as final coefficients resulting from the VAT Recoverability Adjustments process (AM\_VAT\_RCVR).

<b>VAT Attribute Status</b>	Displays one of the following VAT Attribute Status values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>N</i> - New</li> <li>• <i>T</i> - Temporary</li> <li>• <i>F</i> - Final</li> <li>• <i>P</i> - Posted</li> </ul>
-----------------------------	--

## **(FRA) Generating VAT Recoverability Adjustments**

Use the VAT Recoverability Adjustments page to run the French VAT Recovery process (AM\_VAT\_RCVR) that evaluates, calculates and generates accounting entries for VAT recoverability adjustments. This process enables retroactive recording and reporting of adjustments.

Access the VAT Recoverability Adjustments page (Asset Management, Taxes, Calculate Local Taxes, VAT Recoverability Adjustments, VAT Recoverability Adjustments).

## VAT Recoverability Adjustments

Run Control ID: 1 [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#)

Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

<p>*Request ID: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>*Business Unit: <input type="text" value="FRAE1"/></p> <p>*Year of Regularization: <input type="text" value="2009"/></p> <p>*Run Mode: <input type="text" value="Final"/></p> <p>*Accounting Date: <input type="text" value="09/30/2009"/></p> <p>*VAT Adjust Variance: <input type="text" value="10.00"/></p> <p>Document Type: <input type="text" value="AM-ADJ"/></p> <p>Journal Template: <input type="text" value="ADJ&amp;TRANS"/></p> <p>VAT Code: <input type="text" value="FR7"/></p>	<p>Process Frequency: <input type="text" value="Always"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update Final Coefficients</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">VAT Trans Type</p> <p>Positive Adjustment: <input type="text" value="FVSD"/></p> <p>Negative Adjustment: <input type="text" value="FVTP"/></p> </div>
--	--

### VAT Recoverability Adjustments page

When you run the VAT Recoverability Adjustments process in Draft mode, if a significant variance is calculated, an adjustment row is generated in the AM\_VATT\_ATTR\_L2 table (displays in the grid at the bottom of the VAT Recoverability Attributes page) for the designated regularization year with a Temporary status. When you run the VAT Recoverability Adjustments process in Final mode, if running for the first year, the Final Coefficients are updated in AM\_VAT\_ATTR\_L1. The row in AM\_VAT\_ATTR\_L2 then shows a status of Posted and becomes unavailable. This process also updates the reference set of coefficients if the regularization year that you specify on the run control equals the initial recoverability year. In Final mode, VAT adjustments are generated in the AM VAT Transaction record (AM\_VAT\_TRANS) and accounting entries are posted (DIST\_LN). You can also create queries to review the VAT attributes and recoverability adjustments that are generated in the respective records.

#### Business Unit

Enter the Asset Management business unit, which is required for processing.

#### Year of Regularization

Enter the year for which the VAT recoverability adjustments are to be made. Note that for each VAT Use Type and Apportionment, there must be an entry for the year following the regularization year. For example, if the process runs for regularization year 2008, there must be an entry in the coefficients tables with an effective date in 2009. This process records adjustments when there is a difference between the initial and final coefficients that is greater than the designated minimum percent. This percent is specified in the VAT Adjust Variance field.

<b>Run Mode</b>	Select to run the process in one of the following modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Draft</i>: VAT recoverability calculations and adjustments are generated.</li> <li>• <i>Final</i>: VAT recoverability calculations and adjustments are generated to the AM VAT Transaction table (AM_VAT_TRANS) and accounting entries are generated (DIST_LN).</li> </ul>
<b>Update Final Coefficients</b>	Select to update the final set of coefficients when running this process. Final coefficients are only updated when the regularization year is equal to the initial year of recoverability.
<b>Accounting Date</b>	Enter the accounting date of the VAT adjustment accounting entries that are to be generated by this process. The year of this date is used to retrieve the final set of coefficients.
<b>VAT Adjust Variance</b>	Enter the minimum yearly VAT adjustment variance (commonly 10 percent). If the difference between the initial and final coefficients is greater than this variance, it is considered significant and an adjustment is recorded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Available only when running the process in Final mode, select the document type if using document sequencing for accounting entry processing.
<b>Journal Template</b>	Available only when running the process in Final mode, select the journal template to be used for accounting entry processing.
<b>VAT Code</b>	Available only when running the process in Final mode, select the default VAT Code to be used for accounting entry processing.
<b>VAT Trans Type</b>	Available only when running the process in Final mode, select the default VAT Transaction Types for positive and negative yearly VAT adjustments.

---

## Establishing VAT Defaults

To establish VAT defaults, use the following components:

- VAT Defaults Setup (VAT\_DFLT\_SRCH\_DTL).
- Service VAT Sub-Search (VAT\_DEF\_SER\_SEARCH).

This section provides an overview of VAT defaults setup and discusses how to:

- Access the VAT Defaults Setup page.
- Set up and maintain VAT defaults.
- Copy VAT default setup.
- Review VAT field descriptions by VAT driver.

- Access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.
- Set up and maintain service VAT treatment drivers.
- Copy service VAT treatment drivers.
- Validate VAT default setup.
- Override VAT defaults and controls on transaction entry VAT pages.

**See Also**

Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," VAT Defaults, page 75

## Understanding VAT Defaults Setup

By providing common components for establishing VAT defaults for all installed applications that process VAT transactions, PeopleSoft software provides the tax expert in your organization the ability to see and access all VAT default setup from a shared menu. In addition, this same default setup can be accessed from the various application pages.

---

**Note.** Generate the VAT 3000 report after setting up defaults to validate VAT default setup data and to expose any inconsistencies and missing default values.

---

### ***VAT Defaults***

VAT defaults may be defined for many VAT drivers, and these VAT drivers make up all the levels of the defaults hierarchy. Common default records are used to store the hierarchical default data in such a way as to make retrieval of the appropriate defaults efficient. For example, a VAT default specified for an item, expense type, or product should be used before a default for a category or product group. Furthermore, within each VAT driver defaults specified by country and state are more specific and come before defaults by country only, which in turn are more specific and come before defaults for which both the country and state are blank.

You can establish VAT settings for all applicable VAT drivers using the VAT Defaults Setup component. You access the component by first selecting a VAT driver. The drivers available to you are based on the applications installed. A sub-search page appears on which you can enter more specific search criteria or driver keys. Clicking the search button accesses the VAT Defaults Setup page. The default VAT data that appears is determined by the combination of the VAT driver and VAT driver keys. You then enter the required defaults and any optional defaults as needed and save the changes.

### ***Service VAT Treatment Defaults***

If you need to establish default values for the additional VAT treatment determinants specific for services, you can do this using the Services VAT Treatment Defaults Setup component. Like the VAT Defaults setup component, this component uses VAT drivers to provide the default values at various levels of the hierarchy. For any applicable driver, you can define the place of supply of the service or the place where the VAT is liable, whether it is the supplier's countries, the customer's countries, or the place where the service is actually performed depending on the type of service. You can also specify whether the service is freight transport or other.

### **Understanding VAT Drivers, VAT Driver Keys, and the Default Hierarchy for VAT Defaults**

The following table lists the VAT drivers and associated VAT driver keys in VAT default hierarchy sequence from most specific to least specific for the VAT Defaults component. This table also indicates which drivers also control defaults for the services VAT treatment:

<b>VAT Driver</b>	<b>VAT Driver Keys</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</b>	<b>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</b>
Item BU	Item SetID Item ID Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Item	Item SetID Item ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Expense Type	SetID Expense Type	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Sales Line Identifier	SetID Table Identifier Identifier	Billing, Order Management, CRM	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Account ChartField	Account SetID Account	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Item Category	Item SetID Category Code	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Sales Line Identifier Group	Identifier Group SetID Table Identifier Identifier Group	Billing, Order Management, CRM	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Journal Source	Source SetID Source	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No

<b>VAT Driver</b>	<b>VAT Driver Keys</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</b>	<b>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</b>
Accounting Template	Accounting Template SetID Accounting Template ID	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Asset Class	Asset SetID Asset Class	Asset Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Bank Branch	Bank SetID Bank Code Branch Name	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Vendor Location	Vendor SetID Vendor ID Vendor Location	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Customer Location	Customer SetID Customer ID Address Sequence Number	Receivables, Asset Management, Billing, Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bank	Bank SetID Bank Code	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Vendor	Vendor SetID Vendor ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Credit Card Provider	Vendor SetID Credit Card Vendor	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No

<b>VAT Driver</b>	<b>VAT Driver Keys</b>	<b>PeopleSoft Application</b>	<b>Country</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</b>	<b>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</b>
Customer	Customer SetID Customer ID	Receivables, Asset Management, Billing, Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Voucher Control Group	Business Unit Control Group ID	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bill Source	Bill Source SetID Bill Source ID	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Voucher Origin	Origin SetID Origin	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bill Type	Bill Source SetID Bill Type ID	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
AM Business Unit	Business Unit	Asset Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
AP Business Unit	Business Unit	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
BI Business Unit	Business Unit	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Expenses Business Unit	Business Unit	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
GL Business Unit	Business Unit	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
OM Business Unit	Business Unit	Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes

<i>VAT Driver</i>	<i>VAT Driver Keys</i>	<i>PeopleSoft Application</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults</i>	<i>Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults</i>
PO Business Unit	Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Treasury Options	Business Unit	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
AP Options	SetID	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
AR Options	SetID	Receivables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
PO Options	SetID Process Option ID	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
VAT Entity Registration	VAT Entity Country	All	Required	Optional	Yes	No
VAT Country	Country	All	Not applicable	Optional	Yes	No

### Pages Used to Establish VAT Defaults

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
VAT Defaults Sub-Search	VAT_DEFAULT_SEARCH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults  Select the VAT driver and click Search.	Enter VAT driver keys, or country and state information, as applicable.
VAT Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Enter search criteria on the VAT Default Sub-Search page and click Search.	Enter VAT default information. The fields displayed, default values, and data required vary based on the VAT driver and VAT driver keys entered.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From	VAT_DFLT_SRCH_COPY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the Copy Defaults From link on the VAT Defaults Setup page.</li> <li>Click the Copy Defaults From link on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.</li> </ul>	Copy data from an existing VAT default or service VAT treatment default setup to the current VAT driver and driver keys combination.
Copy VAT Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULT_DTLSEC	Click any of the row links returned by the search on the Copy VAT Defaults From page.	View the details from which to copy.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search	VAT_DEFAULT_SEARCH	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults.  Select a VAT driver and click Search.	Enter VAT driver keys, and country or state information, as applicable.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Enter search criteria on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page and click Search.	Enter VAT default information for service VAT treatment.
VAT Set Up Validation Report	RUN_LC_VATCHK	Set Up Financial/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Setup Validation Report	Validate VAT default setup data and expose inconsistencies and missing default values.

## Accessing the VAT Defaults Setup Page

Access the VAT Defaults Setup page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification; enter search criteria on the VAT Default Sub-Search page and click Search).

1. Navigate to Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults.

A search window appears.

2. Select the VAT driver that you want to maintain or set up and click Search.

The VAT drivers listed are based on the installed applications. A VAT Default Sub-Search page appears.

- Optionally, enter any or all of the VAT driver keys that appear, the VAT reporting country, and default state or province, as applicable.

Click Search.

- The system accesses the VAT Defaults Setup page and displays all VAT default data for the rows matching the VAT driver option selected and VAT driver keys entered.

In addition, the system displays only the applicable VAT default fields.

## Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults

Access the VAT Defaults Setup page (enter search criteria on the VAT Defaults Sub-Search page and click Search).

### VAT Defaults Setup

VAT Driver: Asset Class [Return to VAT Defaults Search](#)

Asset SetID: SHARE CORPORATE SETID

VAT Reporting Country: GBR United Kingdom

Copy Values to New Rows

Specify a value below for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT Default Hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT Driver Option higher up in the VAT Default Hierarchy.

VAT Defaults First 1 of 1 Last

\*Asset Class:  + -

Defaulting State:  [Copy Defaults From](#)

Default Details First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date:  \*Status:  + -

VAT Control Defaults

VAT Applicable:  + -

Not subject to Suspension

Domestic Reverse Charge:  + -

VAT Code Defaults

Taxable Goods Sales:  + -

VAT Defaults Setup page (1 of 2)

VAT Defaults Setup page (2 of 2)

**Note.** The VAT default fields that appear vary based on the VAT driver. In addition, the VAT default data is based on the VAT driver and VAT driver keys used to access this page.

Use the page to specify a value for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT default hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT driver higher up in the VAT default hierarchy.

You can insert rows for any or all of the VAT driver keys as well as the VAT country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

**Return to VAT Defaults Sub-Search** Click to return to the sub-search page on which you can enter different VAT driver keys.

**Copy Values to New Rows** If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT default fields for the new row are blank.

**Copy Defaults From** Click to access the Copy VAT Defaults From page, which you can use to copy VAT default specifications from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

**VAT Reporting Country** Select the country or countries for which you are defining VAT defaults. In general, you obtain defaults for the VAT reporting country. For service VAT treatment, you obtain defaults for the supplier's location country.

**Defaulting State** As applicable, enter the state for which you want to define defaulting values.

**Default Details** Enter the effective date, status and, if applicable, the VAT setID.

**Note.** The remaining fields on the page vary based on the combination of VAT driver and VAT driver keys. See the section on VAT fields for details of the fields that appear and the VAT drivers for which they appear in hierarchy order.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver, page 134](#)

## Copying VAT Default Setup

Access the Copy VAT Defaults From page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults; enter search criteria on the VAT Default Sub-Search page, click Search, and click the Copy Defaults From link on the VAT Defaults Setup page).

**VAT Defaults Setup**

**Copy VAT Defaults From**

VAT Driver: AP Options [Return to VAT Defaults Setup](#)

**Copy From Search Criteria**

SetID =

VAT Reporting Country =

Defaulting State =

Copy VAT Defaults From page

**Copy From Search Criteria** Enter the criteria on which you want to search. You can search by setID, VAT reporting country, and defaulting state.

**Search** Click to retrieve the results based on the criteria entered. The results appear in the Copy From Results group box.

**Copy From Results** In the Copy From Results group box, click the link for any of the results returned to view the details of the VAT setup from which to copy on the Copy VAT Defaults Setup page. Once you have viewed the details, you can click Copy to copy the VAT setup. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Or you can select the appropriate option for any of the results returned and click Copy to copy from the selected row. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

## Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver

The following tables list the available VAT fields, field descriptions, and VAT drivers for which they appear. The drivers are listed in reverse hierarchy order, from least specific to most specific. The tables also indicate on which driver the VAT field is required. Fields can be overridden at lower levels of the hierarchy as needed.

### ***VAT Control Defaults***

This table lists the fields by VAT driver that control how and when VAT is applied and calculated:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Applicable	<p>Select the appropriate VAT status.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <p><i>Taxable</i></p> <p><i>Exempt</i> (not subject to VAT)</p> <p><i>Outside of Scope of VAT</i></p>	<p>VAT Country Driver (required)</p> <p>PO Options</p> <p>AR Options</p> <p>AP Options</p> <p>Treasury Options</p> <p>Order Management Business Unit</p> <p>General Ledger Business Unit</p> <p>Expenses Business Unit</p> <p>Billing Business Unit</p> <p>Asset Management Business Unit</p> <p>Bill Type</p> <p>Voucher Origin</p> <p>Bill Source</p> <p>Voucher Control Group</p> <p>Customer</p> <p>Vendor</p> <p>Bank</p> <p>Customer Location</p> <p>Vendor Location</p> <p>Bank Branch</p> <p>Asset Class</p> <p>Accounting Template</p> <p>Journal Source</p> <p>Sales Line Identifier Group</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM Only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Applicable (continued)	Select the appropriate VAT status. Values are: <i>Taxable</i> <i>Exempt</i> (not subject to VAT) <i>Outside of Scope of VAT</i>	Item Category Account ChartField Expense Type Item Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Reverse Charge	Select to indicate that the goods on transaction lines that are associated with the VAT driver are subject to the Domestic Reverse Charge.	PO Options AR Options AP Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Customer Location Vendor Location Asset Class Product Charge Code Discount code Surcharge code Generic Identifier Product Group Item Item category

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Rounding Rule	<p>Specify the VAT rounding rule that you want to use:</p> <p><i>Natural Round:</i> Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46.</p> <p><i>Round Down:</i> Amounts are rounded down.</p> <p><i>Round Up:</i> Rounds up and limits rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency defined with 2 decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would be rounded down to 157.46.</p>	VAT Country Driver (required) VAT Entity Registration Vendor Vendor Location
Goods Declaration Point	<p>Select when you want VAT transaction information for goods to be recognized for reporting purposes.</p> <p><i>At Invoice Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of invoice.</p> <p><i>At Payment Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of payment.</p> <p><i>At Delivery Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of delivery.</p> <p><i>At Accounting Date:</i> VAT is recognized as of the accounting date.</p>	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AR Options AP Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Customer Location Vendor Location

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Services Declaration Point	<p>Select when you want VAT transaction information for services to be recognized for reporting purposes.</p> <p><i>At Invoice Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of invoice.</p> <p><i>At Payment Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of payment.</p> <p><i>At Delivery Time:</i> VAT is recognized at time of delivery.</p> <p><i>At Accounting Date:</i> VAT is recognized as of the accounting date.</p>	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AR Options AP Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Customer Location Vendor Location
Calculate at Gross or Net	<p>Select how to calculate VAT.</p> <p><i>Gross:</i> The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts.</p> <p><i>Net:</i> The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If two percentage discounts exist, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system does not use discount amounts, only discount percentages.</p>	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Include Freight	Select to include freight charges for purchase orders and vouchers when the system calculates VAT.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Include Miscellaneous	Select to include miscellaneous charges (for example, customs fees, insurance, or handling fees) on purchase orders and vouchers when the system calculates VAT.	VAT Entity Registration (required)

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Recalculate at Payment	Select if you are calculating VAT at gross and you want to recalculate VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts. Selecting this field causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been taken.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
VAT on Adv Pay (VAT on advance payment)	Select the VAT on Adv Pay fields if you want to record VAT on advance payments in PeopleSoft Payables or Receivables.  You can select when to record the VAT based on your declaration point, for example at invoice, delivery, or accounting date. You must always specify that VAT be recorded on advance payments when declaration is at payment.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Amounts in Reporting Currency	Select to enable the input of VAT and taxable amounts in the reporting currency on vouchers, treasury fees, and general ledger journals, and to enable printing of base currency amounts on sales invoices.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Calculation Type	Select the type of calculation you want the system to use.  <i>Exclusive:</i> VAT is calculated on top of the entered transaction amount, because it excludes any VAT.  <i>Inclusive:</i> VAT is calculated from within the entered transaction amount, because it already includes the VAT.	AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Asset Management Business Unit (required) Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Allow Override Recovery/Rebate	Select to enable the override of calculated VAT recovery and rebate percentages on a transaction. <i>Do Not Allow Override</i> <i>Override Both Recvry/Rebate %</i> (override both the recovery and rebate percentage) <i>Override Rebate % Only</i> <i>Override Recovery % Only</i>	PO Options (required) AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required)
Item VAT Recovery Rate	Use to enter the recovery rate for any items or expense types for which you cannot fully recover VAT in this country.	Expense Type Item
Item VAT Recovery Rate Default = zero	Use if the VAT recovery rate for an item or expense type is zero.	Expense Type Item
VAT Reclaim Percent	Specify the reclaim percent for an expense type for which foreign VAT is not fully reclaimable in this country.	Expense Type
VAT Reclaim Percent Default = zero	Use if a VAT reclaim percent for an expense type is zero.	Expense Type

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Use Type	Select the appropriate use type to define the split between taxable and exempt activity.	PO Options (required) AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required) Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Item Category Account ChartField Expense Type Item Item BU
VAT Apportionment Control	Select the appropriate apportionment control to apply, as applicable.  <i>Distribution GL Business Unit:</i> If you select this value, the system uses the general ledger business unit on the distribution line to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.  <i>Transaction Business Unit:</i> If you select this value, the system uses the applicable transaction business unit to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.  <i>Transaction GL Business Unit:</i> If you select this value, the system uses the general ledger business unit to which the applicable transaction business unit is mapped to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.	Purchasing Business Unit (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required) Payables Business Unit (required)

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Accounting Entry Type	Select the appropriate VAT accounting entry type for the account.  This is applicable only to accounts designated as VAT Accounts. It is not applicable for accounts designated as VAT Applicable.	Account ChartField
VAT Place of Supply Country	Select the country where the supply of a service is liable to VAT.	Treasury Options (required) Bank Bank Branch Accounting Template
VAT Place of Supply State	Select the state where the supply of a service is liable to VAT.	Treasury Options Bank Bank Branch Accounting Template
VAT Tolerance Amount Currency	Select the currency for currency conversion of VAT tolerance amounts.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Tolerance Amount Rate Type	Select the exchange rate type for currency conversion of VAT tolerance amounts.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
VAT Tolerance Amount	You can enter the allowable amount of difference between the entered VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Tolerance Percentage	You can enter the allowable percentage of difference between the entered VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
VAT Tolerance Amount Default = zero	Use if a VAT tolerance amount value is zero.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
VAT Tolerance Percentage Default = zero	Use if a VAT tolerance percentage value is zero.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

<i>Field</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>VAT Driver</i>
Not subject to Suspension	Select if not subject to suspension from VAT.	Asset Class Accounting Template Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item Category Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM Only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item
Record Input VAT	Select to record and report one or more types of input VAT (Input Rebate, Input Recoverable, Input Nonrecoverable, and others) on transactions containing this VAT driver value.	Account ChartField (required)
Record Output VAT	Select to record and report one or more types of output VAT (Output, Output Intermediate, Output for Purchases) on transactions containing this VAT driver value.	Account ChartField (required)

**VAT Code Defaults**

VAT codes specify the rate at which VAT is calculated. The following table lists the available VAT code default fields and the VAT driver for which they are available. Select the most frequently used VAT code for each VAT code field at the highest level of the VAT default hierarchy, and then specify exceptions at the lower levels of the hierarchy as necessary.

<b>Default Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Taxable Goods Purchases VAT Code	Select the VAT code for purchases of taxable goods.	VAT Country PO Options AP Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Expense Type Item
Taxable Services Purchases	Select the VAT code for purchases of taxable services.	VAT Country PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Expense Type Item

<b>Default Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Taxable Goods Sales	Select the VAT code for sales of taxable goods.	VAT Country AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Taxable Services Sales	Select the VAT code for sales of taxable services.	VAT Country AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>
General Ledger Goods	Select the VAT code for general ledger transactions of physical goods.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField
General Ledger Services	Select the VAT code for general ledger transactions of services.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Default Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver</b>
Zero-Rated	Select the zero-rate VAT code for exonerated, suspended, or other zero-rated transactions.	VAT Country

### **VAT Transaction Types Defaults**

VAT transaction types classify and categorize transactions at a more detailed level for both VAT reporting and accounting. The following table lists the available types of VAT transaction type defaults and the VAT drivers for which they are available. Select the most frequently used VAT transaction type for each VAT Transaction Type field at the highest level of the VAT default hierarchy, and then specify exceptions at the lower levels of the hierarchy as necessary.

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Domestic Goods Purchases	Purchase of goods within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AP Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Expense Type Item
Domestic Goods Reverse Charge Purchases	Purchases of goods within the same country that are subject to the domestic reverse charge.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Domestic Goods Sales	Sale of goods within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Domestic Goods Reverse Charge Sales	Sales of goods within the same country that are subject to the domestic reverse charge.	VAT Entity Registration (required) AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Domestic Services Purchases	Purchase of services within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Expense Type Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Domestic Services Sales	Sale of services within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Deemed Services Exports	Services that are provided in the country in which the supplier is located and registered for VAT to a customer located in another country. The supply of these services must be zero-rated.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
EU Goods Distance Sales	Sale of goods between EU countries in which the supplier is registered in an EU country and the purchaser is not registered in an EU country. The VAT rate charged is the rate applicable in the supplier's country.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b><i>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</i></b>	<b><i>Field Description</i></b>	<b><i>VAT Driver Option</i></b>
EU Acquisitions	Acquisition of goods within the EU.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
EU Goods Sales	Sale of goods within the EU.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b><i>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</i></b>	<b><i>Field Description</i></b>	<b><i>VAT Driver Option</i></b>
EU Services Purchases	Purchase of services within the EU.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
EU Sales, Simplification	<p>This treatment is used for the transaction between an intermediary and the purchaser in cases in which a sale of goods exists between EU countries involving three parties: the purchaser, an intermediary (bill-from) supplier, and the actual goods supplier. Each party is located in a different EU country and registered in his own country, and not in either of the other two countries. The only difference between this VAT treatment and that applied to normal EU sales is that the supplier is required to print a different message on the invoice referencing the statute that applies to triangulation, rather than the one that references the statute for normal EU sales.</p>	<p>VAT Entity Registration  AR Options  Order Management Business Unit  Billing Business Unit  Asset Management Business Unit  Bill Type  Bill Source  Customer  Customer Location  Asset Class  Sales Line Identifier Group</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> <p>Sales Line Identifier</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Exempt	Subject to exemption from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item Category Account ChartField

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Exempt (continued)	Subject to exemption from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul> Expense Type Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Exonerated	Subject to exoneration from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item Category Account ChartField

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Exonerated (continued)	Subject to exoneration from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item
Foreign Goods Expenses	Expenses on foreign goods.	VAT Entity Registration Expenses Business Unit Expense Type
Foreign Services Expenses	Expenses on foreign services.	VAT Entity Registration Expenses Business Unit Expense Type
General Ledger Goods	VAT transaction type exclusively for General Ledger.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField
General Ledger Services	VAT transaction type exclusively for General Ledger.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Goods Exports	Export of goods.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Out of Scope EU Service Sales	Sale of services within the EU that are designated as outside of the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Out of Scope	Outside of the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item Category Account ChartField

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Out of Scope (continued)	Outside of scope of VAT.	Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul> Expense Type Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Out of Scope Services Exports	Export of services designated as outside the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>
Self-Assessed Goods Imports	Imported goods subject to self-assessed VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Self-Assessed Services Imports	Import of services subject to self-assessed VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Suspended	Subject to suspension from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item Category Account ChartField

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Suspended (continued)	Subject to suspension from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul> Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Zero-rated EU Service Sales	Sale of services within the EU subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>
Zero-rated Goods Imports	Import of goods subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item

<b>Default VAT Transaction Type Field</b>	<b>Field Description</b>	<b>VAT Driver Option</b>
Zero-rated Services Exports	Export of services subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product group</li> <li>• Charge code VAT group</li> <li>• Generic identifier group</li> <li>• CRM Service Type (CRM only)</li> <li>• Inventory Item Group (CRM only)</li> </ul> Sales Line Identifier <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Charge code</li> <li>• Discount code</li> <li>• Surcharge code</li> <li>• Generic identifier</li> <li>• Inventory Item (CRM only)</li> <li>• Labor Type (CRM only)</li> </ul>

## Accessing the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup Page

To access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page:

1. Navigate to Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults.

A search window appears.

2. Select the VAT Driver that you want to maintain or set up and click Search.

The VAT drivers listed are based on the installed applications. A Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page appears.

---

**Note.** The VAT drivers table provided previously in this section lists the VAT drivers on which you can specify service VAT treatment defaults.

---

3. Enter any or all of the VAT driver keys that appear, the supplier's location country, and supplier's location state, as applicable, and then click Search.

The system accesses the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page and displays all service VAT treatment default data for the rows matching the VAT driver selected and VAT driver keys entered.

## Setting Up and Maintaining Service VAT Treatment Defaults

Access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page (Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults; enter search criteria on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page and click Search).

### Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup

VAT Driver: [Return to Service VAT Sub-Search](#)

Bill Source  
 Copy Values to New Rows

Specify a value below for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT Default Hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT Driver Option higher up in the VAT Default Hierarchy.

VAT Defaults		First	1 of 6	Last
*Bill Source SetID:	<input type="text" value="SHARE"/>	CORPORATE SETID		+ -
*Bill Source:	<input type="text" value="PROJECTS"/>	Projects		
Seller Location Country:	<input type="text" value="CAN"/>	Canada		
Seller Location State:	<input type="text" value="AB"/>	Alberta		<a href="#">Copy Defaults From</a>
Default Details		First	1 of 1	Last
*Effective Date:	<input type="text" value="01/01/1900"/>	*Status:	<input type="text" value="Active"/>	+ -
VAT Control Defaults				
VAT Service Type:	<input type="text" value="Other"/>			
VAT Place of Supply:	<input type="text" value="Where Physically Performed"/>			

Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page showing the Bill Source driver

You can insert rows for any or all of the VAT driver keys as well as the supplier's location country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

**Return to Service VAT Sub-Search** Click to return to the sub-search page on which you can enter different VAT driver keys.

<b>Copy Values to New Rows</b>	If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT defaults for the new row will be blank.
<b>Copy Defaults From</b>	Click to access the Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page, which you can use to copy the VAT defaults from another key combination for the same VAT driver.
<b>Seller Location Country</b>	Displays the location country of the seller (supplier).
<b>Seller Location State</b>	As applicable, enter the seller's location state.
<b>Default Details</b>	Enter the effective date and status.
<b>VAT Service Type</b>	For the applicable VAT drivers, you can set the type of service by selecting one of the following values: <i>Freight Transport</i> <i>Other</i>
<b>VAT Place of Supply</b>	For the applicable VAT drivers, you can specify the usual place of supply (the place where VAT liability most often occurs) by selecting one of the following values: <i>Buyer's Countries</i> <i>Supplier's Countries</i> <i>Where Physically Performed.</i>

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver, page 134](#)

## Copying Service VAT Treatment Drivers

Access the Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page (Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults; enter search criteria on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page and click Search, and then click the Copy Defaults From link on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page).

<b>Copy From Search Criteria</b>	Enter the criteria on which you want to search. You can search by setID, seller location country, and seller location state.
<b>Search</b>	Click to retrieve the results based on the criteria entered. The results appear in the Copy From Results group box.

**Copy From Results**

In the Copy From Results group box, click the link for any of the results returned to view the details of the VAT setup from which to copy on the Copy VAT Defaults Setup page. Once you have viewed the details, you can click Copy to copy the VAT setup. The system returns you to the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Or you can select the appropriate option for any of the results returned and click Copy to copy from the selected row. The system returns you to the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

**Validating VAT Default Setup**

Access the VAT Set Up Validation Report page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Set Up Validation Report).

Generate the VAT 3000 VAT Set Up Validation report to confirm that VAT defaults have been set up correctly and that defaults that are required at the highest levels in the hierarchy have been defined.

**Language**

Specify the language in which you want to run the report.

**As of Date**

Specify the as of date to be compared against the effective dates on the default setups to identify incorrect or missing setup on or before the specified date.

**Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages**

Access the applicable transaction entry VAT page from the PeopleSoft application. The name of the page varies based on the application. The following example shows the Invoice Line VAT Information page accessed from a voucher line in PeopleSoft Payables.

**Invoice Line VAT Information**

[Go To Invoice Line](#)

**Business Unit:** FRAE1      **Voucher ID:** APST09      **Voucher Line Number:** 1      **Ship To Location:** FRA01

[Expand All Sections](#)      [Collapse All Sections](#)

▼ **Physical Nature**

**Physical Nature:** Goods

[Change Physical Nature](#)      Click this button if you want to change Physical Nature (to Goods or Services) and reset all VAT Defaults at this level only.

▶ **VAT Locations**

**Vat Defaults**

▶ **VAT Registrations**

▶ **VAT Controls**

▶ **VAT Treatments**

▶ **VAT Details**

▼ **Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults**

[Adjust Affected VAT Defaults](#) ⓘ      Click this button if you want the system to adjust the VAT Defaults on this page affected by changes you have made to this page. All changes you have made to VAT Defaults that affect other VAT Defaults will be retained.

---

**Levels:**  ▼      [Reset All VAT Defaults](#)      Click this button if you want the system to reset all the VAT Defaults. All changes you have made to VAT Defaults will be lost.

Invoice Line VAT Information page (1 of 2) accessed from the voucher line in PeopleSoft Payables

**Invoice Line VAT Information**

[Go To Invoice Line](#)

**Business Unit:** GBR01    **Voucher ID:** NEXT    **Voucher Line Number:** 1    **Ship To Location:** GBR01

**VAT Entity:** GBR01V

[Expand All Sections](#)    [Collapse All Sections](#)

**Physical Nature**

**Physical Nature:** Goods

[Change Physical Nature](#)    Click this button if you want to change Physical Nature (to Goods or Services) and reset all VAT Defaults at this level only.

**VAT Locations**

**VAT Defaults**

**VAT Registrations**

**VAT Controls**

**Use Type:** COMM       **Reverse Charge Goods**

**VAT Treatments**

**Treatment:** Domestic Rev Chg Purchase

**VAT Details**

**Applicability:** Taxable

**VAT Code:** UK1       **Record Output VAT**

**Transaction Type:** UDPU

[Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults](#)

Invoice Line VAT Information page (2 of 2) showing all the sections expanded

Selecting or deselecting the Reverse Charge Goods check box and then clicking the Adjust button adjusts the VAT Treatment, Record Output VAT, and other related defaults.

You can override default VAT settings on individual transactions from the applicable PeopleSoft application pages. For example, you can override VAT settings for a voucher line by accessing the Invoice Line VAT Information page from the Voucher component. While the fields that appear on this page may vary based on the application, the page acts in much the same way.

---

**Note.** The VAT defaults appear in descending order of effect. If you change any settings on this page, you should work from the top of the page to the bottom, clicking the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button as appropriate.

---

**Expand All Sections**

Click to expand all the VAT default sections on the page. The sections are collapsed by default.

**Collapse All Sections**

Click to collapse all the VAT default sections on the page.

***Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults***

A section at the bottom of the page enables you to adjust the VAT defaults based on changes you make on this page or to reset all VAT defaults.

**Adjust Affected VAT Defaults**

Click this button to retain certain changes to VAT defaults while adjusting other VAT defaults affected by the changes. The changes retained depend on the changes you have made as described subsequently. Two examples are provided at the end of this section.

**Reset All VAT Defaults**

Click this button to reset all the VAT defaults. You can reset the defaults at *This and all lower levels* in the transaction hierarchy, *All lower levels only*, or *This level only*.

Transaction hierarchy can vary. For example, if you are dealing with the voucher header VAT page, *all lower levels* refers to the voucher lines and the distribution lines. However, if you are on the voucher line VAT page, *all lower levels* refers to the distribution lines.

**Physical Nature****Physical Nature**

Indicates whether an object is a good or a service. For many countries, a requirement exists to report the sale or purchase of goods, or both, separately from services.

**Change Physical Nature**

Click to override the default physical nature. This changes the value of the physical nature which determines the VAT treatment and resets all the VAT defaults at this level.

**VAT Locations**

The VAT location fields are populated by the applications. Values in these fields are never affected by changes to any of the VAT default fields and are never updated when you click the Change Physical Nature, Adjust Affected VAT Defaults, or Reset All VAT Defaults button. The possible VAT locations are:

- Bank Country
- Buyer's Location Country
- Buyer's Location State
- Consumption Country
- Consumption State
- Location Country
- Location State
- Seller's Location Country
- Seller's Location State
- Service Performed Country
- Service Performed State
- Ship From Country

- Ship From State
- Ship To Country
- Ship To State
- Ship To VAT Rgstrn Country

### ***VAT Registrations***

The fields for VAT registration defaults include:

- Reporting Country
- Default State
- Bank, Customer, or Vendor Registration Country
- Bank, Customer, or Vendor Registration ID
- Exception Type
- Exception Certificate ID

Any changes that you make to these values with the exception of the exception type and exception certificate ID affect all VAT default settings if you click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after making changes.

If you change the exception type, only the VAT transaction type and VAT code defaults are adjusted when you click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button.

### ***VAT Controls***

If you change the default setting in the Calc on Advance Payments field or the Domestic Reverse Charge Goods check box, and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system updates all VAT default settings.

Changes to any other VAT control fields do not affect other VAT defaults. Also, if you change any of the following fields and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, your changes will be lost if you have also changed fields that affect the VAT control fields:

- Calculate at Gross or Net
- Recalculate at Payment.
- Calculation Type
- Declaration Point
- Declaration Date
- Accounting Entry Type
- Rounding Rule
- Non-Recovery Charge

- Use Type
- Apportionment Control
- Recovery Source
- Rebate Source
- Reclaim Percent
- Include Freight
- Include Miscellaneous
- In Reporting Currency
- No VAT Receipt
- Prorate Non-Recoverable
- Allocate Non-Recoverable

### ***VAT Treatments***

**Place of Supply Country** If the transaction is for a service, these fields show the place of supply (the place where VAT liability occurs) country and state for the service. This value is used to help determine the VAT treatment.

If you change these settings and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system changes all VAT default settings.

**Treatment** If you change this value and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system updates only the VAT transaction type and VAT code, Record Input VAT, and Record Output VAT, where applicable.

**Treatment Group** This field is available on the voucher header, AR pending item, and Billing invoice header VAT pages. It is also tracked on purchase orders, sales orders, and asset retirements so that the value can be copied to vouchers and bills, but it is not shown on the VAT pages.

For the transactions in which treatment group is shown on the header VAT page, the VAT treatment values on all the lines for a given transaction must be members of the treatment group on the header. Clicking the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after making a change to the treatment group does not update any other VAT defaults. The main impact of changing the value is on the validation of the VAT treatment on the lines. In addition, changing the treatment group on the header does not affect or change the value of the treatment on the lines.

### ***Examples***

These examples illustrate the behavior of the VAT defaults:

- Example 1

The user overrides the Calculate at Gross or Net field and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. The system does nothing, because Calculate at Gross or Net is a VAT control field that does not affect any other VAT defaults. The user then overrides the vendor registration country and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button once more. This time the system adjusts all the VAT defaults except the change to the vendor registration country. This includes the Calculate at Gross or Net field, which the user must override again, if necessary.

- Example 2

The user overrides the vendor registration country and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. The system adjusts all VAT defaults except the change to the vendor registration country and vendor registration ID. The user then overrides the place of supply settings and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button once more. The system adjusts all VAT defaults except the service type, place of supply, vendor registration country, and vendor registration ID.

**See Also**

[Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," VAT Defaults, page 75](#)

---

## Managing VAT on Interunit Transactions

To manage VAT on interunit transactions, use the Business Unit Interunit Option component (VAT\_BU\_OPT) and the Business Unit Interunit Pairs component (VAT\_BU\_PAIR).

This section provides an overview of VAT on interunit transactions and discusses how to:

- Specify accounting for VAT on interunit transactions by setID.
- Define accounting treatment for interunit transactions for GL business unit pairs.

## Understanding VAT on Interunit Transactions

PeopleSoft software enables you to manage how you account for and report VAT on interunit transactions, including those that cross legal entities and VAT jurisdictions.

VAT accounting entries are divided into the following three types, or accounting entry groups:

- Non-recoverable input VAT.
- Other input VAT.
- Output VAT.

---

**Note.** Output VAT recorded on purchases is included with other input VAT to ensure that the input VAT and associated output VAT are recorded together.

---

When you enter transactions in PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, and General Ledger, the transactions as a whole are associated with a general ledger business unit. However, you can enter a different general ledger business unit on the distribution line.

You use general ledger business unit source options to specify where you want the different types of VAT accounting entries to be posted. You can specify the general ledger business unit to be used for each of the three types of VAT accounting entries for interunit transactions in the following way:

- **Distribution Line GL Business Unit.**

This selection allows the specified type of accounting entry to be posted to the general ledger business unit on the associated distribution line.

- **Transaction (header) GL Business Unit.**

This selection allows the specified type of accounting entry to be posted to the general ledger business unit associated with the transaction as a whole.

In addition, you set up the general ledger business unit source options in two ways:

- **By setID.**

This approach allows the same set of options to be shared by multiple general ledger business units. If you are using legal entities, you can set up separate sets of options for transactions that take place between two general ledger business units within the same legal entity and for transactions that take place between two general ledger business units that are in different legal entities. If you are not using legal entities, the options that you specify are applicable to all types of interunit transactions.

- **By specific pairs of from and to general ledger business units.**

The options defined for a specific pair of general ledger business units always override the options defined at the more general, setID level.

---

**Note.** You need to define options at this level only for exceptions to what you defined at the setID level.

---

### ***Interunit Example***

On the Procurement Accounting Controls, Expenses Business Unit, and General Ledger Business Unit pages, you can specify whether to prorate and post nonrecoverable VAT to the expense distribution ChartFields. If you have specified that nonrecoverable VAT is to be prorated, then the nonrecoverable VAT is always posted by the system to the Distribution Line GL Business unit along with the expense, regardless of the general ledger business unit option that you define for nonrecoverable VAT.

This example illustrates how an Italian business unit might generally record costs on behalf of business units in other VAT jurisdictions and how an exception in the handling of VAT for another Italian business unit is accomplished.

If an Italian business unit incurring costs for other business units must record, account for, and report VAT, but the actual expense must be recorded in the other business units, you specify on the VAT Business Unit Option page for the Italian setID that the Transaction (header) GL Business Unit be used for each of the three different VAT accounting entry groups. This results in all the VAT accounting entries being created for the Italian business unit allowing the reportable VAT to be included on the VAT return for the Italian VAT entity. Only the actual expense is accounted for as an interunit entry between the Italian and other business units.

However, if business units other than the Italian business unit are generally required to record, account for, and report the VAT, you specify that the Distribution Line GL Business unit is to be used for each of the different VAT accounting entry groups. This enables you to create all the VAT accounting entries for the other business units and, if appropriate, report them on the VAT return for the other VAT entities.

If the requirement is that the recoverable VAT be recorded by the Italian business unit, but any nonrecoverable VAT be passed to the other business unit as part of the cost, you specify that the Transaction (header) GL Business unit be used for Other Input VAT, while the Distribution Line GL Business unit be used for Non-Recoverable Input VAT. In this case, the accounting entry for the recoverable VAT is created for the Italian business unit, while the accounting entry for the nonrecoverable VAT is created for the other business unit. The recoverable VAT is then available to be reported on the VAT return for the Italian VAT entity.

Because the options that you select on the VAT Business Unit Option are intended to govern how the VAT on most but perhaps not all interunit transactions is handled for the business units making up the setID, you can define exceptions for transactions between specific business units on the VAT Business Unit Pairs page. For example, if an Italian business unit generally records, accounts for, and reports VAT on transactions with business units in other countries, but this is not intended to be the case for another Italian business unit, you can create the exception between the two business units by specifying the Distribution Line GL Business Unit as the source for the Italian business unit.

## Pages Used to Manage VAT on Interunit Transactions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Business Unit Interunit Option	VAT_BU_OPT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Option	Specify whether to post VAT on interunit transactions to the distribution line GL business unit or the transaction header GL business unit. If you are using legal entities, specify these options for IntraEntity and InterEntity. Otherwise, specify these options for interunit. These settings determine which business units do the recording and reporting of VAT on interunit transactions.
Business Unit Interunit Pairs	VAT_BU_PAIR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Pairs	Enter exceptions to the VAT business unit options settings for specific business unit pairs.

## Specifying Accounting for VAT on Interunit Transactions by SetID

Access the Business Unit Interunit Option page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Option).

Business Unit Interunit Option	
SetID: FRA01 FRANCE OPERATIONS	
Accounting for VAT on InterUnit Transactions	
<b>InterEntity GL Business Unit Source</b> Other Input VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit	<b>IntraEntity GL Business Unit Source</b> Other Input VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit
Non-Recoverable Input VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit	Non-Recoverable Input VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit
Output VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit	Output VAT <input checked="" type="radio"/> Distribution Line GL Business <input type="radio"/> Transaction GL Business Unit

Business Unit Interunit Option page

- SetID** Specify how a business unit records each of the three types of VAT accounting entries by setID. Enter the setID that represents one or more general ledger business units that will be accounting for VAT on interunit transactions in the same way.
- InterEntity GL Business Unit Source and IntraEntity GL Business Source** If you set up the system to use legal entities, you can specify the business unit source options separately for InterEntity and IntraEntity transactions. If the system is not using legal entities, you specify these options for interunit transactions.
- Distribution Line GL Business** Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the general ledger business unit at the distribution line level. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit specified on the distribution line.
- Transaction GL Business** Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the transaction, or header business unit. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit associated with the voucher as a whole. In other words, it is the general ledger business unit with which the vouchering Payables business unit is associated.

## Defining Accounting Treatment for Interunit Transactions for GL Business Unit Pairs

Access the Business Unit Interunit Pairs page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Pairs).

**Business Unit Interunit Pairs**

From GL Business Unit: FRA01 FRANCE OPERATIONS

\*To GL Business Unit: BLG01 BELGIUM OPERATIONS

Accounting for VAT on InterUnit Transactions

**GL Business Unit Source**

Other Input VAT

Distribution Line GL Business

Transaction GL Business Unit

**Non-Recoverable Input VAT**

Distribution Line GL Business

Transaction GL Business Unit

**Output VAT**

Distribution Line GL Business

Transaction GL Business Unit

Business Unit Interunit Pairs page

**From GL Business Unit**

Enter the business unit for which you are creating the exception or exceptions.

**To GL Business Unit**

Enter business units that are exceptions. For example, if the from general ledger business unit generally records, accounts for, and reports VAT on interunit transactions involving VAT, you can specify that this be done instead by the general ledger business unit when you select Distribution Line GL Business for each of the VAT accounting types. You can add multiple exception business units.

**Distribution Line GL Business**

Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the general ledger business unit at the distribution line level. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable, this is the general ledger business unit specified on the distribution line.

**Transaction GL Business Unit**

Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the transaction, or header business unit. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable, this is the general ledger business unit associated with the voucher as a whole. In other words, it is the general ledger business unit with which the vouchering Payables business unit is associated.

---

## Loading the VAT Transaction Table

This section provides an overview of VAT transaction table load, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up the run request for the VAT Transaction Loader process (FS\_VATUPDFS).
- Run the VAT Transaction Loader process.

## Understanding VAT Transaction Table Load

The VAT transaction table stores the detailed transaction information required for VAT reporting and is the primary source of information for all VAT reports. VAT transaction information is loaded into the VAT transaction table from PeopleSoft Payables, Billing, Receivables, Expenses, Treasury, General Ledger, and Asset Management through a background process. For each product, the transaction loader uses a VAT transaction source definition to determine what information to select from which tables. These VAT transaction source definitions are delivered with the PeopleSoft system.

To keep the VAT transaction table current, you need to periodically run the VAT Transaction Loader background Application Engine process (FS\_VATUPDFS) that updates the VAT transaction table using VAT transaction information from PeopleSoft applications.

Before you run the process, the PeopleSoft application that is the VAT transaction source must have VAT-applicable transactions. You may also need to run application-specific processes to prepare the VAT transactions for the VAT transaction table.

See The PeopleSoft application PeopleBook for more information about whether you need to do this for the applications you have installed.

## Prerequisites

The following application processes must run on transactions before the transactions can be picked up by the VAT Transaction Loader:

- PeopleSoft Payables  
Voucher Posting and, if applicable, Payment Posting.
- PeopleSoft Receivables  
Receivable Update.
- PeopleSoft General Ledger  
Journal Edit and Posting.
- PeopleSoft Expenses  
Post Liabilities.
- PeopleSoft Treasury  
Automated Accounting.
- PeopleSoft Billing  
Finalization and Currency Conversion.

- PeopleSoft Asset Management  
Calculate Depreciation and Create Accounting Entries.

## Page Used to Load the VAT Transaction Table

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Transaction Loader Rqst	VAT_UPD_REQUEST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Transaction Loader, VAT Transaction Loader Rqst	Run the Transaction Loader process that updates the VAT transaction table.

## Setting Up the Run Request for the VAT Transaction Loader Process (FS\_VATUPDFS)

Access the VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Transaction Loader, VAT Transaction Loader Rqst)..

VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page

Use this page to establish the parameters, including run frequency and time for running the VAT Transaction Loader, to update the VAT transaction table for the applicable entities, products, and business units.

Before setting up your run requests, evaluate when you want to run the loader and for what VAT entities, products, and business units.

**Process Frequency**                      Select the appropriate frequency for the run request.

<b>VAT Entity</b>	Select the VAT entity for which you want to load VAT transaction data.
<b>All Products</b>	Select to run the process for all products. Otherwise, you can specify a particular product or products for this run request using the Specify Products group box.
<b>Specify Products</b>	Specify the PeopleSoft application or applications for which you want to run the process. Add more rows as needed to add more applications to the list.
<b>All Business Units</b>	Select to run the process for every business unit associated with the selected VAT entity. Otherwise, you can specify a business unit or business units using the Specify BUs group box.
<b>Specify BUs</b> (specify business units)	Specify the business unit or units for which you want to run the process. Add more rows as needed to add more business units to the list.

You can include multiple entities on a request by adding new rows and specifying the applicable product and business unit settings.

---

**Note.** Create additional run control IDs as needed for different combinations of VAT entities, VAT transaction sources, and business units.

---

## Running the VAT Transaction Loader Process

When you run the Transaction Loader process, the steps that the process takes depends on the PeopleSoft application selected as the VAT transaction source. This table outlines the processing steps for each transaction source:

<b><i>VAT Transaction Source</i></b>	<b><i>Transaction Loader Process</i></b>	<b><i>Links</i></b>
PeopleSoft Billing	<p>Inserts records in the VAT/ Billing cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Billing tables.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the bill line to <i>D</i> for all the selected bill lines that were processed successfully. The VAT transaction loader does not pick up bill lines until after the bills that contain those lines are invoiced, and the currency conversion process runs against the bills.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the bill lines, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Billing cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_BI) enables linking between the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction. For PeopleSoft Billing, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the invoice that generated them.</p>

<b>VAT Transaction Source</b>	<b>Transaction Loader Process</b>	<b>Links</b>
PeopleSoft Receivables	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Item cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Receivables tables.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the item activity VAT entry to <i>D</i> for all the selected item VAT lines that were successfully processed. The VAT Transaction Loader process does not pick up lines until after the Receivable Update process has successfully distributed them.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the item VAT lines, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Item cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_ITEM) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Receivables, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the items that generated them.</p>
PeopleSoft Payables	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Voucher cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Payables tables.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the voucher accounting line to <i>D</i> for all the selected voucher accounting lines that were successfully processed. Because the VAT transaction loader picks up information from the voucher accounting line, voucher and payment posting, or both, must be run before you run the Transaction Loader process.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the voucher accounting lines and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Voucher cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_VCHR) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Payables, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the voucher or payment that generated them.</p>

<b>VAT Transaction Source</b>	<b>Transaction Loader Process</b>	<b>Links</b>
PeopleSoft General Ledger	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Journal Line cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_JRNL) to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft General Ledger tables.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the journal VAT line to <i>D</i> for all the selected journal VAT lines that were successfully processed. The VAT Transaction Loader does not pick up journal VAT lines until after the Journal Post process has validated and posted them and set the distribution status to <i>N</i>.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the journal VAT lines and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Journal Line cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_JRNL) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft General Ledger, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the journal entry that generated them.</p>
PeopleSoft Expenses	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Expense Accounting Entry cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Expenses tables.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the accounting entry line to <i>D</i> for all the selected expense accounting lines that were successfully processed. Because the VAT Transaction Loader picks up information from the expense sheet accounting line, the Post Liabilities process must be run before the Transaction Loader process.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the expense accounting entries, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Expense Accounting Entry cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_EX) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Expenses, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the expense report accounting entries that generated them.</p>

<b>VAT Transaction Source</b>	<b>Transaction Loader Process</b>	<b>Links</b>
PeopleSoft Treasury	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Treasury cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and your bank statement transactions.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the bank statement transaction to <i>D</i> for all the selected bank statement transactions that were successfully processed.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the treasury transaction tables, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that the system writes to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Treasury cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_TR) enables you to drill back from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Treasury, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the bank statement transactions that generated them.</p>
PeopleSoft Asset Management	<p>Inserts records into the VAT/Asset Management cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and asset retirement transactions.</p> <p>Changes the VAT distribution status on the asset retirement transaction to <i>D</i> for all the selected asset retirement transactions that were successfully processed. After you retire an asset, Depreciation Calculation (AMDPCALC) and Create Accounting Entries (AMAEDIST) must be run before Transaction Loader.</p> <p>Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the asset retirement tables, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.</p>	<p>For each business transaction that the system writes to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Asset Management cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_AM) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Asset Management, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the asset retirement transactions that generated them.</p>

**Note.** In PeopleSoft Asset Management, if you retire an asset in Asset Management and pass the information on to Billing, the VAT Transaction Loader does not get the VAT information from Asset Management but from the bill created in PeopleSoft Billing. However, if the retirement transaction remains in PeopleSoft Asset Management, the VAT Transaction Loader picks up the VAT information from Asset Management.

### **PeopleSoft Asset Management and VAT**

Although VAT is recorded when you retire an asset, PeopleSoft Asset Management does not generate a financial document such as a VAT invoice. You can send an asset retirement transaction to PeopleSoft Billing, where an invoice is automatically generated. In this case, no VAT information is loaded into the VAT Transaction Table from PeopleSoft Asset Management. The invoice transaction is picked up by the VAT Transaction Loader from PeopleSoft Billing instead.

However, you also have the option to not send the retirement transaction to Billing and to not have the invoice generated automatically. In this case, if you want to manually record the sale of a retired asset in PeopleSoft Billing and PeopleSoft Receivables, you can record the VAT applicable to that sale a second time. In this case, you must ensure that the VAT does not get reported on your VAT return twice.

To prevent VAT from being reported twice, instead of using the VAT recorded in PeopleSoft Asset Management to generate your VAT return, you can simply use that information to help you enter the invoice for the sale of the asset in PeopleSoft Billing or PeopleSoft Receivables. In this situation, you may not want to copy VAT into the VAT transaction table for PeopleSoft Asset Management. (When you run the Transaction Loader, do not select PeopleSoft Asset Management as a VAT transaction source.)

If you do not want to include PeopleSoft Asset Management VAT transactions on your VAT return, assign a specific VAT transaction type to your asset retirement transactions. Then you can either exclude that VAT transaction type on any line in the VAT report definition or include it on an additional unprinted line on the VAT report definition.

---

## Generating VAT Reports

To generate VAT reports, use the VAT Report Definition component (VAT\_RPT\_ID1), the VAT Return XML Data (AUS) component (VAT\_XML\_NODE), and the VAT Transaction Report component (LC\_RPT\_SETUP\_GBL).

This section provides an overview of VAT reports, lists prerequisites, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Review predefined VAT report definitions.
- Create or update a VAT report definition.
- Complete the VAT Transaction Report Setup.
- (AUS) Maintain XML metadata for the e-BAS report.
- Run the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001).
- Generate reports used for producing a VAT return and auditing its line items.
- Generate VAT reconciliation reports (VAT2000).
- Create VAT audit file extracts.
- (AUS) Run the electronic return for the e-BAS (VAT0650).
- (ITA) Generate Italian sales and purchases VAT registers.

## Understanding VAT Reports

So that you can comply with government regulations, PeopleSoft software provides VAT reports for you to use in the preparation of your VAT returns.

PeopleSoft software delivers:

- Predefined VAT returns for Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, Spain, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the UK.

Before generating these reports in your system, you must first modify the report definitions by specifying the information you want to print on each of the lines, based on the VAT codes and VAT transaction types you have defined in your system.

- A VAT transaction SQR (Structured Query Report) report (VAT0150.SQR).

This report lists all VAT transactions for the selected period by customer, vendor, and other sources.

- A report for the EC Sales List.

This report lists all sales made to customers in a foreign country within the EU.

- UK Reverse Charge Sales List.

This report lists domestic business sales subject to domestic reverse charges, and the VAT due from the purchasers on these sales.

- VAT reconciliation reports.
- A VAT transaction BI Publisher report for details of the accumulated amount on each VAT report line.
- VAT audit file extracts and reports for tax auditing purposes.

### ***Creating and Defining VAT Return Reports***

You can use any of the predefined reports or the SQR transaction report by linking each report to your VAT entity. You can also modify or write a VAT report and generate the modified report by linking it to the VAT entity.

Creating a VAT return report is a three-step process:

1. Create a report definition that includes the VAT codes and VAT transaction types that you created, and the system-defined VAT accounting entry types.

You must create a VAT report definition for each type of VAT report that you want to generate.

2. Run the VAT Report Extract process that applies your VAT report definitions to the VAT transaction data in the VAT reporting tables.

This process selects transactions from the VAT transaction table and stores VAT transaction information in the VAT reporting tables. You run the Report Extract for a specific VAT entity and country, indicating the type of report you want to produce as well as various date selection criteria. Each time you run the Report Extract process, a report instance is created. The transactions in the VAT transaction table that were selected by the Report Extract process are all linked to this report instance.

3. Generate and print VAT return reports for a VAT entity.

To define VAT reports:

1. Determine what information is required on your VAT report on a line-by-line basis.

You might start by using an empty official tax return form to determine which information to print on each line of your VAT report.

2. Specify, for each line on your report, a combination of values for the VAT codes, VAT transaction types, and VAT accounting entry types for the VAT report to print transactions.
3. Create or modify a corresponding Crystal, BI Publisher, or SQR report.

Return reports that can be produced:

- VAT returns
- Reverse charge sales list
- EC sales lists
- Other

Any given VAT transaction can be selected only once to appear on a report with a return report type of VAT return and once to appear on a return report with a report type of EC Sales List. However, prior to printing these types of return reports as final reports, you can delete the report instance, enabling you to select the VAT transactions again for that report type. You can select a VAT transaction to appear on any number of return reports with a report type of *Other*.

When you print a return report, you select the report instance for the report that you want to produce. You have three print options:

<b>Draft</b>	This option enables you to print your return report for purposes of review without finalizing it. At this point, you can still delete the report instance and start over.
<b>Final</b>	Once you print a return report as final, you can no longer delete the report instance. For VAT return or EC sales list reports, the VAT transactions cannot be selected again to appear in a report with that specific report type.
<b>Reprint</b>	This option enables you to reprint a return report that has previously been printed as final.

### ***Understanding the VAT Transaction Report***

PeopleSoft VAT functionality provides for the reporting of VAT data from ledgers and tables based on country-specific report layouts, which are referred to as VAT report definitions. These definitions are used in the preparations of the actual VAT returns. Most VAT report definitions are designed to report accumulated amounts by specific transaction types, such as sales, purchases, export, import, and domestic transactions from the VAT-related tables at various VAT rates.

The VAT Transaction report provides the details of the totals on VAT returns for use in audits and for the justification of the accumulated amounts that are reported in VAT returns. The VAT Transaction report can provide a list of all transactions accumulated for a specific line or box on a delivered VAT return if the VAT return does not have embedded logic or formulas that prevent a direct reconciliation with the related, or underlying, transactions. The VAT transaction report is built from and based on the same set of data from which the VAT return values are derived for a specific line or box on the VAT return, but instead of giving a summarized amount, it retrieves the detailed information.

Information comes from the reporting tables (VAT\_RPT\_INSTx), the VAT transaction table (VAT\_TXN\_TBL), and the VAT Cross Reference tables with source transactions (VAT\_XREF\_xxxx). Additionally, you can drill down to the source transaction in AP, AR, BI, GL, TR, EX, or AM. The VAT transaction report is a single generic report for all country-specific VAT returns. It uses the VAT report definition to assimilate and present the VAT return data. So any new delivered VAT returns will automatically be candidates for generation of the VAT transaction report as long as the return uses a VAT report definition.

However, some additional setup is required to allow for a relevant reconciliation between the vat return and the transaction report. The detail report depends on the VAT reporting architecture, including VAT report definitions, VAT transaction loader, VAT extract, and the VAT return run control page. The VAT Transaction Loader and VAT extract processes must be used to populate the VAT reporting tables; otherwise, the VAT transaction detail report cannot retrieve data.

If you are using an in-house, or customized, VAT reporting solution, you will not be able to use them to generate the VAT Transaction detail report.

The transaction report is based on BI Publisher technology and the output format can be either an Excel spreadsheet, html, or a pdf file.

You can use the Burst by Report Line option to produce multiple smaller output files by VAT report line item or amount rather than a large single output file, and thereby make the report more manageable. This is particularly useful if you want to produce a Microsoft Excel report, but the limit of 64,000 lines might present a problem.

Oracle provides BI Publisher functionality and delivers two XML report definition templates.

The Burst Transaction Report definition (LC\_RPT\_VAT\_B) is provided for use by the system when you select the Burst by Report Line option and allows multiple transaction reports to be generated by individual VAT report line item.

The VAT Transaction Report definition (LC\_RPT\_VAT\_N) is provided for use by the system when bursting is not used because the size of the report is not an issue.

Regardless of whether you use bursting, if a resulting report contains more than the maximum number of transactions specified on the run control and the output format is Excel, then the report automatically uses the default output format specified on the report definition page. However, if that default is Excel, then the system will automatically use the pdf format. When you use bursting, the limit is applied based on the number of transactions existing for a single report line. If you do not use bursting, then the limit is applied based on the number of transactions for the entire report.

You can readily change the default output format type on the report definition page; however, changing other parameters should be done advisedly because it may prevent the transaction report from being properly produced.

Some VAT returns may use complex formulas or if-then or end-if instructions to calculate amounts. Such complex algorithms are not supported by the VAT transaction report, and so this report may not be able to justify all lines for all VAT returns. In addition, if a VAT return has lines or boxes that do not have a VAT report definition line associated with them, such as lines that are just totals or have complex logic that cannot be translated into a VAT report definition line, then the lines by their very nature will not show up on the VAT transaction report.

Use the run control page (VAT\_RPT\_INST1) that is used to launch VAT returns to also generate the VAT Transaction report. This enables you to use the same set of data to produce the VAT Transaction report and the official VAT return at the same time.

## Reporting VAT on Third-Party Vouchers

When creating a VAT report definition that includes recording VAT on third-party vouchers, confirm that the transactions are included correctly and only once.

Both the voucher lines from the original supplier invoice and the third-party voucher are loaded into the VAT transaction table. Confirm that the VAT transaction type that is specified on the third-party voucher differs from the value that the original invoice specifies. This enables you to distinguish between the two lines and to determine which one to include on any given line in the VAT return.

You can set up defaults to allow different VAT transaction types to be entered on your transactions automatically. You can do this by defining a specific set of default VAT transaction types for each third-party vendor.

## Prerequisites

Before you can generate and print reports:

- If you are generating reconciliation reports and audit extracts, the following PeopleSoft applications must have generated accounting transactions: PeopleSoft Receivables, Billing, Payables, Expenses, Asset Management, Treasury, and General Ledger.

Additionally, some products must have generated accounting entries before you run the VAT Transaction Loader. Refer to the specific PeopleSoft application PeopleBook for details on whether this is required for the particular application.

- The VAT Transaction Loader process must have loaded VAT transactions into the VAT transaction table.

## Common Elements Used in This Section

**Language** Select the language for the report.

**Run** Click to define the parameters (date, time, frequency) for generating your reports.

## Pages Used to Generate VAT Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
VAT Report Definition	VAT_RPT_ID1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition	Create or update a VAT report definition by defining the lines to be included in the VAT report.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Line Criteria	VAT_RPT_ID2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition, Line Criteria	Define the fields to use as the selection criteria for each line that you defined on the VAT Report Definition page.
VAT Transaction Report Setup	LC_RPT_SETUP	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Report Setup, Vat Transaction Report Setup	Set up for the VAT transaction report that provides details of the amounts making up the totals on VAT returns for use in audits and for the justification of the accumulated amounts that are reported on VAT returns.
VAT Return XML Tags	VAT_XML_NODE_ENTRY	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Return XML Tags, VAT Return XML Tags	(AUS) Maintain XML metadata for the electronic Business Activity Statement (e-BAS). If the Australian Tax Office (ATO) changes the e-BAS, use this page to update the format.
XML Node Detail	VAT_XML_NODE_SEC	Click the Detail button on the VAT Return XML Tags page.	(AUS) View or update metadata details for the e-BAS report.
VAT Report Extract (process)	VAT_RPT_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Report Extract, VAT Report Extract	Generate the VAT Report Extract process (VAT1001) to extract specific VAT transactions to the VAT reporting tables in preparation for printing VAT reports.
VAT Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports	Generate reports to use in producing and reconciling your VAT return, including the VAT Transaction report for line item detail.
VAT Reports - Detail	VAT_RPT_INST_DTL	Click the Details link on the VAT Reports page.	View information about a report instance, including the run parameters and reporting history.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
VAT Reconciliation Rpt	RUN_VAT2000	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports, VAT Reconciliation Rpt	Generate the VAT Reconciliation report (VAT2000) to help in the reconciliation of your VAT accounts and for tax auditing purposes.
VAT Audit File Extracts	RUN_VAT2000_EXT	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Audit File Extracts, VAT Audit File Extracts	Create VAT audit file extracts containing VAT transaction information to use for tax auditing purposes.
Electronic Return	VAT_RPTG_RQST2	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Electronic Return	(AUS) Run the electronic return for the e-BAS (electronic Business Activity Statement ) (VAT0650). After you generate a final VAT report, run this process to create a flat file for transmission.
VAT Register ITA	VAT_REGISTER_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, VAT Register ITA	(ITA) Generate Italian sales and purchases VAT registers. Available as a VAT0910 Crystal report or VATX0910 BI Publisher report.

## Reviewing Predefined VAT Report Definitions

Although you can create your own VAT returns and reports using the VAT Report Definition component, PeopleSoft software also delivers predefined VAT returns for a number of countries. The following table lists the predefined VAT report definitions provided with PeopleSoft software:

<b>Report ID</b>	<b>Definition</b>
BAS	Australian GST return.
BEVATRTN	VAT return for Belgium.
CA3	CA3 for France.
CARCVRPT	VAT recovery report for Canada.
CAVATRPT	VAT report for Canada.

<b>Report ID</b>	<b>Definition</b>
DEVATRPT	VAT transaction report.
DEVATRTRN	VAT return for Germany.
ITALIQ	Italian liquidation.
SP320	Spanish VAT return 320.
UKECSALE	EC sales list for the UK.
UKVATRTRN	VAT return for the UK.
VAT1006	VAT return for Switzerland.
VAT1007	VAT return for the Netherlands.
VAT1008	VAT return for Luxembourg.

## Creating or Updating a VAT Report Definition

Access the VAT Report Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition).

VAT Report Definition		Line Criteria	
Report ID:	ITALIQ		
*Description:	Italian Liquidation	*Short Description:	ITA-LIQ
*SetID:	SHARE		
Report Lines			
		Find   View All	First 1-6 of 8 Last
Line	*Description		
1	Domestic Purchases	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -
2	EU Purchases	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -
3	Self-Billed Purchased	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -
4	Normal Sales	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -
5	Differed VAT Sales	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -
6	EU Purchases	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in Report Total	+ -

VAT Report Definition page

Enter a description, short description, and setID.

**Line and Description** Enter the number of each report line you add and a description for the line.

**Include in Report Total** Select if you want the transaction to be included in the calculations.

**Note.** For the predelivered VAT Returns defined by PeopleSoft applications, note that the line number on the report definition corresponds to the line numbers or box numbers on the appropriate layouts. Depending on the layout for each country, those numbers are not necessarily sequential, and the numbers do not necessarily start with 1. Before you change the report definition, print a sample report to get an understanding of line numbers and box numbers, if applicable, and the information required on each line of the VAT Return.

### ***Defining Data Selection Criteria for Each Report Line***

Access the Line Criteria page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition, Line Criteria).

**VAT Report Definition** | **Line Criteria**

**Report ID:** ITALIQ Italian Liquidation

**VAT Reporting Definition - Lines** Find | View All First 1 of 8 Last

**Line:** 1 Domestic Purchases

**VAT Reporting Definition - Field Names** Find | View All First 1 of 2 Last

\*Field Name: VAT Code

**VAT Reporting Definition - Field Values** Customize | Find | View All First 1-4 of 8 Last

VAT Code			
IT00	ITA - Norm 20% - Recov 50%	+	-
IT01	ITA - Norm 20% - Recov 100%	+	-
IT02	ITA - Red 10% - Recov 100%	+	-
IT03	ITA - Red 4% - Recov 100%	+	-

### Line Criteria page

For each VAT line, you define line criteria.

The key element in defining your VAT report is the selection of the combinations of VAT code, VAT accounting entry type, and VAT transaction type for which you want VAT amounts or taxable amounts included on your report.

### Field Name

For each line, specify which fields to use as selection criteria using this field. The values are *VAT Accounting Entry Type*, *VAT Code*, and *VAT Transaction Type*.

Depending on which field name you select, the Criteria group box presents a field where you can indicate the specific VAT codes, accounting entry types, or transaction types to be included on each line.

You do not need to specify selection criteria for all three fields. When a given field is not selected, the system selects all field values for that field.

Depending on your field selection, you can define the following fields:

<b>VAT Field Name Selection</b>	<b>VAT Reporting Definition Field Values</b>
VAT Accounting Entry Type	VAT accounting entries to include.
VAT Code	VAT codes to include.
VAT Transaction Type	VAT transaction types to include.

You may want to start by specifying the types of VAT transactions that should be included on that line. Select the VAT accounting entry type to indicate the general types of VAT entries that should be selected, such as VAT Output (VO) or VAT Input (VI). Select the VAT transaction type to include, or effectively exclude, specific types of VAT transactions, such as domestic purchases or exports. Once you have determined the types of transactions that should be selected for a given line, select the VAT code if you require VAT information only for specific VAT rates to be reported on that line.

By combining these selection criteria, you can fine-tune the information that appears on each line. For example, you might have specified that transactions with VAT accounting entry types of VO (VAT output) and VOP (VAT output on purchases) should be selected. You might then further specify that, for those VAT accounting entry types, only transactions with VAT transaction types that indicate domestic sales and services provided by foreign vendors should be selected. On another line, you can again specify the selection of transactions with VAT accounting entry types of VOP, but this time also indicating that only transactions with VAT transaction types that indicate intra-EU acquisitions should be selected. By not specifying any VAT codes for these lines, you are enabling the selection of transactions with all VAT codes that meet the other specified selection criteria.

---

**Warning!** When reporting VAT included on third-party vouchers, ensure that these transactions are included correctly and that they are included only once.

---

See [Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Understanding VAT Reports, page 195.](#)

## Completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup

Access the VAT Transaction Report Setup page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Report Setup, Vat Transaction Report Setup).

### VAT Transaction Report Setup

**Report ID:** VAT1007-      **Description:** Vat Return Netherlands      **Short Description:** Net

**Report Lines** Find | View All    First ◀ 1 of 12 ▶ Last

**Line Number:** 11      **Description:** VAT Rate 19%      **Options**

**Official Line ID:**        Hide Line

**Include lines in total:**        No Direct Total Match

**Amounts** Customize | Find | View All    First ◀ 1-2 of 2 ▶ Last

Column Number	Description	Amount Type	Abs	Operator	Modifier		
1	Basis Amount	Basis Amount	<input type="checkbox"/>				+ -
2	Tax Amount	Gross Tax	<input type="checkbox"/>				+ -

VAT Transaction Report Setup page

This page is populated automatically based on an existing report definition. However, you must still define the additional setup for what information is reported for each line and how it appears. VAT report definition rows cannot be added or deleted from this page. Because the data set is shared with the VAT report definition, addition or deletion of VAT report lines is done using the VAT report definition component.

<b>Report ID</b>	Select the desired VAT report.
<b>Line Number and Description</b>	Displays the VAT report line number and its description as defined by the VAT report definition.
<b>Official Line ID</b>	<p>Enter the official line ID if the Line Number field does not match the line identifier that appears on the specified VAT return.</p> <p>This discrepancy can occur because the Line Number field (VAT_RPT_LINE_NBR) is numeric and the official line number contains characters, or because the official line number is the sum of several VAT report definition lines.</p> <p>For example, in the delivered Belgium VAT report, BEVATRTN, the first line number is 00, which cannot be stored in the current Line Number field because it is a numeric field.</p> <p>The value in this field is used in the group header and total. This value is provided by default to the Line Number field. You can override this value with the required Official Line ID value if required. The internal line ID in the detail section of the report shows the actual, internal line number for reconciliation purposes.</p>
<b>Include lines in total</b>	<p>Enter report definition lines that are to be merged in the line number.</p> <p>This is a free text field, which means that the detail section can contain data coming from several VAT report definition lines. Enter the <i>real</i> VAT report definition line number here, not the official line ID. Each line number must be separated by a comma. This <i>real</i> VAT report definition line value is shown in the Internal Line ID column of the report detail section, even if accumulated in another report definition line. If the Include lines in total field is empty, the field is ignored. When line numbers are entered here, transactions associated with those VAT report definition line numbers are included in the current VAT report definition line detail information.</p> <p>An error message is issued at save time if the field syntax is incorrect. The system checks that only integers and commas are entered in the field.</p> <p>Formulas that are defined for the current, main report line are applied to all report lines that are included in the current line. If formulas are defined for lines that are included in another line, those formulas apply only to the line in which the formula is defined.</p>
<b>Hide Line</b>	<p>Select to hide a VAT report definition line for the VAT transaction report.</p> <p>This selection is helpful when lines are defined to be included in another line total but do not show up individually on the VAT return.</p>
<b>No Direct Total Match</b>	<p>Select for VAT report definition lines that cannot allow a direct reconciliation between the VAT return and the VAT transaction report.</p> <p>This result is mainly due to a VAT report definition having formulas embedded in the VAT report. In such cases, the transactions and their totals are still listed, along with a comment stating that transaction totals might not match the VAT return value due to complex formulas.</p>

<b>Column Number</b>	Defines the order of the amount columns in the report line. Numeric only, it must be sequential and less than 4.
<b>Description</b>	This description is shown as the column header on the VAT Transaction report. This label is prefixed by an * when formulas, absolute values, modifiers, and so on are used to modify the amount.

**Amount Type**

Select VAT amounts to be reported in the VAT transaction report.

For each VAT report definition line, up to three amount columns can be printed on the justification report. Each of these refers to a specific VAT amount or formula:

- **Basis Amount:** Reports the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG
- **Gross Tax:** Reports the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG
- **Recoverable:** Reports the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG
- **Rebate:** Reports the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RBT\_RPTG
- **Transaction Amount:** Reports the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG
- **Tax/Recoverable:** The amount used is based on the VAT\_DST\_ACCT\_TYPE:
  - If the VAT distribution type is like VO%,  
the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG is used.
  - If the VAT distribution type is like VI%,  
the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG is used.
- **Expense (Basis):** This amount is the VAT basis amount plus the nonrecoverable VAT.

It is derived from the following calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG} - \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG} - \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RBT\_RPTG} \end{aligned}$$

- **Expense (Transaction):** This amount is the VAT transaction amount plus the nonrecoverable VAT.

It is derived from the following calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG} - \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG} - \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RBT\_RPTG} \end{aligned}$$

- **Non Recoverable Tax:** This amount is the nonrecoverable VAT amount.

It is derived from the following calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG} - \\ & \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG} \end{aligned}$$

- **Non Recoverable Basis:** This amount is the nonrecoverable portion of the basis amount plus the nonrecoverable VAT amount.

The calculation is:

$$\frac{(\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}) * (\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG} - \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG})}{\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}}$$

- **Non Recoverable Transaction:** This amount is the nonrecoverable portion of the transaction amount plus the nonrecoverable VAT amount.

The calculation is:

$$\frac{(\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}) * (\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG} - \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG})}{\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}}$$

- **Gross Amount (Basis):** This amount is the VAT basis amount plus the VAT amount.

It is calculated by:

$$\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}$$

- **Gross Amount (Transaction):** This amount is the VAT transaction amount plus the VAT amount.

The calculation is:

$$\text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG} + \text{VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG}$$

- **Expense or Transaction:** The amount is based on the VAT\_DST\_ACCT\_TYPE:

If the Vat distribution type is like VO%, the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG is used.

If the Vat distribution type is like VI%, the following calculation is used: VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_TRANS\_AMT\_RPTG + VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG - VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG - VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RBT\_RPTG

- Expense or Basis: Depending on the VAT\_DST\_ACCT\_TYPE, a different amount is used:

If the VAT distribution type is like VO%, the VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG is used.

If the VAT distribution type is like VI%, the following calculation is used: VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_BASIS\_AMT\_RPTG + VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_GROSS\_RPTG - VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RCVRY\_RPTG - VAT\_RPT\_INST2.TAX\_AMT\_RBT\_RPTG

**Abs** (absolute)

Select this check box if the absolute value of an amount is to be used.

**Operator**

Use the operator in conjunction with the Modifier field. Select one of the four basic operators (+, -, \*, or /) if the VAT report line requires that you apply these calculations. The amount printed in this column on the VAT transaction report will be the final outcome after these calculations are applied. The original amount type is not printed. If the original amount must be visible, an additional column can be defined to display it.

**Modifier**

Use this field in conjunction with the Operator field by specifying the amount by which the Amount type selected from the drop-down list box should be modified.

For example, if the Amount type output is 100, the operator is \*, and the modifier is 11, then the final result printed in that column will be 1100. This is a numeric field.

If you select / as the operator, zero cannot be chosen as a modifier. If you leave the operator blank, the modifier value is ignored.

See [Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Understanding VAT Reports, page 195.](#)

## (AUS) Maintaining XML Metadata for the e-BAS Report

Access the VAT Return XML Tags page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Return XML Tags, VAT Return XML Tags).

### VAT Return XML Tags

XML ID: BAS-OUTPUT

VAT Xml Node Information Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date:  Status:

Description:  Renumber From:

VAT Xml Node - Details Find | View All First 1-5 of 84 Last

Sequence Number	Level	XML Tag	Parent Seq #	Description		
<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="text" value="ECIFORM"/>	<input type="text"/>		<a href="#">Detail</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="ORIGIN"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	ECIFORM	<a href="#">Detail</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>	<input type="text" value="FIELD_LIST"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>	ECIFORM	<a href="#">Detail</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="text" value="FIELD"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>	FIELD_LIST	<a href="#">Detail</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>
<input type="text" value="5"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>	<input type="text" value="VALUE"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>	FIELD	<a href="#">Detail</a>	<input type="button" value="+"/> <input type="button" value="-"/>

VAT Return XML Tags page

Enter an effective date and status.

### ***Maintaining XML Metadata***

**Description** Enter a description for the e-BAS (electronic Business Activity Statement) XML definition, for example, the version of the e-BAS from the ATO (Australian Tax Office) that you are currently using.

**Renumber From** If you add rows, use this field to specify the sequence number of the row where you want to insert the new row and the system rennumbers all of the subsequent rows when you click the Renumber button.

**Renumber** Click to renumber of the rows.

**Sequence Number** Identifies each node detail and determines the row sequence in the file. The sequence numbers must be contiguous.

**Level** Enter to determine the hierarchy (indentation) of the row sequence.

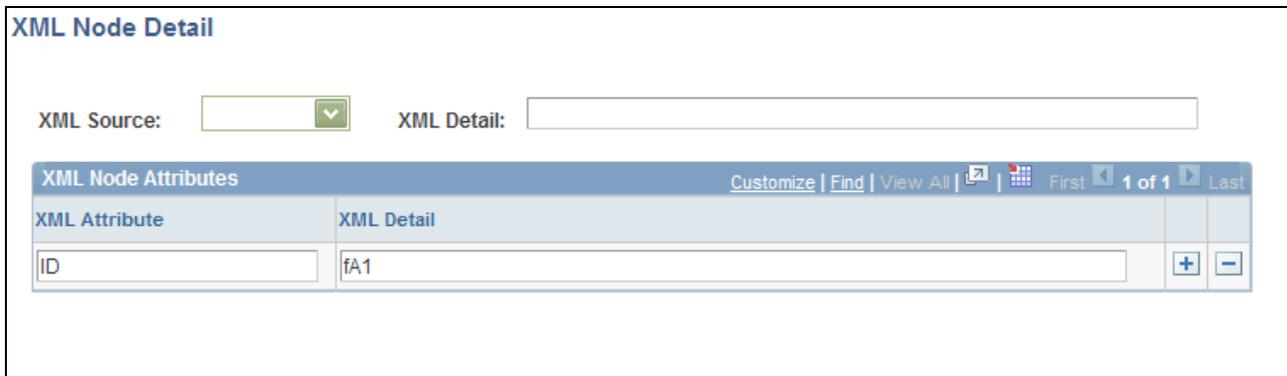
**XML Tag** Enter the XML tag descriptor for the type of XML data: field, value, edit state, field list, origin, or ECI (electronic commerce interface).

**Parent Seq #** (parent sequence number) Enter the parent to the level you select.

**Detail** Click to access the XML Note Detail page to view XML metadata details.

### Viewing or Updating Metadata Details

Access the XML Node Detail page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Return XML Tags, VAT Return XML Tags; click the Detail button on the VAT Return XML Tags page).



XML Node Detail page

#### XML Source

Select the appropriate XML source from the following options:

*None*: No value specified.

*Array*: Cells G1 to G20 of the BAS (Business Activity Statement).

*Constant*: Constant value specified.

*Field Val* (field value): Permits specification of a field from the VAT\_RPT\_INST1 table.

*Runtime*: Value defined on the Electronic Return run request page on which you define parameters for generating the e-BAS flat file. This page is described later in this section.

#### XML Detail

Enter a description for the XML source you are defining. For example, if you select *Array* as the XML source, use the XML detail to describe the placement of the source in the cells.

#### XML Attribute and XML Detail

Enter the XML attribute according to the XML source you select. For example, if you select *Field Val* as the XML source, enter the XML ID that describes the type of cell.

Enter the XML detail according to the XML source you select. Again, for example, if you select *Field Val* as the XML source, enter the field number of the report.

## Running the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001)

Access the VAT Report Extract page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Report Extract, VAT Report Extract).

## VAT Report Extract

Run Control ID: 1 [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

**Description:**  **Short Description:**

**\*VAT Entity:**  

**\*Country:**  

**\*Report ID:**  

**\*Report Type:** Return 

**Rate Type:**   **\*Report Date:**  

**\*Report From Date:**   **\*Report Thru Date:**  

**Select Transactions From:**   **Select Transactions Thru:**  

VAT Report Extract page

Set up your run requests for extracting data in preparation for printing your VAT report.

Enter a description and short description.

**VAT Entity and Country** Select the entity and country for which you want to extract VAT transaction data.

**Report ID** Enter the name of the report for which you are running the report extract.

**Report Type** Select the type of report. Valid values are:

*Other:* Select to produce any type of report other than a VAT Return or EC Sales List. Use to select the same VAT transactions repeatedly.

*Return:* Select to report the VAT transactions in the specified date range on a VAT Return. You can make this selection only one time. If you have already selected *Return* for the transactions in the specified range, the process will not pick up these transactions again.

*Sales List:* Select to report the VAT transactions in the specified date range on an EC Sales List report. You can make this selection only one time. If you've already selected *Sales List* for the transactions in the specified range, the process will not pick up these transactions again.

**Rate Type** Specify the currency exchange rate type that the system should use to convert VAT amounts into the reporting currency.

**Report Date** Enter the date that you generate the report.

**Report From Date** and **Report Thru Date** (report through date)

Enter the date range to print on the report as the date range of the return you are submitting.

**Select Transactions From** and **Select Transactions Thru** (select transactions through)

Enter the date range to determine the transactions selected for the report. You can use these fields to extend the transaction selection beyond the date range for the tax return. For example, if you had missed some transactions from a previous quarter, you can include the missed transactions in the current quarter's figures by including the previous quarter in the date range that you define. Only the missed transactions are added to the current quarter's figures.

You are now ready to generate the extract process.

Each time you generate the VAT report extract process, the system creates a report instance. The transactions in the VAT transaction table are linked to this report instance. You select the report instance that you want to use when you are preparing to generate your VAT report on the VAT Reports page.

## Generating Reports Used for Producing a VAT Return and Auditing Its Line Items

Access the VAT Reports page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports).

The screenshot shows the 'VAT Reports' interface. At the top, there are control fields: 'Run Control ID' set to 'Aus', 'Language' set to 'English', and '\*Print As' set to 'Draft'. There are links for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor', and a 'Run' button. Below these are 'VAT Entity' (AUS01V) and 'Country' (AUS - Australia), with a 'Refresh' button. The main section is 'VAT Reporting Results', which contains a table with columns: 'Select Report ID', 'Description', 'Report Date', 'Type', 'Instance', and 'Report Title'. The table is currently empty. Below the table are 'Transaction Report Options', including 'Filter By Line' (with 'Use Filter Options' unchecked and 'From Line'/'To Line' set to 0), 'Sorting Criteria' (with 'Sort Order' and 'Order By' fields), and 'Maximum Transaction Count' (with a text input field). There is also a 'Burst by Report Line' checkbox.

VAT Reports page

<b>Print As</b>	Select from the following values: <i>Draft:</i> You can reprint the report as many times as necessary. <i>Final:</i> Print a final report. <i>Reprint:</i> If you have printed a report as final, you can reprint the report as many times as needed.
<b>VAT Entity and Country</b>	Specify a VAT entity and country for the report. The system retrieves only those report instances generated for this entity and country combination.
<b>Refresh</b>	Click to retrieve the report instances created by the VAT Report Extract process for the specified entity and country combination. The report instances appear in the VAT Reporting Results group box.
<b>VAT Reporting Results</b>	Displays the report ID, a description of the report, the report date, the report type, and the instance for each report extract that has been generated for this VAT entity and country combination.
<b>Select</b>	Click this check box for the report instance for which you want to print the VAT report.
<b>Details</b>	Click to access the Detail page to view details for a report instance.

---

**Note.** For VAT returns and EC sales lists, any given VAT transaction can be selected only once for a report. However, before you print these types of reports as final reports, you can delete the report instance, enabling you to select the VAT transactions again for that report type. For other types of reports, this restriction does not apply.

---

### ***Transaction Report Options***

After completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup page, you can specify additional options for producing the VAT Transaction Report that shows line item details for the VAT return. You can generate the transaction report at the same time or before or after you generate the VAT report using the same run control page (VAT\_RPT\_INST1) that you use to generate the VAT report.

As with the VAT return, a report ID and process instance must be selected in the VAT Reporting Results grid to launch the VAT transaction report.

---

**Note.** The same set of data can be selected to provide both the transaction report and the VAT return report in the same run; however, the VAT transaction report options apply only to the VAT transaction report. While the VAT transaction report may or may not be generated at the same time as the VAT report, the transaction report must be generated after the VAT extract.

---

<b>Use Filter Options</b>	Click this check box, and the From Line and To Line fields become available with associated lookup for the line values.
---------------------------	---

**From Line and To Line**

Select line values to generate the report for one or a range of VAT report definition lines.

Use the search function to retrieve valid line numbers based on the report ID present in the VAT reporting results scroll area. If multiple reports are present in that grid, the prompt can retrieve values from all the VAT report definitions. No edit is performed to ensure that the from and to values are for the same report.

Ensure that the from line number is less than or equal to the to line number; otherwise, an error message is issued. If the specified report lines do not exist for the report definition, the report retrieves nothing. If both fields are empty, the system treats this as an entry of zero and returns only lines with a line number of 0. If you do not want to use the filter option, deselect the Use Filter Options check box.

If the from field is not specified but the to line is specified, lines are considered to be designated from the beginning.

If the to line field is not specified but the from line is specified, values are considered as all lines until the end.

By default, if the To Line field is empty, it is populated with the from line value when the from value is changed.

**Sorting Criteria**

Enter criteria to sort detailed transactions within a VAT report line.

You can specify up to three sorting criteria for the report detail section. The same field value cannot be used more than once in the grid and no more than three rows can be present in the grid at save time.

The main report section is by VAT report line definition. These lines are printed in the sequential order as determined by the report definition. Sorting criteria applies to the transactions listed for each report line.

**Sort Order**

Enter a number used to determine the order in which the sort criteria fields are applied.

**Order By**

Enter the name of the fields to be used as sorting criteria.

The same field value cannot be used more than once in the grid and no more than three rows can be present in the grid at save time. If no rows are present in the grid, no user-defined sorting criteria are used.

Because database field names are used, be aware that fields such as CUST\_ID and VENDOR\_ID show up in the same third-party field in the report output. Because a transaction points only to either a vendor or customer, you might want to use both fields in conjunction. Also, some transactions do not involve a third party, and the sort criteria will be ineffective for such transactions.

---

**Note.** The main report section is by VAT report line definition. These lines are printed in sequential order as determined by the report definition. Sorting criteria applies to the transactions listed for each report line.

---

**Maximum Transaction Count** Use this field to split the output data to accommodate the Microsoft Excel format limit of 64,000 lines per spreadsheet.

If the selected output type is Excel and the number of rows entered in this field is reached, the default output format is used instead. However, if the default output format is Excel, then pdf is used. This enables the system to work around the Excel limit. If the field is left blank, it is ignored by the process.

**Note.** Because report output includes headers and totals, these rows must also be taken into consideration in the 64,000 limit. For example, if 63,500 transaction rows are found in the table, the overall number of rows might likely exceed the 64,000 lines due to rows required by the headers and totals.

### Burst by Report Line

Click to split up the report output by report line.

This selection enables you to produce multiple smaller output files rather than a single huge output file. Bursting by report line is especially advantageous when the output type is xls. When bursting is used, the maximum transaction count is checked by report line for the output file and not by report. Additionally, if Excel has been specified as the output format and Burst by Report Line is used, the default output format or pdf will be used only if any given report line exceeds the specified maximum number of transaction lines.

### Viewing Report Instance Details

Access the VAT Reports - Detail page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports; click the Details link on the VAT Reports page).

Detail							
<b>VAT Entity:</b>	FRA01V	<b>Country:</b>	FRA	France			
VAT Reporting Details							
<b>Report ID:</b>	CA3	<b>Description</b>	CA3 RETURN 05/2000				
<b>Report Date:</b>	05/31/2000	<b>Report Type:</b>	VAT Return				
<b>Process Instance:</b>	1221	<b>Run Date and Time:</b>	08/09/2000 3:00:24PM				
<b>Report Transactions From:</b>	05/01/2000	<b>Country:</b>	FR				
<b>Report Thru Date:</b>	05/31/2000	<b>VAT Registration ID:</b>	60732075312				
▼ VAT Reporting History							
Customize   Find   View All    First  1 of 1  Last							
User ID	Run Date and Time	Print Report As	Instance	Process	Type	Format	Output Destination
SAMPLE	08/09/2000 3:04:14PM	Draft Report	1229	VAT0200-	WEB	HTM	

VAT Reports - Detail page

<b>Report ID and Description</b>	ID and a description of the report definition used for the report extract.
<b>Report Date and Report Type</b>	Date of the report extract and type of report extract run.
<b>Process Instance</b>	Process instance for the report extract assigned by the system. The VAT transactions are linked to this process instance.
<b>Run Date and Time</b>	Date and time on which the report extract was generated.
<b>Report Transactions From and Report Thru Date</b> (report through date)	Date range of the transactions selected for the report extract.
<b>Country</b>	Country for which the report extract was generated.
<b>VAT Registration ID</b>	Associated VAT registration ID for the country that will print on the report.
<b>VAT Reporting History</b>	Lists the printing history.
<b>Transactions Not Selected</b>	<p>Lists the transactions that are not included in the report and why. Use this section to associate transactions not selected with the report instances to prevent those transactions from being treated as exceptions for future reports.</p> <p>The transactions may include transactions that exist in the VAT transaction table for the date range entered on the extract page but that do not meet the criteria specified by the VAT report definition. The transactions are not necessarily in error. For example, transactions indicated as outside of the scope of VAT may exist in the VAT transaction table, but printing them on a VAT return may not be required.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> You can prevent transactions that are not required on a VAT return from being specified as exceptions in the first place by creating an additional line on your VAT report definition to pick up these additional transactions. In this way, the transactions do not show up as exceptions, but they also do not appear on the report.</p> <p>Within the Report Exceptions group box is the Select All button, which enables you to select the Associate with VAT Report check box on all the lines within the Transactions Not Selected group box. You can select the Associate with VAT Report check box to link the transaction to the report instance, and prevent the transaction from being selected during future runs on the VAT Report Extract. This prevents the transaction from appearing on future reports as an exception.</p> <hr/>
<b>No Exchange Rates Available</b>	Lists the missing exchange rates needed to calculate the VAT amounts that appear.

---

**Note.** The Transactions Not Selected and No Exchange Rates Available fields appear only if exceptions exist.

---

If a transaction has not been selected in error or if no exchange rate exists, you must correct the problem that caused the error, delete the report instance, and rerun the VAT report extract. This action enables all the previously selected transactions plus the transactions flagged as exceptions to be selected for the report.

Once you have reviewed the instance details and are satisfied that you have selected the correct instance, you are now ready to generate the VAT report.

## Generating VAT Reconciliation Reports (VAT2000)

Access the VAT Reconciliation Rpt page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports, VAT Reconciliation Rpt).

### VAT Reconciliation Rpt

Run Control ID: test [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

Language: English ▼

\*VAT Report Type: Taxable Basis Reconciliation ▼

\*Report Detail: Summary ▼  Print Exceptions Only

**Report Request Parameters**

\*VAT Entity:   ▼

\*Country:   🔍

Business Unit:   🔍

Tolerance Amt: 0.000

Alternative Sort Criteria

\*Report From Date:   📅 \*Report Thru Date:   📅

Select By

VAT Reconciliation Rpt page

**VAT Report Type**

Select from the following values:

*Account Balance Reconciliation:* For a specified range of VAT-applicable accounts and dates, allows comparison of the amount of expected VAT to the amount of VAT that was actually posted for VAT transactions that have been recorded in PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger. This report also allows the total amount of posted VAT reported for each VAT account to be compared to the GL balance for that VAT account.

*Account/VAT Account Recon (Account/VAT Account Reconciliation):* For a specified range of accounts and dates, lists the taxable basis amounts as well as corresponding VAT amounts calculated from VAT transactions that have been posted by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger.

*Taxable Basis Reconciliation:* Verifies that the VAT Basis amounts stored on the VAT Transaction table, multiplied by the appropriate VAT percentage, is equal to the actual VAT amount also stored on the same table.

*VAT Transaction Reconciliation:* Provides an overview of VAT transactions generated by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger applications and verifies that those transactions have been reported on a VAT Return report.

*Zero VAT Justification:* Illustrates why no VAT was collected or paid.

**Report Detail**

If you are generating the Taxable Basis Reconciliation, the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, or the Account Balance Reconciliation report, select whether you want to view the report as *Summary* or *Detail*. If you select *Detail*, the report prints one line for each VAT transaction. If you select *Summary*, VAT information is printed on an aggregated level.

---

**Note.** The Zero VAT Justification and Account/VAT Account Recon reports are always detail reports.

---

**Print Exceptions Only**

For the Taxable Basis Reconciliation report, the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, or the Account Balance Reconciliation report, select to display discrepancies.

This table lists the content for each of these reports if printed as an exception:

<b>Report</b>	<b>Content of the Report</b>
Taxable Basis Reconciliation report	Transactions for which the posted VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount (calculated as VAT basis amount multiplied by the VAT percentage) differ.
VAT Transaction Reconciliation report	Transactions that have not yet been printed on a final VAT return report.
Summary option for the Account Balance Reconciliation report	Accounts for which the general ledger balance does not match the total taxable basis amount.

<b>Report</b>	<b>Content of the Report</b>
Detail option for the Account Balance Reconciliation report	Detail lines for accounts with a difference between the GL balance and total taxable basis amount, as well as all detail transactions for which the accounting date falls into a fiscal period that is different from the VAT declaration date.

- VAT Entity and Country** Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the reconciliation report.
- Business Unit** If applicable, you can also generate this report for a specific business unit.
- Alternative Sort Criteria** If you are generating either the Taxable Basis Reconciliation report or the Zero VAT Justification report, select to sort by discrepancies in descending order.
- For the Taxable Basis Reconciliation report, transactions are sorted by the difference amount calculated as the posted VAT amount minus calculated VAT amount.
- For the Zero VAT Justification report, transactions are sorted by VAT basis amount.
- Tolerance Amt** (tolerance amount) If you are generating the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, you can enter a tolerance amount. VAT transactions are printed only when the posted VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount (calculated as VAT basis amount multiplied by the VAT percentage) differ by more than the amount entered.
- Report From Date and Report Thru Date** (report through date) Specify the date range for the transactions to include in the report.
- Select By** Use this group box to enter a range of ChartFields to include if you are generating either the Account Balance Reconciliation report or Account/VAT Account Recon report.

You are now ready to generate the VAT reconciliation report.

**See Also**

[Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 411](#)

## Creating VAT Audit File Extracts

Access the VAT Audit File Extracts page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Audit File Extracts, VAT Audit File Extracts).

### VAT Audit File Extracts

Run Control ID: test [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

Language: English ▼

\*VAT Extract Type: Input VAT Transactions ▼

---

**Report Request Parameters**

\*VAT Entity:   ▼

\*Country:   🔍

Business Unit:   🔍

\*Output File Name:    Print Summary Totals

\*Report From Date:   📅 \*Report Thru Date:   📅

**Select By**

Refresh

---

**ChartField Selection** [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | 🗪 First 1 of 1 Last

Sequence	ChartField Name	Include CF
		<input type="checkbox"/>

VAT Audit File Extracts page

Select the VAT extract type from the following types:

VAT Extract Type	Description
<i>AP, GL, Expenses, Treasury</i>	Extracts PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger, Expenses and Treasury VAT data from the Payables, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury tables.
<i>Asset Mgmt Transactions</i>	Extracts asset retirement VAT data from the Asset Management tables.
<i>Billing Transactions</i>	Extracts Billing VAT data from the Billing tables.
<i>General Ledger Journals</i>	Extracts General Ledger journal data from the General Ledger tables.

<b>VAT Extract Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>Input VAT Transactions</i>	Extracts VAT Input transactions from the VAT transaction table for Payables, Treasury, and Expenses, and both VAT Input and Output transactions for General Ledger. It also retrieves information from the corresponding source tables. For example, for Payables transactions it retrieves the related voucher and vendor information.
<i>Output VAT Transactions</i>	Extracts VAT Output transactions from the VAT transaction table for Asset Management, Receivables, and Billing. It also retrieves information from the corresponding source tables. For example, for Billing transactions it retrieves the related sales invoice and customer information.
<i>Receivables Transactions</i>	Extracts Receivables VAT data from the Receivables tables.

- VAT Entity and Country** Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the audit extract report.
- Business Unit** If applicable, you can also generate this report for a specific business unit.
- Output File Name** Enter the path and file name for the extract file.
- Print Summary Totals** Select to summarize the data content of the extract files in the report.
- Report From Date and Report Thru Date** (report through date) Specify the date range for selecting transactions for this report.
- Refresh** Click to populate the ChartField Selection group box with a listing of ChartFields.
- Include CF** (include ChartField) Select to include the listed ChartField in the report.

You are now ready to generate the VAT audit report.

**See Also**

[Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 411](#)

## **(AUS) Running Electronic Return for the e-BAS (VAT0650)**

Access the Electronic Return page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Electronic Return).

Electronic Return page

---

**Note.** The VAT report for the BAS (Business Activity Statement) must be printed as final before the data can be extracted into the flat file for submission to the ATO (Australian Tax Office).

---

<b>Process Instance</b>	Select an instance from the list of finalized BAS report instances. The report instances are listed in descending order with the most recent report listed first.
<b>Report ID</b>	Select the report ID for the report.
<b>Output Destination</b>	Enter the directory to which the file is written. You can include the file name. However, do not include the file name if you want to use a field value as the file name. You specify this by selecting the File Identifier check box in the VAT Reporting - XML Detail group box.
<b>XML ID</b>	Select an XML ID from the available options.
<b>Fetch</b>	Click to load the fields specified at runtime and display the VAT reporting XML detail.
<b>Sequence Number and Description</b>	The sequence number displays the DIN (document identification number), which is typically a runtime variable. The DIN is a unique number given to each tax period return and is not stored in the PeopleSoft application because of its dynamic nature. To include a DIN as the file name, select the File Identifier check box for that DIN.
<b>XML Detail</b>	Displays the runtime field values. Enter or change runtime values here.
<b>File Identifier</b>	Select to use the DIN as the electronic file name.

You are now ready to generate the electronic return.

### See Also

[Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 411](#)

## (ITA) Generating Italian Sales and Purchases VAT Registers

Access the VAT Register ITA page (VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, VAT Register ITA).

The screenshot shows the 'VAT Register ITA' page with the following fields and controls:

- Run Control ID:** PLU
- Language:** English (dropdown menu)
- \*VAT Reporting Entity:** (text input with search icon)
- \*VAT Reporting Country:** (text input with search icon)
- \*VAT Register Type:** VAT Purchases Register (dropdown menu)
- \*Journal Code:** (text input with search icon)
- Document Type:** (text input with search icon)
- Exchange Rate Type:** (text input with search icon)
- From Document Date:** (calendar icon)
- To Document Date:** (calendar icon)
- \*Detail or Summary:** Detail (dropdown menu)
- Navigation:** Report Manager, Process Monitor, Run (button)

VAT Register ITA page

### VAT Reporting Entity and VAT Reporting Country

Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the report.

### VAT Register Type

Select either *VAT Purchases Register* or *VAT Sales Register*.

### Journal Code

Select the journal code.

### Document Type

Use to select the document type to use for the selected journal code. This field is optional.

### Exchange Rate Type

Select the type of exchange rate that you want the system to use to convert VAT amounts into the reporting currency.

### From Document Date and To Document Date

Use to specify the date range for the documents to be included.

**Detail or Summary**                      Select whether to run a *Detail* or *Summary* report.

You are now ready to generate the report.

**See Also**

[Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 411](#)

## Chapter 6

# Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports

This chapter provides an overview of Intrastat reporting, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Enable and define Intrastat reporting.
- Establish Intrastat characteristics.
- Maintain Intrastat transactions.
- Identify European commodity codes.
- Maintain port, airport, fiscal regime, and statistical procedure information.
- Assign nature of transaction code defaults.
- Define a Nature of Transaction 2nd Digit Usage Identifier.
- Run Intrastat processes.
- Print and view Intrastat reports.
- Use the Intrastat Data Entry Package (IDEP).

---

**Note.** The following chapter provides information about Intrastat reporting and the functionality that PeopleSoft provides to facilitate Intrastat reporting. It is not to be construed as tax advice nor is it intended to document all the ramifications of reporting for Intrastat. Please consult your tax professional to insure your full compliance with the laws and regulations dealing with Intrastat transactions and Intrastat reporting.

---

---

## Understanding Intrastat Reporting

Intrastat reporting on the physical movement of goods between European Union (EU) member states is available if you implement PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, Purchasing, Payables, and Billing. Each EU country may require different information on Intrastat reporting forms. You define that information with Intrastat characteristics. PeopleSoft delivers populated tables that contain fiscal regimes or statistical procedures, and nature of transaction codes. You can add to or change the values.

The system automatically compiles the transactions that are described in the next sections for Intrastat reporting.

### ***Dispatches***

The following types of transactions are defined as dispatches:

- Shipments that originate from sales orders in PeopleSoft Order Management.
- Shipments that originate from interunit orders in PeopleSoft Inventory.
- Return-to-vendor transactions that originate in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- Financial adjustments that originate in PeopleSoft Billing.

### **Arrivals**

The following types of transactions are defined as arrivals:

- Purchase receipts that originate in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- Interunit receipts that originate in PeopleSoft Inventory.
- Inventory receipts for material that is returned from customers.
- Financial adjustments that originate in PeopleSoft Payables.

You select the default nature of transaction codes and fiscal regimes or statistical procedures for each of the transactions that the system compiles. Change the default values, or enter other transactions that don't compile automatically.

The Intrastat Transaction Loader process populates the Intrastat transaction tables with transactions that are eligible for reporting. After the tables are populated, define the information to include on a report. You can also print a draft or final copy of an Intrastat report and drill down to report details. The application documentation describes how it handles Intrastat transactions.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions, page 238](#)

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Running Intrastat Processes, page 252](#)

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Establishing Intrastat Characteristics, page 231](#)

## **Common Elements Used in This Chapter**

<b>VAT entity</b> (value added tax entity)	Represents the level within an organization at which the VAT and Intrastat returns are filed. Each VAT entity includes one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units.
<b>Dcmnt ID</b> (document identification)	Assigned to information about an Intrastat transaction.
<b>Destination Country</b>	For dispatches, indicates the country to which the goods are shipped.
<b>Consignment Country</b>	For arrivals, indicates the country from where the goods are shipped.

<b>VAT Registration ID</b> (value added tax registration identification)	The ID that is used for Intrastat reporting by organizations located in European countries.
<b>Flow</b>	Designates the direction of the movement of goods, such as dispatch or arrival.
<b>EU Commodity Code</b> (European Union commodity code)	Codes that classify the goods that are reported on the Intrastat return. The EU commission publishes these codes.
<b>Nature of Transaction Code (NOTC)</b>	The NOTC is made up of 2 digits and is used for the Intrastat return: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The first digit is published by the EU and must be used by all EU countries. This digit identifies the general nature of the transaction.</li> <li>2. The second digit provides more specific information about the transaction. The EU publishes a set of values but member states can use different sets of values for the 2nd digit, depending on their particular requirements.</li> </ol>
<b>Rate Type</b>	Currency exchange rate type that is used when the calculation of Intrastat reporting amounts is required.
<b>Region of Origin</b>	For dispatches, refers to the region in which the item is originally produced or assembled.
<b>Region of Destination</b>	For arrivals, refers to the region in the arrival country in which the goods are to be used.
<b>Country of Origin</b>	For arrivals, indicates the country in which the goods are originally produced.
<b>Country Type</b>	Defines the format of the country code designation. Options are two character, three character, or three digit numeric code.
<b>Transport Mode</b>	Determines the shipment method for goods.
<b>Port/Airport of Unloading</b>	For arrivals, the port or airport in the arrival country where the goods are unloaded.
<b>Port/Airport of Loading</b>	For dispatches, the port or airport in the dispatch country where the goods are loaded.

---

## Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting

To enable and define Intrastat reporting, use the VAT Entity component (VAT\_ENTITY\_ID). Use the VAT\_ENTITY\_ID component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Entity component.

This section discusses how to enable and define Intrastat reporting.

**See Also**

Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Setting Up VAT Entities, page 106

**Page Used to Enable and Define Intrastat Reporting**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Intrastat Reporting Details	VAT_ENT_ISTRPT_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification  Click the Intrastat Report Details link on the Identification page.	Enable Intrastat reporting for a VAT entity, and establish Intrastat report criteria.

**Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting**

Access the Intrastat Reporting Details page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Intrastat Report Details).

**Intrastat Reporting Required** Enables Intrastat reporting. If you deselect this check box, you don't have to complete any other fields on the page.

**Reporting Currency** Defines the currency, which must match the currency that the receiving customs organization requests.

**Threshold** Refers to the level of information (obligation) that intracommunity sales and purchases require. This information is used mainly in France to reduce the declarative workload for small- and medium-sized organizations. PeopleSoft delivers the Intrastat form with the most restrictive level (level 1), which covers all levels of obligation. This is an informational field that determines the level that is checked on certain Intrastat reporting forms.

**Contact Name** Names the person in your organization that can be contacted by local authorities to answer questions about a submitted Intrastat report.

<b>Process Type</b>	<p>PeopleSoft delivers reports with many process types, the following are the most commonly used process types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Crystal</i>: All Crystal processes that PeopleSoft delivers that relate to Intrastat reporting begin with the prefix IST. For example, IST0050 is Form N.</li> <li>• <i>Application Engine</i>: For adding the IDEP_INT process.</li> <li>• <i>SQR Report</i>: For adding the IST0100 process to create the CSV file for the United Kingdom.</li> <li>• <i>BI Publisher Report</i>: For adding the ISTX0050S process to create the Intrastat Form N.</li> </ul> <p>If you create your own reports, select the appropriate type of process for those reports.</p>
<b>Process Name</b>	Determines the form or process that the system uses for Intrastat reporting.
<b>File Layout ID</b>	Produces a flat file that you can use to interface with the Intrastat Data Entry Package.

---

## Establishing Intrastat Characteristics

Each EU member state may require different information on Intrastat reports. You need to set up reporting characteristics for both arrivals and dispatches for each country in which you file an Intrastat return.

---

**Note.** Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain and then Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

---

To establish Intrastat characteristics, use the Intrastat Characteristics component (IST\_COUNTRY\_TBL).

This section discusses how to:

- Select Intrastat characteristics for individual countries.
- Format Intrastat information.
- Define statistical values.
- Specify Intrastat exception details.

## Pages Used to Establish Intrastat Characteristics

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Intrastat Characteristics - Option 1	IST_COUNTRY_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 1	Select the information that individual countries require for Intrastat reports.
Intrastat Characteristics - Option 2	IST_COUNTRY_TBL2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2	Select additional data, and specify the format of the information for the Intrastat form.
IST Statistical Value Details	IST_STATVAL_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2.  Click the IST Statistical Value Details link on the Option 2 page.	Define the statistical value calculation factors to apply against invoice amounts to calculate the statistical value.
Intrastat Exception Details	IST_CNTRY_EXCP_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2  Click the Intrastat Exception Details link on the Option 2 page.	Limit the Intrastat information that is reported for exception transactions.

## Selecting Intrastat Characteristics for Individual Countries

Access the Intrastat Characteristics - Option a page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option a).

The screenshot displays the 'Country Characteristics - Option a' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs for 'Option a' and 'Option b'. The main settings are for 'Country: GBR United Kingdom' and 'Flow: Arrivals'. The page is divided into several sections:

- Reporting Party Registration:** Includes a checked 'Registration Required' checkbox, a 'Display' dropdown set to 'No Prefix', a 'Type' dropdown, and a 'Source' dropdown set to 'VAT'.
- Trading Partner Registration:** Includes an unchecked 'Registration Required' checkbox, a 'Display' dropdown, and a 'Type' dropdown.
- Financial Adjustments:** Includes three checked checkboxes: 'Report Financial Adjustments', 'Nature Txn 1st Digit Req'd', and 'Nature Txn 2nd Digit Req'd'.
- Required Fields:** A grid of checkboxes for 'Commodity Code' (checked), 'Description' (unchecked), 'Port/Airport of Unloading' (unchecked), 'Delivery Terms1' (checked), 'Delivery Terms2' (unchecked), 'Region of Destination' (unchecked), 'Fiscal Regime' (unchecked), 'Stat Procedure' (unchecked), and 'Transport Mode' (checked).
- Nature Of Transaction Code:** Includes checked checkboxes for '1st Digit' and '2nd Digit', a '2nd Digit Usage:' dropdown set to 'United Kingdom', and another 'United Kingdom' dropdown.

Country Characteristics - Option a page

### ***Reporting Party Registration***

#### **Registration Required**

Indicates that you, as an Intrastat declarant, are required to include your VAT registration ID on Intrastat reporting forms.

#### **Display**

Indicates if you are required to include a country code prefix for the VAT ID. Options are *Prefix* and *No Prefix*.

#### **Type**

Select a type of country code prefix.

#### **Source**

The VAT registration ID values include:

*VAT:* The VAT registration number.

*Local:* A local tax ID that some countries use.

### ***Trading Partner Registration***

#### **Registration Required**

Indicates that you must provide your trading partner's VAT registration ID. If you are required to include a country prefix for the trading partner's VAT ID, select *Prefix* in the Display field, and select the prefix type.

### ***Financial Adjustments***

<b>Report Financial Adjustments</b>	Indicates that you must report financial adjustments, such as debit and credit notes
<b>Nature Txn 1st Digit Req'd</b> (nature of transaction first digit required)	Indicates that reporting rules require that you identify the nature of the transaction for financial adjustments.
<b>Nature Txn 2nd Digit Req'd</b> (nature of transaction second digit required)	Indicates that you require the additional detail that is provided by a second set of nature-of-transaction values.

### ***Required Fields***

Select the information to include on the Intrastat report forms. You cannot select both Fiscal Regime and Stat Procedure (statistical procedure). Several of the field labels in the Required Fields group box change depending on the flow that you selected.

### ***Nature of Transaction Code***

<b>1st Digit</b>	Indicates that you must provide a nature of transaction code on Intrastat reports for the selected country and flow.
<b>2nd Digit</b>	Click this check box to indicate that you require the additional detail that is provided by a second set of nature-of-transaction values.
<b>2nd Digit Usage</b>	Select the delivered <i>European Union</i> , or <i>United Kingdom</i> 2nd digit usage identifier. You can also select from this prompt an appropriate usage identifier for a user defined set of 2nd digits if you have previously defined that set for another EU country. When you select a 2nd digit usage identifier option, its value determines which set of 2nd digit values the system uses.

When you complete this setup, the Nature of Transaction Code values are available for use on the Intrastat-applicable transaction. When entering a transaction, you are prompted for the first and second digits of the Nature of Transaction Code on the Line Detail page. The list of values that are available for the 2nd digit is dependent on the usage identifier that you specify for the Intrastat reporting country, the value that you specify for the first digit, and the set of 2nd digit values that are associated with that 1st digit for that usage identifier

## **Formatting Intrastat Information**

Access the Intrastat Characteristics - Option b page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option b).

## Required Fields

<b>Rounding Method</b> (Applicable to Net Mass, Invoice Amount, Statistical Value, and Supplementary Units)	<p>Determines the format for the corresponding fields. The following results are available:</p> <p><i>Normal:</i> Rounds up or down to the nearest whole unit. For example, quantities less than 500 grams round down, and those between 500 and 999 grams round up.</p> <p><i>Truncate:</i> Rounds down to the nearest whole unit.</p> <p><i>Up:</i> Rounds up to the nearest whole unit.</p>
<b>Country Type (Applicable to Country of Destination or Consignment, and Country of Origin)</b>	<p>Determines the format for the corresponding country codes. The following values are available:</p> <p>2 Char — prints the 2 character country code</p> <p>3 Char — prints the 3 character country code</p> <p>3 Numeric — prints the 3 digit numeric country code</p>
<b>Invoice Amount</b>	The invoice amount for the goods shipped or received.
<b>Statistical Value</b>	This may be the same as the invoice amount, but the value generally differs. Within PeopleSoft applications, user-defined statistical value calculation factors are applied to the invoice amount to calculate the reported statistical value. Refer to each country's Intrastat Reporting requirements documents to establish how the statistical value is determined and to guide the setup of the calculation factors.
<b>Supplementary Units</b>	Indicates that you must use supplementary units for the selected country and flow to report transactions that involve commodity codes that include supplementary units.
<b>Country of Destination or Consignment</b> (depending on the flow selected)	Represents a trading partner's country.
<b>Country of Origin</b>	For arrivals, the country in which the goods were created or assembled.
<b>IST Statistical Value Details</b>	Click to access a page where you define the calculation factors that the system applies to the invoice amount to determine the statistical value for reporting.

## Exception Type

For some EU member states, entries for certain categories of transactions, such as financial adjustments or reconciliation entries, may not require all the information that Intrastat transactions normally require. Each member state has its own mechanism for identifying these exception transactions. France, for example, uses fiscal regimes, while the U.K. uses the second digit of the nature of transaction code.

<b>Type</b>	Specify the type of information that is used to identify exception transactions.
<b>Intrastat Exception Details</b>	Click to access a page where you define the information that is required for specific exceptions.

---

**Note.** You cannot select *Nature of Txn 2nd Digit*, *Fiscal Regime*, or *Statistical Procedure* as an exception type unless they are selected in the Required Fields group box on the Intrastat Characteristics - Option a page.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Defining Statistical Values, page 236](#)

[Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Specifying Intrastat Exception Details, page 237](#)

## Defining Statistical Values

Access the IST Statistical Value Details page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option b and click the IST Statistical Value Details link).

For each country and flow, specify whether Port/Airport, EU Commodity Code, Delivery Terms, or Transport Mode are required for defining the statistical value factors. Select values for those fields in the lower portion of the page.

<b>Country of Cons/Dest</b> (country of consignment/destination)	Select a country code for the trading partner.
<b>Port or Airport</b>	Select the port or airport code. This is required if you have specified that port or airport is required for the statistical value calculation.
<b>Delivery Terms 1</b>	Select if you have specified that Delivery Terms are required for the statistical value calculation.
<b>Transport Mode</b>	Select if you have specified that Transport Mode is required for the statistical value calculation.
<b>Statistical Value Factor</b>	Specify a number or an amount to apply against the invoice amount.
<b>Multiply or Divide</b>	Specify how to calculate the Statistical Value. Select <i>Multiply</i> if you want to multiply the invoice value by the statistical value factor. Select <i>Divide</i> if you want to divide the invoice value by the statistical value factor.

---

**Note.** Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

---

## Specifying Intrastat Exception Details

Access the Intrastat Exception Details page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option b and click the Intrastat Exception Details link on the Option b page).

Select an exception code. Depending on the value that you select on the Intrastat Characteristics - Option b page, this is either the second digit of a nature of transaction code, a fiscal regime, or a statistical procedure.

### **Required Fields**

Select only those pieces of information that are required for the specific exception.

---

**Note.** Fields that are not selected on the Option a and Option b pages of the Intrastat Characteristics component are not available here.

---



---

## Maintaining Intrastat Transactions

The system compiles eligible transactions automatically for Intrastat reporting. This process populates the nature of transaction code, based on the defaults that are specified on the Nature of Transaction Code pages. The values that you select on the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure (fiscal regime/statistical procedure) page also appear by default where they apply. You can change the default values, alter information, or delete a transaction with the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages. You can also enter a transaction that isn't included in those that are automatically compiled.

---

**Note.** You must run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process before you can change automatically compiled Intrastat transactions.

---

This section discusses how to:

- Enter and update Intrastat transactions.
- Enter and update Intrastat transaction details.
- View reporting currency details.

## Pages Used to Maintain Intrastat Transactions

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Header Detail	IST_TXN_TBL1	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Header Detail	Change and add an Intrastat transaction. If you are changing an existing entry, enter an Intrastat Document ID.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Line Detail	IST_TXN_TBL2	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail	Change or add Intrastat transaction details.
Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate (Intrastat Transaction Exchange Rate)	IST_TXN_SEC	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail, Reporting Currency Details	View additional currency information after running the Report Extract process.

## Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions

Access the Header Detail page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Header Detail).

You must run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process before you can view transactions that are compiled automatically.

---

**Note.** Designated country and flow selections on Intrastat Characteristics pages determine which fields are available for entry on this page. Field labels change, based on the flow.

---

<b>Flow</b>	<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Intrastat Characteristics Page</b>	<b>Field That Is Checked on the Intrastat Characteristics Page</b>
Arrivals or Dispatches	VAT Reg Country	Option a	Trading Partner Registration group box - Registration Required
Arrivals	Consignment Country	Option b	Country of Consignment
Dispatches	Destination Country	Option b	Country of Destination
Dispatches	Region of Origin	Option a	Region of Origin
Arrivals	Region of Destination	Option a	Region of Destination
Arrivals or Dispatches	Transport Mode	Option a	Transport Mode
Arrivals	Port of Unloading	Option a	Port/Airport of Unloading
Dispatches	Port of Loading	Option a	Port/Airport of Loading

<b>Intrastat Transaction Source</b>	Displays one of the following values when you update an existing transaction:  <i>Billing Adjustment:</i> Financial adjustment (against dispatches) from PeopleSoft Billing.  <i>Shipment Return:</i> Return-to-vendor shipments (dispatches). This value also appears when a purchase order receipt contains rejected quantities that are returned to vendors.  <i>Shipment:</i> Normal shipments from sales orders (dispatches).  <i>InterUnit Shipment:</i> Shipments from interunit orders (dispatches).  <i>Purchasing Receipt:</i> Purchase order receipts (arrivals).  <i>InterUnit Receipt:</i> Interunit order receipts (arrivals).  <i>RMA Receipt</i> (return material authorization receipts): Returns from customers (arrivals).  <i>Voucher Adjustment:</i> Financial adjustment (against arrivals) from PeopleSoft Payables.  <i>Manual Entry:</i> Appears when you add a transaction.
-------------------------------------	---

### ***Trading Partner Details***

<b>Partner Type</b>	Select either <i>Customer</i> or <i>Vendor</i> as a trading partner's designation for the transaction.
<b>Partner SetID</b>	Determines which vendors or customers are available in the Partner ID field.
<b>Partner ID</b>	Select a vendor or customer ID.
<b>VAT Reg Country</b> (value-added tax registration country)	Select the trading partner's VAT registration country.
<b>VAT Registration ID</b> (value-added tax registration ID)	Appears by default, if the trading partner's ID exists in the system; otherwise, you enter the ID number.

---

**Note.** Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

---

### ***Country, Region, Transport Mode, and Port***

Select values for these fields, as required by the choices on the Intrastat Characteristics pages.

### ***Delivery Terms***

Select values for these fields, as required by the choices on the Intrastat Characteristics pages.

**1st Subdivision**

Delivery terms for the transaction may be any of the following values:

*CFR* (Cost and freight).

*CIF* (Cost, insurance, and freight at port of arrival).

*CIP* (Carriage and insurance paid to).

*CPT* (Carriage paid to).

*DAF* (Delivery at frontier).

*DDP* (Delivered duty paid).

*DDU* (Delivered duty unpaid).

*DEQ* (Delivered ex-quay).

*DES* (Delivered ex-ship).

*EXW* (Ex-works).

*FAS* (Free alongside ship).

*FCA* (Franco carrier).

*FOB* (Free on board at port of departure).

*Other* Delivery terms that differ from the listed values.

**2nd Subdivision**

Delivery terms include:

*In Rpting* (in reporting): Located in the territory of the declarant member state.

*Other EU*: Located in another member state.

*Other*: Located outside of the EU.

## Entering and Updating Intrastat Transaction Details

Access the Line Detail page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail).

**Item SetID**

Select the SetID if you are specifying an inventory item.

**Item ID**

Specify an inventory ID.

**Line**

Displays the number of the current line. The line number increases by one as rows are inserted.

**Commodity Cd**(Commodity Code)

Select the EU Commodity Code associated with the goods being shipped or received. If you have entered an inventory item and assigned a commodity code to that item, the system automatically populates the commodity code. Otherwise, you must enter it manually.

**Origin Country**

Select a country of origin for arrivals.

**Quantity**

The system calculates the net mass by multiplying the quantity by the unit weight.

<b>UOM</b> (unit of measure)	Select the unit of measure in which the quantity is specified. If you have entered an inventory item, the system automatically populates the standard UOM specified for this item.
<b>Unit Weight</b>	Enter the item's weight by unit. If you have entered an inventory item, the system automatically populates this field with the weight specified for this item. It is assumed that the weight is specified in kilograms.
<b>Net Mass</b>	The total weight of the goods being shipped or received. The system automatically calculates this based on the quantity and weight of the item.
<b>(Supplementary) UOM</b>	Enter the unit of measure of the supplementary units. If you have manually entered an EU Commodity Code, and if that EU Commodity Code requires that supplementary units be reported, and if the supplementary UOM has been specified on the commodity code, the system populates this automatically.
<b>Suppl Units</b> (supplemental units)	If the EU Commodity Code associated with this transaction requires the reporting of supplementary units, enter the number of units.
<b>Fiscal Regime</b>	Select a value if you are reporting in a country that requires fiscal regimes.
<b>Stat Procedure</b> (statistical procedure)	Select a value if you are reporting in a country that requires statistical procedures.
<b><i>Nature of Transaction</i></b>	
<b>1st Digit and 2nd Digit</b>	All EU member states require the first digit for Intrastat reporting. In addition, several EU member states use a second digit to categorize transactions. These values are predefined. The appropriate set of values for this second digit is available based on what is defined on the Country Characteristics pages.
<b><i>Invoice Amount</i></b>	
<b>Reporting</b>	The reporting currency appears. If you leave the field blank, the report extract calculates the reporting amount from the value for transaction or base currency.
<b>Transaction</b>	Enter the transaction currency.
<b>Base</b>	Enter the base currency.
<b>Amount</b>	Enter the values for each currency type.
<b>Statistical Value</b>	Enter a value. If you leave the field blank, the Report Extract process calculates the amount based on the settings on the Statistical Value Details page.

**Amount Source**

Display options include:

*Invoice:* Appears if the amount came from an invoice, adjusted invoice, voucher, or adjusted voucher.

*Order:* Appears if the amount came from a sales order, interunit order, purchase order, RMA order, or return to vendor order.

*Manual:* Appears if you manually enter a transaction.

**Reporting Currency Details**

Click to access additional currency information.

## Viewing Reporting Currency Details

Access the Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate (Intrastat Transaction Exchange Rate) page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail, Reporting Currency Details).

Once the Report Extract process runs, this page appears with the exchange rate type from the Intrastat Report Extract page.

If the reporting currency is the same as either the base or transaction currency, the Report Extract process uses the base (or transaction) amount for the reporting amount. In this case, the Exchange Rate Source field displays *BSE* (base) or *TXN* (transaction). Otherwise, the Report Extract process calculates the reporting amount, in which case *TBL* (exchange rate table) appears.

## Identifying European Commodity Codes

All Intrastat reporting accesses the item information from PeopleSoft Inventory. It is essential to associate a European commodity code with items during item definition.

To identify European commodity codes, use the European Commodity Codes component (COMMODO\_CODE\_EU).

This section discusses how to:

- Add and change European commodity codes.
- Link EU commodity codes with inventory items.

## Pages Used to Identify European Commodity Codes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
EU Commodity Code (European Union commodity code)	COMM_CD_EU_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, European Commodity Code, EU Commodity Code	Change or add a European commodity code.

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Classifications	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Items, Review Item Information, Items, General, Classifications</li> <li>Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, General, Classifications</li> </ul>	Define attributes for the item.

## Adding and Changing European Commodity Codes

Access the EU Commodity Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, European Commodity Code, EU Commodity Code).

Select a supplementary unit of measure if Intrastat reporting for the EU member state requires this for reports.

## Linking EU Commodity Codes with Inventory Items

Access the Classifications page (Items, Review Item Information, Items, General, Classifications).

When you define an item in PeopleSoft Inventory, associate a European commodity code with the item.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Managing Items 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining Items by SetID," Defining Additional Item Attributes

---

## Maintaining Port and Airport Information

To maintain port and airport information, use the Port/Airport Definition component (PRT\_ARPRT\_TBL).

This section discusses how to add and modify ports and airports.

---

**Note.** PeopleSoft does not provide default values for the various ports, airports or defaults for intrastat transactions. Changes in governmental reporting requirements necessitate that you check with your applicable tax administration to get an updated list to maintain any needed default values.

---

## Pages Used to Maintain Port and Airport Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Port/Airport	PORT_ARPRT_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Port and Airport Definition	Modify or add valid ports or airports located in the EU member states in which you receive goods or from which you dispatch goods.

## Adding and Modifying Ports and Airports

Access the Port/Airport page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Port and Airport Definition), specifying the EU member state for which you will be maintaining ports and airports.

Enter each port or airport code. The City field displays the name of the port or airport.

---

## Maintaining Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information

To maintain fiscal regime, and statistical procedure information, use the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure component (SPROC\_FRGM\_PNL).

This section discusses how to assign fiscal regime and statistical procedure defaults.

## Pages Used to Maintain Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure (fiscal regime/statistical procedure)	SPROC_FRGM_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Fiscal Regime/Statistical Proc, Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure	Assign default values to be assigned to Intrastat transactions.  Several EU member states use either fiscal regimes or statistical procedures to categorize transactions. PeopleSoft delivers predefined default values for several of these EU member states. However, it is important to check with the Intrastat authorities in each EU member state to ensure that list is up to date.

## Assigning Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Defaults

Access the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Fiscal Regime/Statistical Proc, Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure), specifying the EU member state and the statistical procedure or fiscal regime you wish to maintain.

Specify whether the value entered is either a statistical procedure or a fiscal regime.

The Fiscal Regime or Statistical Procedure that you define appears by default for the transactions that you select in the Default Fields group box.

<b>Group Box</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Transaction</b>
Normal Intra-EU	Shipments	Sales order shipments.
Normal Intra-EU	Arrivals	Purchase receipts.
Financial Adjustment	Increases	Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing that increase value.
Financial Adjustment	Decreases	Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing that decrease value.
Return/Replacement	Shipments	Return to vendor transactions, shipments for sales orders that are defined as replacements for returned goods, and shipments for sales orders that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned.
Return/Replacement	Arrivals	Inventory receipts for returned material, purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for returned goods and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned
Intra/Interunit Transfer	Shipments	Interunit, intercompany inventory transfer shipments.

<b>Group Box</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Transaction</b>
Intra/Interunit Transfer	IntraCompany Shipments	Interunit, IntraCompany inventory transfer shipments (Inventory business units that are associated with the same PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit transfer shipments).
Intra/Interunit Transfers	Arrivals	Interunit inventory receipts.

**Note.** To change default values once they have been assigned to transactions, use the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.

## Assigning Nature of Transaction Code Defaults

The Nature of Transaction Code (NOTC) identifies the type of transaction and consists of 2 digits. The list of valid values for the first digit is defined by the EU and must be used consistently by all member states. However, for the second digit the member states have the option to use either the list of values provided by the EU or to use their own set of values. The EU and the United Kingdom have published their lists of values for the 2nd digit and PeopleSoft provides identifiers and their values as delivered system data.

If you file Intrastat returns for a country that uses its own set of 2nd digit values other than those delivered as system data for the EU and UK, you must use:

- The Nature of Transaction Second Digit Usage (NATURE\_TXN2\_USE) component to define a new 2nd digit usage identifier for that country.
- The Nature of Transaction Codes (NATURE\_TXN1\_PNL) component to define the set of 2nd digit values published by that country for the new 2nd digit identifier, along with the defaults applicable to the new 2nd digits.

Using the Nature of Transaction Codes component you can also update the EU and United Kingdom 2nd digit values that are delivered as system data if it should become necessary.

This section discusses how to:

- Designate defaults for the first digit of the Intrastat Nature of Transaction Code.
- Designate the second digit for Intrastat Nature of Transaction Codes and assign defaults.

## Pages Used to Assign Nature of Transaction Code Defaults

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
1ST Digit	NATURE_TXN1_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Code, 1st Digit	Designate the first digit of the default codes that are used for Intrastat transactions that the system automatically compiles.
2ND Digit	NATURE_TXN2_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Code, 2nd Digit	Designate the second digit of the default codes that are used for Intrastat transactions that the system automatically compiles.
Nature of Transaction 2nd Digit Usage	NATURE_TXN2_USE	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Txn 2nd Digit Usage	Create a 2nd digit usage identifier for the purpose of identifying a new set of 2nd digit values if you must use other than the delivered EU and United Kingdom sets of values for Intrastat reporting.

## Designating Defaults for the First Digit of the Intrastat Nature of Transaction Code

Access the 1ST Digit page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Code, 1st Digit).

The system uses the designated nature of transaction 1 for the transactions that you select in the default fields group box.

### **Sale/Purchase**

Sales order shipments and purchase receipts.

### **Returns/Replacements**

Return to vendor transactions, inventory receipts for returned material, shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are marked as replacements for returned goods, shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are marked as replacements for goods that aren't returned.

### **Financial Adjustment**

Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing.

---

**Note.** To change these default values once they have been assigned to transactions, use the Intrastat Transaction pages.

---

## Designating the Second Digit for Intrastat Nature of Transaction Codes and Assigning Defaults

Access the 2ND Digit page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Codes, 2nd Digit).

Insert a row for each 2nd digit value that can be associated with the value entered on the 1st Digit page.

**Nature Txn 2nd Digit Usage**  
(nature of transaction second digit usage)

Select the origin of the second digit provided by the prompt table. System defined and delivered options include:

*European Union:* If the second digit is from the list of EU values.

*United Kingdom:* If the second digit is from the list of U.K. values.

If you have defined a 2nd Digit Usage identifier and an associated list of second digit values published by another EU member state, you will also be able to select that origin identifier for the second digit from the prompt table.

**Nature of Transaction 2**

The following table shows the nature of transaction code first and second digit values that are included in the system data for the delivered EU and United Kingdom NOTC options:

<i>Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition</i>	<i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU</i>	<i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK</i>
<i>1: Actual or intended transfer of ownership against compensation.</i>	<i>1: Outright purchase or sale.</i>	<i>0: All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.</i>
	<i>2: Supply for sale on approval or after trial, for consignment, or with the intermediation of a commission agent.</i>	<i>6: Credit notes.</i>
	<i>3: Barter trade.</i>	<i>7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.</i>
	<i>4: Personal purchases by travelers.</i>	<i>8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.</i>
	<i>5: Financial leasing.</i>	

<b><i>Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition</i></b>	<b><i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU</i></b>	<b><i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK</i></b>
2: Return of goods after registration of the original transaction under Transaction Code 1, or replacement of goods free of charge.	1: Return of goods.	0: All cases.
	2: Replacement for returned goods.	
	3: Replacement for goods that are not being returned.	
3: Transactions (not temporary) that involve transfer of ownership without compensation: no charge or consignment orders.	1: Goods that are delivered under aid programs that are operated or financed partly or wholly.	0: All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
	2: Other general government aid deliveries.	7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
	3: Other aid deliveries (individuals, nongovernment organizations).	8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.
4: Operations with a view to processing under contract or repair.	1: Processing under contract.	0: All cases.
	2: Repair and maintenance against payment.	
	3: Repair and maintenance, free of charge.	
5: Operations that follow processing under contract or repair.	1: Processing under contract.	0: All cases.
	2: Repair and maintenance against payment.	
	3: Repair and maintenance, free of charge.	

<b><i>Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition</i></b>	<b><i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU</i></b>	<b><i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK</i></b>
6: Transactions that do not involve transfer of ownership, for example, hire, loan, operational leasing, and other temporary use except processing under contract or repair.	1: Hire, loan, operational leasing.	0: All cases.
	2: Other goods for temporary use.	
7: Operations that are under joint defense project or other joint intergovernmental production program.		0: All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		6: Credit notes.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.
8: Supply of building materials and equipment for works that are part of a general construction or engineering contract.		0: All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		6: Credit notes.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.

<i>Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition</i>	<i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU</i>	<i>Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK</i>
9: Other transactions.		0: All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but not required on supplementary declarations.

The system uses the designated nature of transaction 2 for the transactions that you select in the Default Fields group box.

<b>Outright Sale/Purchase</b>	Sales order shipments and purchase receipts.
<b>Return of Goods</b>	Return to vendor transactions and inventory receipts for returned material.
<b>Replace Returned Goods</b>	Shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for returned goods.
<b>Replace Goods not Returned</b>	Shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned.
<b>Financial Adjustment [+]</b>	Adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or Billing that increase value.
<b>Financial Adjustments [-]</b>	Adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or Billing that decrease value.

If you select Sale/Purchase on the 1st Digit page, Outright Sale/Purchase is the only available field.

If you select Returns/Replacements on the 1st Digit page, Return of Goods, Replace Returned Goods, and Replace Goods not Returned fields are available.

If you select Financial Adjustment on the 1st Digit page, both Financial Adjustments [+] and Financial Adjustments [-] are available.

## Defining a NOTC 2nd Digit Usage Identifier

Access the Nature of Transaction 2nd Digit Usage page (Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Txn 2nd Digit Usage).

### Nature of Txn 2nd Digit Usage

<b>*2nd Digit Usage</b>	<input type="text" value="EU"/>
<b>*Description</b>	<input type="text" value="European Union"/>
<b>Short Description</b>	<input type="text" value="EU"/>

Nature of Txn 2nd Digit Usage page

You can define the name for a new set of 2nd digit usage identifiers and the system stores that name in the Nature of Transaction 2nd Digit Usage table. This prompt table is used by the system to enable you to choose the appropriate 2nd digit usage identifier for a particular country in the EU, when a value is required for this field on various Intrastat related pages.

<b>2nd Digit Use</b>	Enter the name for a new 2nd Digit Use identifier.
<b>Description</b>	Enter a description of the new 2nd Digit Use identifier. This value will be displayed when prompted elsewhere for the Nature of Transaction 2nd Digit Use Identifier.
<b>Short Description</b>	Enter an optional short description for the new 2nd Digit Use Identifier.

---

## Running Intrastat Processes

The Intrastat Transaction Loader process populates the Intrastat Transaction tables with transactions that are eligible for Intrastat reporting. The Intrastat Report Extract process extracts transactions based on the information that is defined on the Country Characteristics pages.

This section discusses how to:

- Compile Intrastat transactions (FS\_ISTLD).
- Extract Intrastat activity for reporting (FS\_ISTRPT).

## Pages Used to Run Intrastat Processes

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Intrastat Transaction Loader	IST_TXN_LD_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Loader, Intrastat Transaction Loader	Compile Intrastat transactions. Selects transactions from PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, Purchasing, Billing, and Payables.
Intrastat Report Extract	IST_RPT_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Report Extract, Intrastat Report Extract	Extract specific Intrastat activity to prepare to print an Intrastat report.

## Compiling Intrastat Transactions

Access the Intrastat Transaction Loader page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Loader, Intrastat Transaction Loader).

Specify the VAT Entity for which transactions should be compiled.

Flow type — Indicate whether arrival transactions, dispatch transactions or both should be compiled.

Define a date in the Select Transactions Thru field to limit the time period for which the system compiles transactions. Transactions after the designated date are not included in the compilation.

### **See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests."*

## Extracting Intrastat Activity

Prior to running the Report Extract, you must have run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process for transactions that are compiled automatically, or transactions that have been entered manually using the Intrastat Transaction Entry component.

Access the Intrastat Report Extract page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Report Extract, Intrastat Report Extract).

### **VAT Entity**

Select the VAT Entity for which you wish to report Intrastat transactions.

<b>Country</b>	Select the EU member state for which you wish to report Intrastat transactions. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> You can only select countries that have the VAT entity registered and are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain and then Common Definitions to access the Location menu. <hr/>
<b>Flow Type</b>	Include arrivals, dispatches, or both in the report request.
<b>Report Type</b>	Options include: <i>Other:</i> Produces transaction reports; you can select Intrastat transactions multiple times for this type of report. <i>Suppl Decl.</i> (supplementary declaration): The system selects only transactions that have not already been selected on a previous extraction of this type.
<b>Report Date</b>	Indicates the run date.
<b>Report From Date and Report Thru Date</b>	Specify the date range to be printed on the return.
<b>Select Transactions From and Select Transactions Thru</b>	Enables you to extend the data selection beyond the date range for the return.

**See Also**

*Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Submitting and Scheduling Process Requests."*

---

## Printing and Viewing Intrastat Reports

This section discusses how to:

- Print Intrastat reports.
- View Intrastat report details.

## Pages Used to Print and View Intrastat Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Intrastat Reports	IST_RPT_INST1	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports	Print a draft or final copy, or reprint a copy of an Intrastat report from an Intrastat Report Extract.
Detail	IST_RPT_INST_DTL	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports, Details	View the report criteria, print history, and any exceptions for the instance that you select on the Intrastat Reports page.

## Printing Intrastat Reports

Access the Intrastat Reports page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports).

### Print Selected Report As

Print options include:

*Draft:* Incomplete.

*Final:* Complete. Don't print a report in final form until it is free of errors.

*Reprint:* Print another copy of a final report.

### VAT Entity and Country

Enter the VAT Entity and Country for which you wish to print an Intrastat report. Click on the Refresh button to bring up a list of all report instances for that VAT Entity and Country.

### Instance

Select the check box to the left of the report instance that you want to print. The flow, description, report date, and type appear.

### Details

Accesses details for the report instance.

---

**Note.** When you use the final form, define the output type as printer. The web output type may cause the headers and footers of the file to print outside the page's printing range.

---

## Viewing Intrastat Report Details

Access the Detail page (VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports, Details).

The Intrastat Reports page displays the report criteria, history, exceptions, and missing exchange rate information for the selected instance.

---

**Note.** You can't print a final Intrastat report until you correct all transaction errors.

---

If a transaction is missing required information, it appears here. For example, if the second digit of the nature of transaction code is required, and a transaction doesn't include a value in the 2nd Digit field, a Reporting Exceptions entry appears. The Message field displays *Missing Nature of Transaction 2 Code*. Enter missing information on the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.

After correcting the errors, delete the report from the list, then run the extraction again to clear the errors.

---

**Note.** You can't delete a process instance after printing a final version of the report.

---

---

## Using the IDEP

You can report on the physical movement of goods by interfacing with IDEP. This software package produces an electronic Intrastat declaration of goods. Created by Eurostat (statistical office of the European Commission), IDEP makes it possible to electronically create trading transaction report lines for dispatch or arrival flows during a specific time period.

By using PeopleTools, you generate a flat file to import transactional data into IDEP and send it as an attached email file or by electronic transmission to the customs authority. Before generating the file, use the Intrastat Reporting Details page in the VAT Entity component to assign the following values:

- Process Type: application engine
- Process Name: IDEP\_INT
- File Layout ID: IDEP

Then, run the Intrastat Report Extract process with the required parameters, use the Application Engine to generate the flat file, and import the file into the IDEP Software.

You have to provide the EC commodity code in the flat file, not an internal item ID. The system creates the name of the IDEP file by using the following convention: IDEP\_ReportDate\_ProcessInstance\_Flow.csv. An example of a name might be IDEP\_2002-01-17\_109\_A.CSV.

---

**Note.** The IDEP software is typically provided to you by the customs organization. PeopleSoft supports the comma-separated file type (CSV) for IDEP import. To install the IDEP software, you must use an operating system that is supported by IDEP.

---

Use the following steps to create and use IDEP files:

1. Load Intrastat information into the Intrastat table by using the Intrastat Transaction Loader, or maintain or adjust Intrastat transactions manually by using the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.
2. Extract Intrastat transactions into reporting tables by using the Intrastat Report Extract page.
3. Generate a text file (type.CSV) by using the Intrastat Reports page. On the Process Scheduler Request page, run the IDEP Intrastat Flat File application engine process (IDEP\_INT).
4. Set up customer header information such as VAT registration address, contact person, and obligation level by using the IDEP software package.

5. Set up two import file formats in IDEP for CSV text file (dispatch and arrival flow) with the following specifications:
  - The EC Commodity Code/Item Reference is equal to NC8.
  - Separator equal to ',' (default).
  - Define an ANSI character set, depending on the system.
  - Ignore a column header that is equal to Yes.
  - Use the field order as mapped in the New Order column in the following table.
6. Import the Interface text file into the IDEP software.

The following example shows how you generate a text file (type.CSV) by selecting the IDEP Intrastat Flat File application engine process (IDEP\_INT) on the Process Scheduler Request page.

**Process Scheduler Request**

User ID: DVP1      Run Control ID: test

---

Server Name: PSNT      Run Date: 04/18/2005

Recurrence:      Run Time: 5:25:32PM      [Reset to Current Date/Time](#)

Time Zone: PST      Pacific Time (US), Tijuana

Select	Description	Process Name	Process Type	*Type	*Format	Distribution
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	IDEP Intrastat Flat File	IDEP_INT	Application Engine	Web	TXT	<a href="#">Distribution</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Intrastat Form DEB	IST0150-	Crystal	Web	PDF	<a href="#">Distribution</a>

OK      Cancel

Example of Process Scheduler request showing IDEP Intrastat Flat File selected.

The following table defines the IDEP file for import and its mapping to PeopleSoft fields:

Customer IDEP - CSV Text File for Import					PeopleSoft Mapping			
Default Order	IDEP Field Names	Format	Comment	New Order	IST Table	IST Field	Size	Comment
1	Commodity Code NC8	A(8)		1	IST_RPT_INST2	COMMODITY_CD_EU	Char9	First eight characters
2	Additional Commodity Code	A(1)		2	IST_RPT_INST2	COMMODITY_CD_EU	Char9	Ninth character

<b>Customer IDEP - CSV Text File for Import</b>				<b>PeopleSoft Mapping</b>				
3	Nature of transaction A	A(1)		3	IST_RPT_INST2	NATURE_OF_TXN1	Char1	
4	Nature of transaction B	A(1)		4	IST_RPT_INST2	NATURE_OF_TXN2	Char1	
5	Regime	A(5)		5	IST_RPT_INST2	FISCAL_REGIME	Char2	
7	Country of Consignment/ Destination	A(3)		6	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_MEMBER_STATE	Char3	
8	Country of origin	A(3)		7	IST_RPT_INST2	COUNTRY_INST_ORIGIN	Char3	
9	Department (State Code)	A(2)		8	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_REGION	Char4	
11	Net Mass	N(12)+ 2 decimal s	Max 15 Char (12 Um + 2 Dec)  Zero Value Accepted	9	IST_RPT_INST2	NET_MASS	Num6.0	
12	Supplementary Units	N(13)		10	IST_RPT_INST2	SUPPLMNTRY_UNITS	Num6.0	
13	VAT Registration Id - Partner	A(20)		11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IST_RPT_INST2</li> <li>• IST_RPT_INST2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUNTRY_VAT_TPRTNR</li> <li>• VAT_REGISTER_TPRTNR</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Char 2</li> <li>• Char 12</li> </ul>	Concatenation of these 2 fields - From Left to Right
14	Transport Mode	A(1)		12	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_TRANSPORT_MODE	Char1	
15	Fiscal Value	N(13)		13	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_INV_AMOUNT_RPTG	SNm28.3	

<b>Customer IDEP - CSV Text File for Import</b>					<b>PeopleSoft Mapping</b>			
16	Statistical Value	N(13)		14	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_STAT_VAL_RPTG	SNm17.2	
19	Freight Terms	A(3)		15	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_DELIVERY_TRM1	Char3	
22	Location Id (Freight Terms)	A(1)		16	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_DELIVERY_TRM2	Char1	



## Chapter 7

# (IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT

This chapter provides an overview of excise duty, sales tax, value-added tax (VAT), and customs duty structure, and discusses how to:

- Set up the organizational structure.
- Set up the common tax structure.
- Set up items for tax processing.
- Set up the sales tax and VAT structure.
- Set up excise duty structure.
- Set up product kits for tax processing.
- Set up customers for tax processing.
- Set up vendors for tax processing.
- Set up the customs duties foundation.

---

## Understanding Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty Structure

India's excise duties, sales taxes, VAT, and customs duties are all similar in the way that they are set up and calculated. All are tied closely to the location where business is conducted and have a tax determination structure that is influenced by common factors.

Excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty calculation methods are similar in that they can be calculated based on percentage, quantity, or ad hoc amount, and they require the calculation of multiple taxes and tax lines for each tax type. The excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty structure is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate changes that may impact rate determination resulting from changes to excise, sales, customs, and VAT statutes and legislation.

Various business rules exist for determining the basis on which taxes are calculated. Accordingly, you can define the elements that form the basis on which tax is calculated, and define the tax calculation scheme. You define how accounting entries are created for excise duties, sales taxes, VAT, and customs duty, as well as how inventory values are updated with nonrecoverable taxes.

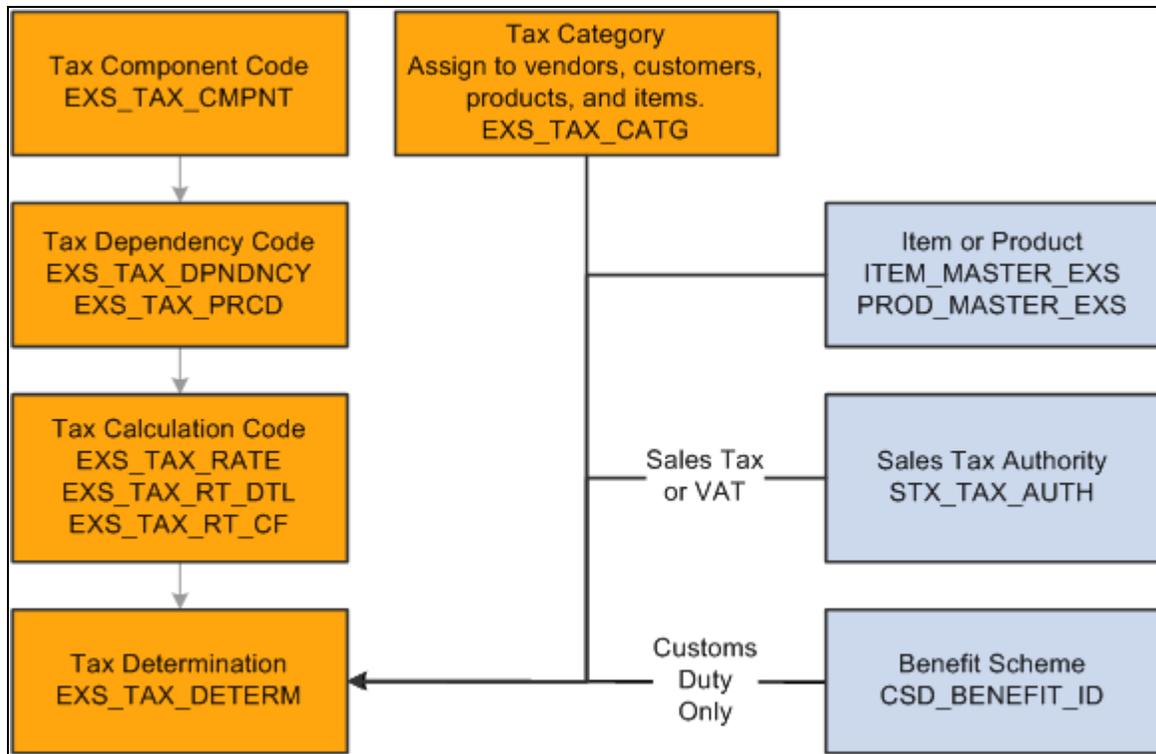
**Note.** The tax structure is geared toward handling excise, sales, service taxes, and customs duty. Luxury, entertainment, and other similar taxes are handled as service taxes. Other taxes, such as entry tax and Octroi, are handled by using the Miscellaneous Charges feature.

## Common Tax Structure Data Flow

Defining data in the common tax structure populates tables that provide the hierarchical structure for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty determination. The core of the common tax structure consists of the following elements:

- Tax component codes.
- Tax dependency codes.
- Tax calculation codes.
- Tax categories.

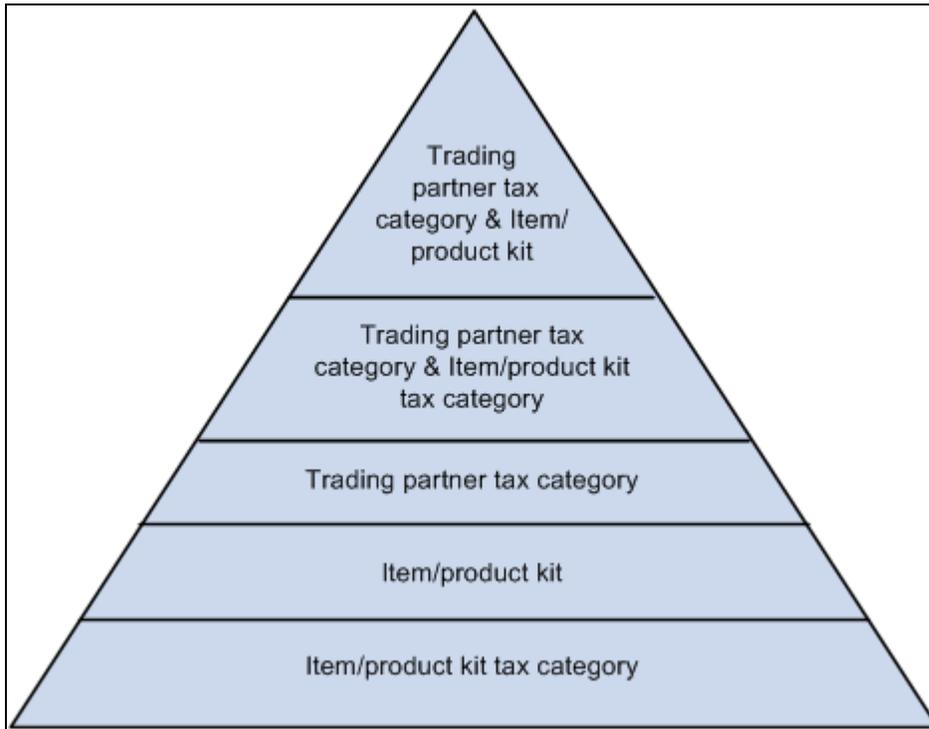
Data that is defined for each of these elements is used to build the Tax Determination table (EXS\_TAX\_DETERM). The following diagram illustrates the basic data flow within the common tax structure, resulting in tax determination data that provides tax calculation codes to transactions:



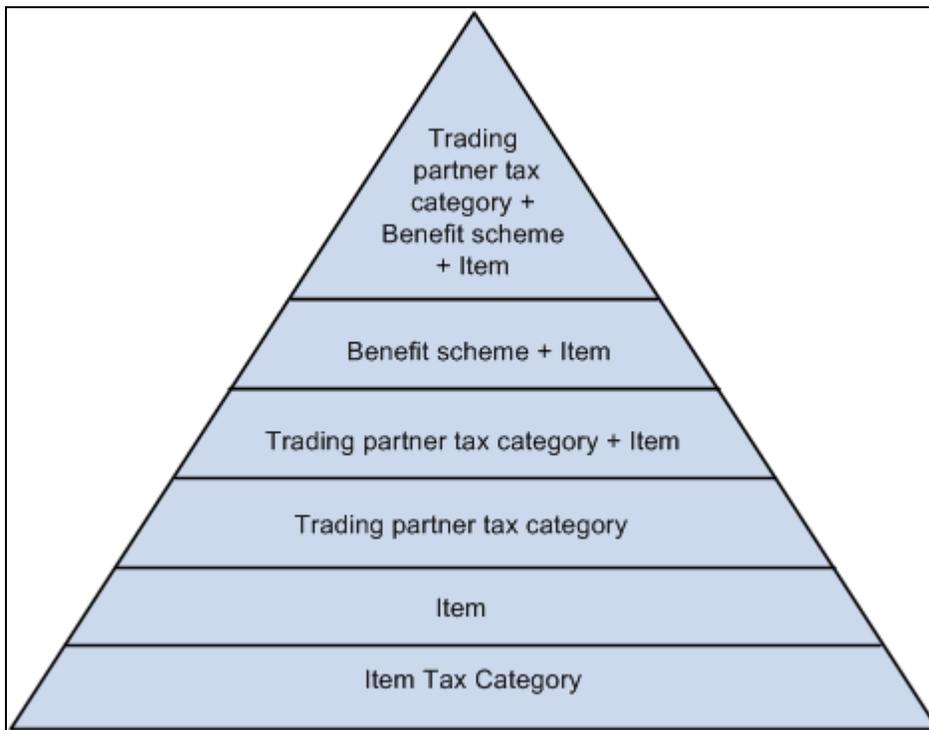
Tax Determination table

## Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy

Based on data that is stored in the Tax Determination table, the Tax Determination function (tax engine) selects default tax calculation codes for transactions by using one or a combination of parameters. It takes the transactions and lines that are in the Tax Determination table with common transaction types, tax authorities (for sales tax or VAT lines), and benefit schemes (for customs duty) and applies the following tax calculation code default hierarchies:



Tax calculation code default hierarchy for excise duty and sales tax/VAT



Tax calculation code default hierarchy for customs duty

Each level in these diagrams represents a factor in the hierarchy that can provide a tax calculation code default value. At the top of the triangle is the most specific level from which the Tax Determination function can derive a tax calculation code for excise duty, sales tax or VAT, and customs duty. At the base of the triangle is the least specific default level.

When determining the tax calculation code to use for a transaction, the tax routine first looks to the highest default level for a value. If it cannot find one there, it moves down the relevant levels in the triangle, searching for a defined value to use.

For example, if you have a purchase order for an excise-applicable item, the system looks at the transaction vendor and item and looks to the tax determination table to determine whether a tax calculation code is defined for the vendor's tax category and item. If not, it looks to determine whether a tax calculation code is assigned to the vendor's tax category and item's tax category. It continues through the hierarchy until it finds a tax determination line that applies to the transaction.

If the Tax Determination function cannot find a tax determination line at the least-specific level, the tax calculation code derivation process is unsuccessful and no tax calculation code appears by default on the Tax page for the transaction.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 8, "\(IND\) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty," Calling the Tax Determination Process, page 309](#)

---

## Setting Up the Organizational Structure

To operate in India, an organization must register with various tax authorities and obtain permits that identify registration numbers. In India, excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty calculations are determined by the location of the business transaction, the vendor or customer category, exemptions that an organization, vendor, or customer obtains (identified by appropriate license numbers), and the tax rate.

You can define registration data at the organization setup level. You can define, for example, multiple tax locations for each organization and define for each tax location the excise registration's details, registers, document number ranges, and ChartFields. You can also associate multiple business units with a tax location and capture business unit tax applicability.

---

**Note.** Organizational structure setup for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

---

To set up the organizational structure, use the following components:

- Organization Details (ORG\_RGSTN\_DTL).
- BU Tax Applicability (ORG\_BU\_TAX\_APPL).
- Excise Number Series Document (ORG\_DOC\_NBR\_SER).
- Tax Location (ORG\_TAX\_LOC).

This section discusses how to:

- Define organization details.
- Define business unit tax applicability.
- Define excise number series groups.
- Define tax locations.
- Define document number ranges.
- Define the excise registration details.
- Define the excise group details.
- Define excise registers.
- Define excise account type ChartFields.

## Pages Used to Set Up the Organizational Structure

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Organization Details	ORG_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Organization Details	Define registration data at the organization level.
Business Unit Tax Applicability	ORG_BU_TAX_APPL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, BU Tax Applicability	Assign a business unit to an organization and tax location code, and specify the business unit's excise, sales tax, VAT and customs duty applicability.
Excise Document Number Series	ORG_DOC_NBR_SER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Document Number Series	Create excise number series groups for an excise transaction type. You can maintain number ranges for each excise transaction type for transactions beginning April 1 of each financial year at every tax location.  You use this information during excise invoice creation to determine taxes and update excise registers.
Tax Location - Tax Location Definition ORG_TAX_LOC page	ORG_TAX_LOC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location	Specify the TAN registration numbers, as well as the default journal template, currency code, and rate type that is associated with a tax location.
Tax Location - Document Number Range	ORG_DOC_NBR_RNGE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Document Number Range	Define the effective date, number prefix, length, and ending sequence number for all combinations of excise document number series and excise transaction types that you set up on the Excise Number Series Document page.
Tax Location - Excise Registration	ORG_EXD_RGSTN	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Registration	Enter the excise registration details for the corresponding tax location. These details are used for reporting.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Tax Location - Excise Group	ORG_EXD_GROUP	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Group	Enter capital goods information that is used to update registers and create accounting entries for excise duties.
Tax Location - Registers	ORG_REGISTER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Registers	Define excise register details for excise register maintenance.
Tax Location - Chartfields	ORG_EXD_CF_DET	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields	The Register Update process creates the accounting entries to record excise duty from the shipping excise invoice, vendor excise invoice, and excise adjustments. For each type of CENVAT account, enter the ChartField combination that is to be used to create the accounting entries for the corresponding excise account type. The customs duty and service tax account types are also specified at the tax location level.

## Defining Organization Details

Access the Organization Details page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Organization Details).

Organization Details	
<b>SetID:</b>	SHR04
<b>Organization Code:</b>	ORG01
Organization Details	
<b>*Organization Name:</b>	INDIA.AUTOMOBILES 1
<b>*PAN Number:</b>	31-62-CN-1187
<b>*PAN Ward:</b>	BNG HO ITO WARD 2 MVM BLR CIRL
<b>*PAN Circle:</b>	BNGSPL/RNG-2
<b>Import Export Code:</b>	BNGCHN78901070001018
<b>BIN Number:</b>	AABCK2021R FT001

Organization Details page

**PAN Number** (permanent account number) Enter the number that is assigned by the income tax authority to identify the organization's tax returns. This number is usually a 10-digit alphanumeric code. Oracle allows you to enter a 20-digit alphanumeric value.

**PAN Ward**(permanent account number ward) and **PAN Circle** (permanent account number circle) Enter the location of the income tax offices to which the organization submits its taxes. Tax authorities assign these values. Wards and circles can change at the discretion of the income tax authority.

**Import Export Code** Enter the code that is assigned to the organization by the Director General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) for identification purposes. The Import Export code must be used for all correspondence with customs authorities for import purchases. For example, this code is required on the Bill of Entry worksheet.

**BIN Number** (business identifier number) Enter the business identification number (BIN) that is assigned to the organization by the DGFT. The BIN must be used for all correspondence with the customs authorities for export purposes. For example, the BIN is required on the shipping documents that are sent to customs clearance.

---

**Note.** Oracle does not produce those Export Shipping Documents.

---

## Defining Business Unit Tax Applicability

Access the Business Unit Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, BU Tax Applicability).

Business Unit Tax Applicability		
<b>BU Type:</b>	Payables	<b>Business Unit:</b> IND01
<b>Tax Applicability</b>		
<b>Organization Code:</b>	ORG01 	INDIA AUTOMOBILES 1
<b>Tax Location Code:</b>	01TL01 	IND01
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Sales Tax / VAT (Sales)</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Excise Duty (Sales)</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Sales Tax / VAT (Purchase)</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Excise Duty (Purchase)</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Custom Duty Applicable</b>

Business Unit Tax Applicability page

<b>Organization Code</b>	Select a valid organization code. You define organization codes on the Organization Details page.
<b>Tax Location Code</b>	Select a valid tax location code. You define tax location codes on the Tax Location page.
<b>Sales Tax / VAT (Sales)</b> (sales tax / value-added tax (sales)	Select this option if sales tax or VAT is applicable during order-to-cash transactions for the corresponding business unit.
<b>Sales Tax / VAT (Purchase)</b> (sales tax / value-added tax (purchase)	Select this option if sales tax or VAT is applicable during procure-to-pay transactions for the corresponding business unit.
<b>Excise Duty (Sales)</b>	Select this option if excise duty is applicable during order-to-cash transactions for the corresponding business unit. If this option is selected, then the business unit is India Tax-enabled.
<b>Excise Duty (Purchase)</b>	Select this option if excise duty is applicable during procure-to-pay transactions for the corresponding business unit. If this option is selected, then the business unit is India Tax-enabled.
<b>Custom Duty Applicable</b>	Select this option if customs duty is applicable for the corresponding business unit.

### See Also

[Chapter 9, "\(IND\) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," page 331](#)

## Defining Excise Number Series Groups

Access the Excise Document Number Series page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Document Number Series).

Excise Document Number Series page

### Excise Transaction Type

Select a valid transaction type. You can create multiple excise number series groups for each transaction type. Values are:

- Bill of Entry*
- Deemed Export*
- Deemed Export With Bond*
- Domestic Receipt*
- Domestic Sales*
- Export with Bond*
- Export without Bond*
- Inter-Unit Sale*
- InterUnit Receipt*
- Manual*
- Stock Transfer*

### Overwrite Allowed

Select this option if you want to provide your own excise number.

## Defining Tax Locations

Access the Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location).

Tax Location Definition		Document Number Range	Excise Registration	Excise Group	Registers
SetID:	SHR04	Organization Code:	ORG01	Tax Location Code:	01TL01
TAX LOCATION DEFINITION					
Location:	IND01	India - Location 1 (State KAR)			
TAN Number:	TAN - 2345 DT 2/3/02				
TAN-Ward:	ITO WARD (2)				
TAN-Circle:	35TH CIRCLE				
CSD Tax Component:	BED				
Currency Code:	INR				
Rate Type:	CRRNT				
*Journal Template:	TAXTRANS				

Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page

<b>Location</b>	Select a valid tax location. Every manufacturer of excisable goods is required to register the location with the Central Excise Department before commencing business.
<b>TAN Number</b>	Enter the code that is assigned to you by the tax authority that represents the location of the income tax office where you pay taxes.
<b>TAN-Ward</b>	Enter the TAN ward number. For administrative convenience, income tax authorities divide the country into circles and wards. Depending on its location, each organization belongs to a certain ward and circle.
<b>TAN-Circle</b>	Enter the TAN circle number. For administrative convenience, income tax authorities divide the country into circles and wards. Depending on its location, each organization belongs to a certain ward and circle.
<b>CSD Tax Component</b> (customs duty tax component)	The tax component code that you enter here is of the type excise. It is used to allow for posting of the recoverable customs duty to the CENVAT registers. This applies only to internal vendor excise invoice tax details when the excise invoice type is set to <i>BOE</i> (bill of entry).
<b>Currency Code</b>	Select the default currency code to associate with this location.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Select the default rate type to associate with this location.
<b>Journal Template</b>	Select the journal template to associate with this location.

## Defining Document Number Ranges

Access the Tax Location - Document Number Range page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Document Number Range).

Tax Location Definition		<b>Document Number Range</b>		Excise Registration		Excise Group		Registers		Chartfields	
<b>SetID:</b> SHR04				<b>Organization Code:</b> ORG01				<b>Tax Location Code:</b> 01TL01			
<b>Document Number Range</b> <span style="float:right">Find   View All   First 1-10 of 10 Last</span>											
Excise Document Number Series	Excise Transaction Type	*Start Date	Max Length	Nbr Prefix	Last Number Used						
BOE01	Bill Of Entry	BOE	03/01/2002	10	01	2					
DEX01	Deemed Export	Deemnd Exp	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
DR001	Domestic Receipts	Domestic	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
DS001	Domestic Shipments	Domestic s	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
EADJ1	Manual Adjustment	Manual	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
EX001	Export without Bond	Export wit	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
EXB01	Export with Bond	Export bnd	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
IUR01	InterUnit Receipt	InterUnit	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
IUS01	Stock Transfert	Stock Tran	03/01/2002	10	01	1					
MAN01	Manual Entry	Manual	03/01/2002	10	01	1					

Tax Location - Document Number Range page

**Excise Document Number Series** Select a valid excise document number series. You define the excise document number series on the Excise Document Number Series page.

**Start Date** Select an effective start date.

**Max Length** (maximum length) Specify the maximum length of the number of range. Due to physical limit of the excise invoice number, the maximum length cannot exceed 10.

**Nbr Prefix** (number prefix) Define a 3-digit alphanumeric number prefix.

**Last Number Used** Define the last number that is used.

---

**Note.** You cannot set up the same document number range in more than one excise number series group.

---

## Defining the Excise Registration Details

Access the Tax Location - Excise Registration page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Registration).

Tax Location Definition	Document Number Range	Excise Registration	Excise Group	Registers
<b>SetID:</b> SHR04	<b>Organization Code:</b> ORG01	<b>Tax Location Code:</b> 01TL01		
REGISTRATION DETAILS				
<b>Excise ECC number:</b> CCDFR6982PXM004	<b>Excise Registration Code:</b> 19/1992/990104			
<b>Excise Range:</b> A R PURAM BLR	<b>Excise Zone:</b> EXCISE ZONE 122			
<b>Excise Division:</b> X DIVISION	<b>Excise Region:</b> EXCISE REGION 9			
<b>Excise Collectorate:</b> COLLECTORATE 72	<b>Excise Circle:</b> EXCISE CIRCLE 61			
<b>PLA Account Number:</b> 2591	<b>Service Tax Registration:</b> SERTAX 5961			
<b>Notification Number:</b> 1/2002-C.E., DATED 11-01-2002				

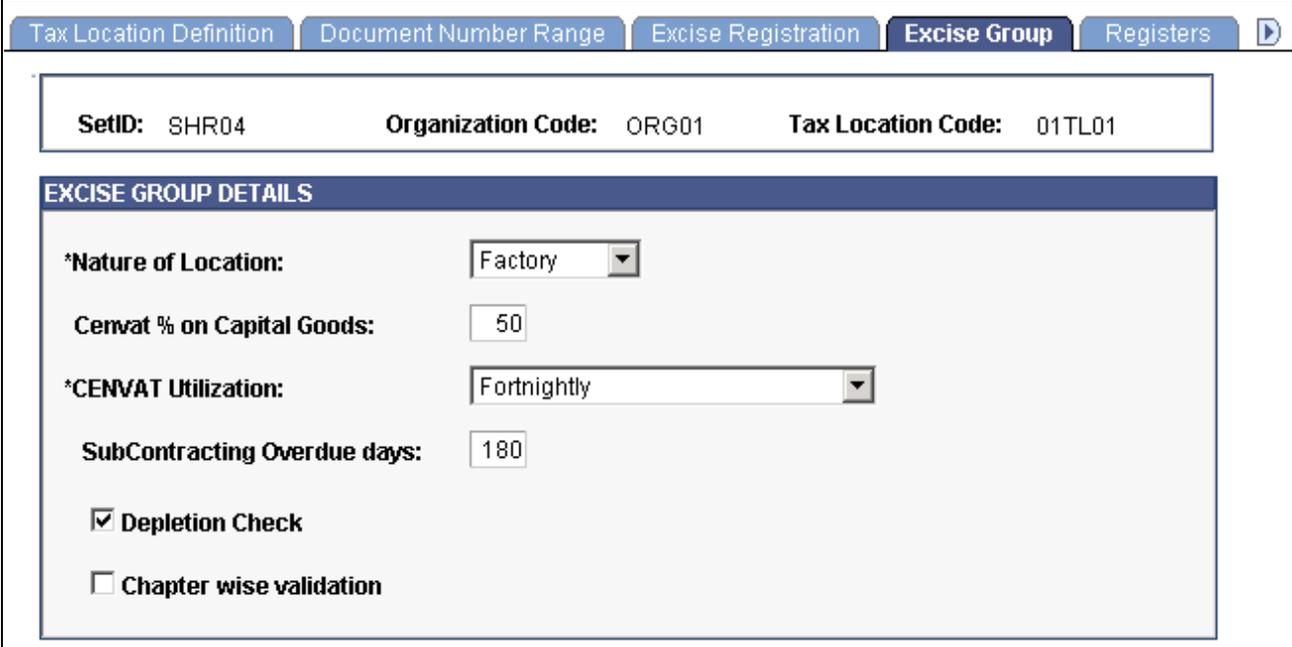
Tax Location - Excise Registration page

<b>Excise ECC Number</b> (excise control code number)	Enter the excise control code number, which is issued by tax authorities to registered dealers.
<b>Excise Range</b>	Enter the excise range for the organization.
<b>Excise Division</b>	Enter the excise division for the organization.
<b>Excise Collectorate</b>	Enter the excise collectorate for the organization.
<b>PLA Account Number</b> (personal ledger account number)	Enter the personal ledger account number account number. You maintain PLAs with excise authorities for making excise duty payments and adjustment of excise duty payables against dispatches.
<b>Notification Number</b>	Enter the notification number.
<b>Excise Registration Code</b>	Enter the excise registration code for the organization.
<b>Excise Zone</b>	Enter the excise zone for the organization.
<b>Excise Region</b>	Enter the excise region for the organization.
<b>Excise Circle</b>	Enter the excise circle for the organization.

**Service Tax Registration** Enter the service tax registration number.

## Defining the Excise Group Details

Access the Tax Location - Excise Group page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Group).



The screenshot displays the 'Excise Group' configuration page. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'Tax Location Definition', 'Document Number Range', 'Excise Registration', 'Excise Group' (which is the active tab), and 'Registers'. Below these tabs, a header section contains three fields: 'SetID: SHR04', 'Organization Code: ORG01', and 'Tax Location Code: 01TL01'. The main content area is titled 'EXCISE GROUP DETAILS' and includes the following fields and options:

- \*Nature of Location:** A dropdown menu set to 'Factory'.
- Cenvat % on Capital Goods:** A text input field containing the value '50'.
- \*CENVAT Utilization:** A dropdown menu set to 'Fortnightly'.
- SubContracting Overdue days:** A text input field containing the value '180'.
- Depletion Check**
- Chapter wise validation**

Tax Location - Excise Group page

**Nature of Location** Identify the type of inventory business unit. If you select *Factory*, the tax determination and tax calculation are based on the shipping ID quantity, inventory business unit, customer ID, and item ID.

---

**Note.** This is currently the only available option.

---

**Cenvat % on Capital Goods** Enter the percentage of excise duty on capital goods that should be applied to the CENVAT Capital Goods register for this year. The remaining excise duty is placed in the capital goods on-hold account. Use the Excise Adjustment page to apply the on-hold amount at the beginning of the next year. The excise duty is calculated on the vendor excise invoice for the receipt of capital goods.

**CENVAT Utilization** Select when to run the CENVAT Utilization process. The CENVAT Utilization process selects pending excise invoices and updates the CENVAT value registers to clear excise duties.

**Subcontracting Overdue days** Enter the number of days past due for a subcontractor to return subcontracted items. When the subcontractor exceeds this number of days, enter an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty payable. In the period when the subcontractor delivers the item, create a second excise adjustment to increase the excise duty payable. This field is informational only.

**Depletion Check** Select to require the Depletion process before a shipping excise invoice can be created for the shipping ID line. If Depletion Check is not selected, then the shipping excise invoice can be created before the Depletion process is run.

**Chapter wise validation** Select to indicate that items of different chapters should not be shipped in a single excise invoice. This field is informational only.

## Defining Excise Registers

Access the Tax Location - Registers page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Registers).

The screenshot shows the 'Registers' tab in a software interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: 'Tax Location Definition', 'Document Number Range', 'Excise Registration', 'Excise Group', 'Registers', and 'Chartfields'. Below these, a header box contains: 'SetID: SHR04 Organization Code: ORG01 Tax Location Code: 01TL01'. The main section is titled 'Excise Register Details' and includes a table with columns: '\*Register', 'Item/Product ID', '\*Start Date', '\*Status', and 'Last Serial Number'. The table lists seven entries, each with a search icon, a dropdown menu (set to 'Item' or 'Product'), an ID, a description, a start date of 03/01/2002, a status of 'Active', and a last serial number of 1. Each row also has '+' and '-' icons for expansion/collapse.

*Register	Item/Product ID	*Start Date	*Status	Last Serial Number
DSA [Search] Item [v] INDFG001 [Search]	Multi-Utility Vehicle	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Item [v] INDFG002 [Search]	Motor Car	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Item [v] INDFG003 [Search]	Chassis	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Item [v] INDFG004 [Search]	Gear Box	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Item [v] INDFG005 [Search]	Axle	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Product [v] INDKIT01 [Search]	Car Kit 01	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]
DSA [Search] Product [v] INDKIT02 [Search]	Car Kit 02	03/01/2002 [31]	Active [v]	1 [ + - ]

Tax Location - Registers page

<b>Register</b>	Select a valid excise register account. Options are: <i>DSA</i> : Daily stock account. <i>ICGH</i> : CENVAT register - capital goods on hold. <i>ICGQ</i> : Quantity register - capital goods. <i>ICGV</i> : CENVAT register - capital goods. <i>IRMQ</i> : Quantity register - raw material. <i>IRMV</i> : CENVAT register - raw material. <i>PLA</i> : Personal ledger account.
<b>Item Product Flag</b>	Select <i>Product</i> to display product ID values in the Item/Product ID field. Select <i>Item</i> if you want to display item ID values in the Item/Product ID field.  This field is available only when the register is daily stock account.
<b>Item/Product ID</b>	Depending on the Item Product Flag option, select a product ID or a valid item ID. Values for products and product kits are prompted from the PROD_MASTER_EXS table. Values for items are prompted from the ITEM_MASTER_EXS table.  This field is available only when the register is daily stock account.
<b>Start Date</b>	Enter the effective date for this excise account.
<b>Status</b>	Indicate whether this excise register account is <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i> as of the date that is defined in the Start Date field.
<b>Last Serial Number</b>	This is the last serial number of the concerned register. For the next entry into this register, the system updates the last serial number by one to create the last serial number.

## Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields

Access the Tax Location - Chartfields page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields).

Tax Location Definition		Document Number Range		Excise Registration		Excise Group		Registers		Chartfields	
SetID:	SHR04	Organization Code:	ORG01	Tax Location Code:	01TL01						
Excise Chartfields											
*Excise Account Type	*Account	Alternate Account	Operating Unit	Fund Code	Department	Program Code	Class Field	Budget Reference	Product	Project	Cu
1	CNCA	204500									
2	CNCG	120900									
3	CNCI	204510									
4	CNHA	204520									
5	CNHC	120910									
6	CNHS	120920									
7	CNRM	120930									
8	CSDN	500350									
9	EXDC	401500									
10	EXDE	500300									
11	PLAA	120940									
12	SERV	401600									

## Tax Location - Chartfields page

**Excise Account Type**

Enter the account that is to be used to create accounting entries. Insert a new row for each account and identify the ChartField combination. The options are:

*CNCA*: CENVAT clearing account.

*CNCG*: CENVAT on capital goods.

*CNCI*: CENVAT clearing imports ACD.

*CNHA*: CENVAT utilization on hold account.

*CNHC*: CENVAT hold on capital goods.

*CNHS*: CENVAT hold on subcontracting.

*CNRM*: CENVAT on raw materials.

*CSDN*: Custom duty nonrecoverable.

*EXDC*: Excise duty recovered from customer.

*EXDE*: Excise duty expenses.

*PLAA*: PLA account.

*SERV*: Service tax.

**See Also**

Chapter 9, "(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties, page 355

---

## Setting Up the Common Tax Structure

To set up the common tax structure, use the following components:

- Tax Component (EXS\_TAX\_CMPNT)
- Tax Dependency Code (EXS\_TAX\_DPNDNCY)
- Tax Calculation Code (EXS\_TAX\_RATE)
- Tax Category (EXS\_TAX\_CATG)
- Tax Determination (EXS\_TAX\_DETERM)

This section discusses how to:

- Define tax component codes.
- Define tax dependency codes.
- Define tax calculation codes.
- Define tax categories.
- Define tax determination parameters.

---

**Note.** Common tax structure setup for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

---

## Pages Used to Set Up the Common Tax Structure

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Tax Component	EXS_TAX_CMPNT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Component	Define a tax component code for each tax that is required.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Tax Dependency Code	EXS_TAX_DPNDNCY	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Dependency Code	<p>Define tax dependency codes that indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included in the calculation.</p> <p>For example, if you want to calculate additional excise duty based on the assessable value plus the basic excise duty, you define this relationship on this page.</p>
Tax Calculation Code	EXS_TAX_RATE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Calculation Code	Define tax calculation codes that group tax component codes of the same tax type along with tax rates and other attributes.
Tax Category	EXS_TAX_CATG	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Category	Define tax categories for assignment to vendors, customers, product kits, and items for either excise duty, sales tax, VAT, or customs duty tax determination.
Tax Determination	EXS_TAX_DETERM	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Determination	<p>Assign a tax calculation code to one or more tax determination parameters.</p> <p>Available field values on the page are based on Tax Determination hierarchy.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Common Tax Structure Data Flow, page 262.</a></p>

## Defining Tax Component Codes

Access the Tax Component page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Component).

Tax Component	
<b>SetID:</b>	SHR04
<b>Tax Component Code:</b>	BCD
Tax Component Details	
<b>*Description:</b>	Basic Customs Duty
<b>*Status:</b>	Active
<b>*Tax Type:</b>	Custom
<b>Register Column Sequence:</b>	
<b>*Calculation Scheme:</b>	Percentage
<b>*Miscellaneous Charge:</b>	NRVAT Non-Recoverable VAT

Tax Component page

**Tax Component Code**

The tax component code that you enter on the prompt page appears. You create tax component codes for each required tax.

Use the Tax Calculation Code page to combine tax component codes of the same tax type.

See [Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Calculation Codes, page 282.](#)

**Tax Component Details**

**Tax Type**

Select a tax type with which to associate the tax component code. Defining this information filters tax component codes in the Tax Calculation Code table (EXS\_TAX\_RATE) to ensure that tax calculation code definitions contain only tax component code lines of the same tax type. Values are *Excise*, *ST/VAT* (sales tax/VAT) or *Custom*.

**Register Column Sequence**

Select the column sequence in which this tax component code should appear in the register. Entering a field value is applicable only if the Tax Type field is set to *Excise*. Values are:

*Column 1 - 6:* Select the register column in which you want the details of the tax component code to appear in the excise registers. You can specify placement in up to six columns, but use the sixth column for the *Others* component code.

For example, if you have more than six tax component codes, you can combine multiple tax codes within column 6. In this case, column 6 in the excise registers contains the sum of the multiple tax code amounts.

**Calculation Scheme**

Assign a default calculation scheme to the tax component code. The value that you assign here appears by default on the Tax Calculation Code page, where you can override it. Values are:

*Amount:* Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.

*Percentage:* Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.

*Quantity:* Quantity-based tax calculation.

**Miscellaneous Charge**

Assign a nonrecoverable VAT miscellaneous charge code to the selected tax type code.

The miscellaneous charge code value that you enter determines the cost element under which nonrecoverable excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty amounts are accounted for in Inventory and Cost Management.

Values are defined on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn (miscellaneous charge/landed cost definition) page.

The PeopleSoft Landed Costing feature records the nonrecoverable portion of excise duty by using this charge code. When defining the miscellaneous charge code, enter the VAT Input Non-Recoverable type and select the Prorate and Landed Cost Component options.

**Defining Tax Dependency Codes**

Access the Tax Dependency Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Dependency Code).

Tax Dependency Code	
<b>SetID:</b> SHR04	<b>Tax Dependency Code:</b> STNODEP
<b>*Description:</b> No Dependencies	<b>Tax Type:</b> STVAT
<b>*Status:</b> Active	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Include Base</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Include Freight</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Include Miscellaneous Charges</b>	
<b>Precedence Details</b> Find First 1 of 1 Last	
<b>Tax Component Code:</b>	

Tax Dependency Code page

---

**Note.** After you assign a tax dependency code to a tax calculation code, you cannot make further changes to the tax dependency code definition.

---

<b>Tax Dependency Code</b>	The tax dependency code that you enter on the prompt page appears. Tax dependency codes indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included.  You assign tax dependency codes to tax calculation codes, enabling tax calculation codes to be calculated accordingly.
<b>Tax Type</b>	The tax type that you enter on the prompt page appears.
<b>Include Base</b>	Select to calculate tax with the base amount included. Leave this option deselected if you want tax calculation to exclude the base amount. For example, leave this option deselected for a surcharge tax component that is calculated based on a preceding tax component rather than on a base amount. This option is selected by default.
<b>Include Freight</b>	Select to include freight as a part of the base value in tax calculation. This option is deselected by default.  This setting is applicable only in the procure-to-pay process flow. In the order-to-cash process flow, freight cannot be assigned to sales order or bill lines. If required, freight must be provided on another sales order or bill line. If tax calculation on freight is required, this calculation can be performed in the same way that it is done for normal sales order or bill lines.
<b>Include Miscellaneous Charges</b>	Select to include miscellaneous charge expenses as a part of the base value for tax calculation. This option is deselected by default and is applicable only in the procure-to-pay process flow.
<b><i>Precedence Details</i></b>	
<b>Tax Component Code</b>	If tax precedence is required, assign as many tax component codes as needed. Only tax component codes of the same tax type can be assigned to a tax dependency code.

---

**Note.** The system performs a validation to ensure that tax component codes that are assigned here are included in a tax calculation code definition. The tax component codes must be assigned to a tax calculation code definition so that appropriate tax rates can be derived. This validation is performed each time a tax calculation code is updated and saved.

---

## Defining Tax Calculation Codes

Access the Tax Calculation Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Calculation Code).

Tax Calculation Code											
SetID:	SHR04	Tax Rate Code:	CST01	Tax Type:	ST/VAT						
*Description:	Karnataka Central 1										
Sales Tax / VAT Details				Excise Details				Customs Information			
Tax Authority:	KARCST	Karnataka Central Sales Tax									
Tax Form Code:		<input type="checkbox"/> Use Assessable Value <input type="checkbox"/> Service Tax Indicator				Vendor:		Loc:			
		Currency:									
Tax Rate Detail											
*Effective Date:	03/01/2002	Status:	Active								
Tax Components											
Tax Rate Sequence:	1										
*Tax Component Code:	CST	Central Sales Tax									
*Tax Dependency Code:	STNODEP	No Dependencies									
*Calculation Scheme:	Percentage	Tax Rate Pct:	10.0000								
Tax Amount:		Currency:		Unit of Measure:							
Recoverable Tax Pct:	100.00										
Chartfield Details											
Tax Distribution Account Type	Account	Alternate Account	Operating Unit	Fund Code	Department	Program Code	Class Field	Budget Reference	Product	Project	
1 Setoff CF	120610										
2 Tax CF	204070										

Tax Calculation Code page (partial)

## Tax Rate Code

The tax rate code that you enter on the prompt page appears. Tax calculation codes group tax component codes of the same tax type along with tax rates and other attributes.

Tax rate codes are used in the Tax Determination table to determine the tax rate that is applicable for a combination of various parameters, such as the trading partner (customer/vendor), tax category, item, item tax category, and so forth.

## Tax Type

The tax type that you enter on the prompt page appears. A tax calculation code can have only one tax type. Values are:

*Excise:* This is the default value. Also select for service taxes. When this value is selected, the Service Tax Indicator and Use Assessable Value options become available for entry.

*ST/VAT* (sales tax/VAT): When this value is selected, the Tax Authority and Tax Form Code fields become available for entry. The Chartfield Detail group box also becomes available for entry.

*Custom:* When this value is selected, the Customs Information group box becomes available.

## Sales Tax / Details

The fields in the Sales Tax/VAT Details group box are relevant only to sales tax and VAT processing and are available for entry when the Tax Type field is set to *ST/VAT*.

**Tax Authority** Select a tax authority. Values are defined on the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page.  
See [Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Authority Codes, page 295.](#)

**Tax Form Code** Select a form code if the tax rate code requires sales tax or VAT form tracking. Values are defined on the Form Code page.  
See [Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Sales Tax Form Codes, page 294.](#)

### ***Excise Details***

The fields in the Excise Details group box are relevant only to excise duty processing and are available for entry when the tax type field is set to *Excise Duty*. The Use Assessable Value and Service Tax Indicator options are mutually exclusive.

**Use Assessable Value** Select to indicate that excise duties should be calculated based on the sale price or the assessable value that is indicated at the item or product kit level. This option is deselected by default.  
For shipment of samples, often no sales value is applied to the order. However, excise duty is still payable on the assessable value of the items.

**Service Tax Indicator** Select to indicate that the tax rate code is meant for calculation of service taxes. Subsequent processing is done accordingly. This option is deselected by default.

### ***Customs Information***

The fields in the Customs Information group box are relevant only to customs duty processing and are available for entry when the tax type is custom. Select a vendor, location, and currency to define the third-party vendor to whom the customs duty is paid, such as a customs authority.

### ***Tax Rate Details***

Tax calculation codes must have at least one detail line. Create a detail line for each tax component code that is applicable to the tax calculation code.

### ***Tax Components***

**Tax Rate Sequence** Indicates the order in which tax component codes in the tax calculation code should be calculated.  
This line number is system-generated. The system validates the relationship between a sequence number and the precedence that is defined in the Tax Dependency table for each of the tax dependency codes that are associated with the tax components of the tax calculation code.

<b>Tax Component Code</b>	Select a tax component code. Values are defined on the Tax Component page; however, only tax component codes that are associated with the selected Tax Type field value are available for selection.
<b>Tax Dependency Code</b>	Select a tax dependency code. Valid values are defined on the Tax Dependency Code page.
<b>Calculation Scheme</b>	<p>Displays the default calculation scheme that is associated with the selected tax component code. You can override this value. Values are:</p> <p><i>Amount</i>: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.</p> <p><i>Percentage</i>: Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.</p> <p><i>Quantity</i>: Quantity-based tax calculation.</p>
<b>Tax Rate Pct</b> (tax rate percentage)	If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Percentage</i> , enter a percentage that is to be applied against the taxable amount.
<b>Tax Amount</b>	<p>If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to <i>Quantity</i>, enter an amount that is to be applied against the transaction quantity. The amount is applied in the Currency Code value that you enter, according to the transaction quantity in the Unit of Measure value that you enter.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax calculation code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion by using the unit of measure conversion feature.</p> <hr/> <p>If the Calculation Scheme field is set to <i>Amount</i>, enter the actual tax amount. Enter a Currency Code value.</p>
<b>Currency</b>	If the Calculation Scheme field is set to <i>Amount</i> or <i>Quantity</i> , enter a currency code for the tax amount. Values are defined on the Currency Code page.
<b>Unit of Measure</b>	<p>If the Calculation Scheme is set to <i>Quantity</i>, enter a unit of measure against which the tax amount is applied. Values are defined on the Units of Measure page.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion by using the unit of measure conversion feature.</p> <hr/>

**Recoverable Tax Pct**  
(recoverable tax percentage)

Enter the percentage of the excise tax that is recoverable. The system uses this value to split taxes into recoverable and nonrecoverable components. You can add the nonrecoverable portion to the value of the inventory item by using the PeopleSoft Landed Cost feature.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *Excise*, enter the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered. For example, enter *100* to indicate that the full amount of tax is eligible for CENVAT credit.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *ST/VAT*, enter the setoff percentage for the tax rate code. For example, enter *60* to indicate that 60 percent of the tax amount is recoverable and eligible for set-off. The balance is added to the inventory cost or expensed depending on the treatment that is defined for the item.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *Custom*, enter the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered.

**Chartfield Details**

Assign separate ChartField values to each available combination of tax authority and tax rate detail line in the Chartfield Details group box. Default ChartField values are supplied from the tax authority that is selected on this page, but you can override them.

**Tax Distribution Account Type**

Enter a ChartField account type. Values are:

*Setoff CF* (setoff value ChartField): If this value is selected, the ChartFields reflect the setoff ChartField values that are to be used to account for recoverable setoff amounts in the procure-to-pay process flow.

*Tax CF* (tax value ChartField): This is the default value. If this value is selected, the ChartFields reflect liability ChartFields that are to be used to account for sales tax in the order-to-cash process flow.

**Defining Tax Categories**

Access the Tax Category page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Category).

**Tax Category Details****Usage Type**

Select the tax category usage type. Values are:

*Vendor/Customer*: Tax category for assignment to vendors and customers. This is the default value.

*Item*: Tax category for assignment to items and product kits.

**See Also**

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing, page 297

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Items for Tax Processing, page 289

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing, page 299

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing, page 301

**Defining Tax Determination Parameters**

Access the Tax Determination page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Determination ).

Tax Determination						
SetID:	SHR04	Tax Type:	ST/VAT	Tax Determination Option:	Item Category	
Determination Details						
Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last						
*Transaction Type	Tax Authority	Partner Category	Item Category	Item/Prod	Item/Product ID	*Tax Rate Code
Domestic	KARCST		CG001	N.A		CST01

Tax Determination page

**Tax Determination Option**

Select a tax determination option for which you want to define determining factors. The available field values represent levels in the tax determination hierarchy. When a particular level of the hierarchy is invoked on a transaction, the system looks at the parameters that you define on this page to determine the tax rate code that is to be used for the transaction. Values are:

*Item*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction item or product.

*Item Category*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction item or product tax category.

*Partner Category*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category.

*Partner Category + Item*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category and item.

*Partner Category + Product*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category and product kit.

*Partner Category + Item Category*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner category and item tax category.

*Product Kit*: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction product kit.

*Benefit + Partner Category + Item*: Select to define factors for customs duty tax determination based on the benefit ID, the transaction trading partner category, and item.

*Benefit + Item*: Select to define factors for customs duty tax determination based on the benefit ID and item

**Determination Details****Transaction Type**

Select a tax transaction type. Values are:

*DEB* (direct export with bond).

*DEWB* (direct export without bond).

*DIMP* (direct import).

*Domestic* (default value).

*LEB* (local export with bond).

*LEWB* (local export without bond).

*LIMP* (local import).

<b>Tax Authority</b>	This field is relevant only to sales tax and VAT processing and is available for entry when the Tax Type field is set to <i>ST/VAT</i> . Select a tax authority that is to be invoked for the tax determination combination. Values are defined on the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page.  See <a href="#">Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Authority Codes, page 295.</a>
<b>Partner Category</b>	Select a trading partner tax category that is to be invoked for the tax determination combination. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.  See <a href="#">Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Categories, page 286.</a>
<b>Item Category</b>	Select an item tax category. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.
<b>Item/Prod</b> (item/product)	Displays the type of ID that you must enter in the Item Product ID field. The value that appears in this field depends on the Tax Determination Option field value that you select. Values are <i>NA,Product,</i> and <i>Item.</i>
<b>Item/Product ID</b>	Depending on the Item/Prod field value, select an item or product kit. Values for product kits are defined on the Product Tax Applicability page. Values for items are defined on the Item Defn Tax Applicability page.
<b>Tax Rate Code</b>	Select a tax rate code. Values are defined on the Tax Calculation Code page; however, only tax calculation codes that are associated with the selected Tax Type and Tax Authority field values are available for selection.

---

## Setting Up Items for Tax Processing

To set up items for tax processing, use the Item Tax Applicability component (ITEM\_MASTER\_EXS) and the Item BU Tax Applicability component (ITEM\_BU\_EXS).

This section discusses how to:

- Define item tax applicability.
- Define business unit item tax applicability.

---

**Note.** Setting up items for tax processing for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.1 PeopleBook, "Defining Purchasing Item Information"*

## Pages Used to Set Up Items for Tax Processing

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Tax Applicability	ITEM_MASTER_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for items.
Item Business Unit Tax Applicability	ITEM_BU_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item BU Tax Applicability	Define business unit-level excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for items.

## Defining Item Tax Applicability

Access the Item Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item Tax Applicability).

### Item Tax Applicability

**SetID:** SHR04                      **Item ID:** INDFG004                      Gear Box

**Excise Duty Details**

**Excise Applicable**                      **Excise Tax Category:** FG001

**Excise Units of Measure:** TON                        **Conversion Rate:**

**Assessable Value:**                       **Currency:** INR                        **Rate Type:** CRRNT

**Tax Item Type:** Finished Goods                       **Chapter ID:** 8708.00

**Sales Tax / VAT Details**

**Tax Applicable**                      **Tax Category:** FG001

**Custom Duty Details**

**Custom Duty Applicable**                      **Custom Tax Category:** FG001

Item Tax Applicability page

### Excise Duty Details

#### Excise Applicable

Select if excise duties are applicable to the item. This option is deselected by default.

<b>Excise Tax Category</b>	Select a tax category for the item. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for items helps group items with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.
<b>Excise Units of Measure</b>	Select a unit of measure for the selected item for use in updating excise registers. Values are defined on the Units of Measure page.
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> If necessary, the system makes appropriate conversions between tax calculation code, item, and transaction units of measure by using delivered unit-of-measure conversion functionality. <hr/>
<b>Conversion Rate</b>	Enter the rate of conversion from the standard unit of measure to the excise unit of measure. This value is used by the Tax Calculation process in two scenarios: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The calculation scheme is set to quantity.</li> <li>• The calculation scheme is set to percentage and the Use Assessable Value option is selected for the tax calculation code.</li> </ul>
<b>Assessable Value</b>	Enter the assessable value of the item that is used to calculate duties based on a value that is other than the basic item price according to the orders when the tax calculation code has Use Assessable Value selected. The assessable value that is specified here is externally defined (for example, with the Excise Authority) and should not be confused with the calculated price of the orders that may vary by vendor or other pricing rules.
<b>Currency</b>	Enter the currency for the item.
<b>Rate Type</b>	Enter a rate type for the currency.
<b>Tax Item Type</b>	Select an appropriate tax classification for the item. The selection determines the registers that are updated during movement of incoming and outgoing excise goods. This field value determines amounts that are to be recovered for CENVAT credit. Options are <i>Raw Material</i> , <i>Finished Goods</i> , and <i>Capital Goods</i> .
<b>Chapter ID</b>	Select a chapter ID to associate with the item. Valid values are defined on the Chapter ID Details page. Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information.
 <b>Sales Tax/VAT Details</b>	
<b>Tax Applicable</b>	Select if sales taxes or VAT are applicable to the item. This option is deselected by default.

<b>Tax Category</b>	Select a tax category for the item. Valid values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for items helps group items with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.
<b>Custom Duty Details</b>	
<b>Custom Duty Applicable</b>	Select if customs duty is applicable to the item. This option is deselected by default.
<b>Custom Tax Category</b>	Select a tax category for the item. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection.

## Defining Business Unit Item Tax Applicability

Access the Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item BU Tax Applicability).

The Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page is identical to the Item Tax Applicability page. You define the excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for items at the business unit level.

---

## Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure

To set up the sales tax and VAT structure, use the following components:

- Form Name (STX\_FORM\_NAME)
- Form Code (STX\_FORM\_CODE)
- Registration Detail (STX\_RGSTN\_DTL)
- Tax Authority (STX\_TAX\_AUTH)

This section discusses how to:

- Define tax form names.
- Define sales tax form codes.
- Define tax registration details.
- Define tax authority codes.

---

**Note.** Tax structure setup is applicable only to sales tax and VAT.

---

## Pages Used to Set Up Sales Tax and VAT Structure

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Form Name	STX_FORM_NAME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Name	Define sales tax and VAT declaration forms in the system.
Form Code	STX_FORM_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Code	Define form codes, which are groupings of form names. Form codes are assigned to tax calculation codes. When a tax calculation code is associated with a transaction, the form code helps determine the applicable forms for the transaction for form tracking purposes.
Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details	STX_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Registration Details	Define sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number details for an organization. This number is used for printing invoices, reports, and so forth.
Sales Tax/VAT Authority	STX_TAX_AUTH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Authority	Define tax authorities for each type of tax, such as central sales tax, local sales tax, and VAT.  Associate ChartField combinations with each tax authority. These ChartField combinations appear by default on the Tax Calculation Code page and are used to create accounting entries for transactions with related tax authorities.

### Defining Tax Form Names

Access the Form Name page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Name).

Enter the description and status of the tax declaration forms.

## Defining Sales Tax Form Codes

Access the Form Code page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Code).

### Form Code Details

**Form Name** Select a form name to include in the form code. Values are defined on the Form Name page.

**Form Direction** Select the form direction. This indicates the direction in which the form name is moving between the seller and buyer. Values are *Buyer to Seller* and *Seller to Buyer*.

## Defining Tax Registration Details

Access the Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Registration Details).

Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details		
Registration Details		
<b>SetID:</b>	SHR04	
<b>Organization:</b>	ORG01	INDIA.AUTOMOBILES 1
<b>Country:</b>	IND	India
<b>State:</b>	KA	Karnataka
<b>Applicability Identifier:</b>	CST	
<b>Sales Tax Regn. / TIN:</b>	<input type="text" value="CST-1000001-1-3/9/00"/>	

Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page

**Organization** Organization with which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is associated. Values are defined on the Organization Details page.

**Country** Country in which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is applicable. Values are defined on the Country - Country Description page.

**State** State in which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is applicable. Values are defined on the State page.

- Applicability Identifier** Values are:
- *CST* (Central Sales Tax)
  - *LST* (Local Sales Tax)
  - *VAT* (Value Added Tax)

**Sales Tax Regn./TIN** (sales tax registration/taxpayer identification number) If the applicability identifier is *CST*, enter the Central Sales Tax Registration Number.  
 If the applicability identifier is *LST*, enter the Local Sales Tax Registration Number.  
 If the applicability identifier is *VAT*, enter the Taxpayer Identification Number.

## Defining Tax Authority Codes

Access the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Authority).

### Sales Tax / VAT Authority

**SetID:** SHR04      **Tax Authority:** KARLST

**Tax Authority Details**

**\*Description:**

**\*Country:**  India

**\*State:**  Karnataka

**\*Applicability Identifier:**

**IUT form code:**

Chartfield Setup									
*Tax Distribution Account Type	*Account	Alternate Account	Operating Unit	Fund Code	Department	Program Code	Class Field	Budget Reference	Product
Setoff CF	120610								
Tax CF	204060								

Sales Tax/VAT Authority page

**Tax Authority** The tax authority code that you enter on the prompt page appears. The tax authority is the entity to which the taxes have to be paid and reporting submitted. Tax authority codes are used in the Tax Calculation Code and Tax Determination tables.

### Tax Authority Details

**IUT form code** (interunit transfer form code)

Select the form code that is applicable to interunit transfers to be used for form tracking. Some states require form tracking for interstate inventory interunit transfers. Values are defined on the Form Code page.

### Chartfield Setup

The Chartfield Setup group box enables you to assign ChartField combinations to tax authorities.

**Tax Distribution Account Type**

Enter a ChartField account type. Values are:

*Setoff CF* (setoff ChartField): If this value is selected, the ChartFields reflect the setoff ChartField values that are to be used to account for recoverable setoff amounts in the procure-to-pay process flow.

*Tax CF* (tax ChartField): This is the default value. If it is selected, the ChartFields reflect liability ChartField values that are to be used to account for sales tax or VAT in the order-to-cash process flow.

---

## Setting Up the Excise Duty Structure

To set up the excise duty structure, use the Excise Chapter component (EXD\_CHAPTER).

This section discusses how to define chapter ID codes.

---

**Note.** Excise duty structure setup is applicable to excise duty only.

---

### Page Used to Set Up the Excise Duty Structure

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Excise Chapter	EXD_CHAPTER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Chapter	<p>Enter excise chapter IDs. Chapter ID codes are seven-digit alphanumeric codes that you associate with products and items.</p> <p>Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information.</p> <p>Excise legislation requires that items and groups of items be tracked by chapter ID.</p>

## Defining Chapter ID Codes

Access the Excise Chapter page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Chapter).

**Notification Number** Enter the government-issued notification number that is associated with the chapter ID.

---

## Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing

To set up product kits for tax processing, use the Product Tax Applicability component (PROD\_MASTER\_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for product kits.

---

**Note.** Setting up product kits for tax processing applies only to excise duty, sales tax, and VAT.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing, page 297](#)

## Page Used to Set Up Product Kits for Tax Processing

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Product Tax Applicability	PROD_MASTER_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Product Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details for product kits.

## Defining Tax Details for Product Kits

Access the Product Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Product Tax Applicability).

Product Tax Applicability			
SetID:	SHR04	Product ID:	INDKIT01 Car Kit 01
Excise Duty Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Excise Applicable		Excise Tax Category:	FG001
Excise Units of Measure:	EA	Conversion Rate:	1.00000000
Assessable Value:	600000.00	Currency:	INR
Tax Item Type:	Finished Goods	Chapter ID:	8705.00
		Rate Type:	CRRNT
Sales Tax / VAT Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tax Applicable		Tax Category:	FG001

Product Tax Applicability page

### ***Excise Duty Details***

#### **Excise Applicable**

Select if excise duties are applicable to the product kit. This option is deselected by default.

#### **Excise Tax Category**

Select a tax category for the product kit. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for products helps group products with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

#### **Excise Units of Measure**

Select a unit of measure for the selected product for use in updating excise registers. Valid values are defined on the Units of Measure page.

---

**Note.** If necessary, the system makes appropriate conversions between tax calculation code, item, and transaction units of measure by using delivered unit-of-measure conversion functionality.

---

#### **Conversion Rate**

Enter the rate of conversion from the standard unit of measure to the excise unit of measure. This value is used by the Tax Calculation process in two scenarios:

- The calculation scheme is set to quantity.
- The calculation scheme is set to percentage and the Use Assessable Value option is selected for the tax calculation code.

#### **Assessable Value**

Enter the assessable value of the product, which is used when the tax basis amount of the tax calculation code is set to calculate duties based on the assessable value instead of the basic product price according to orders.

#### **Currency**

Enter the currency for the product.

<b>Rate Type</b>	Enter a rate type for the currency.
<b>Tax Item Type</b>	Select an appropriate tax classification for the product kit. The selection determines which registers are updated during movement of incoming and outgoing excise goods. This field value determines the amounts to be recovered for CENVAT credit. Values are <i>Raw Material</i> , <i>Finished Goods</i> , and <i>Capital Goods</i> .
<b>Chapter ID</b>	Select a chapter ID to associate with the product kit. Values are prompted from the EXD_CHAPTER_TBL table. Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information.
<b>Sales Tax/VAT Details</b>	
<b>Tax Applicable</b>	Select if sales taxes or VAT are applicable to the product kit. This option is deselected by default.
<b>Tax Category</b>	Select a tax category for the product kit. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for a product helps group products with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

---

## Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing

To set up customers for tax processing, use the Customer Tax Applicability component (CUST\_ADDR\_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for customers.

---

**Note.** Setting up customers for tax processing applies only to excise duty, sales tax, and VAT.

---

## Page Used to Set Up Customers for Tax Processing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Customer Site Tax Applicability	CUST_ADDR_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customer Tax Applicability, Customer Site Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details for customers.

## Defining Tax Details for Customers

Access the Customer Site Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customer Tax Applicability, Customer Site Tax Applicability).

Customer Site Tax Applicability			
SetID: SHARE	Customer ID: IND01	Location:	1
Tax Transaction Type:	Domestic		
Excise Duty Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Excise Applicable	Excise Tax Category:	STD001	
Excise ECC number:	AADFR6982PXM002	Excise Registration Code:	19/1992/090102
Excise Range:	K R PURAM CAL	Excise Division:	A DIVISION
Excise Collectorate:	COLLECTORATE 17	Excise Zone:	EXCISE ZONE 022
Excise Region:	EXCISE REGION 16	Excise Circle:	EXCISE CIRCLE 16
Service Tax Registration:	SERTAX 5255		
Sales Tax / VAT Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tax Applicable	Tax Category:	STD001	
CST Registration Number:	10451 20-0 DT 3/9/2002	LST / TIN Number:	20451 20-0 DT 3/9/2002

Customer Site Tax Applicability page

**Tax Transaction Type** Select a tax transaction type. Values are:

*Direct Export With Bond*

*Direct Export Without Bond*

*Direct Import*

*Domestic:* This is the default value.

*Local Export With Bond*

*Local Export Without Bond*

*Local Import*

### Excise Details

**Excise Applicable** Select if excise duties are applicable for the customer. This option is selected by default.

**Excise Tax Category** Select an excise tax category for the customer. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

**Excise ECC Number** (excise control code number) Enter the excise control code number for the customer.

**Service Tax Registration** Enter a service tax registration number for the customer.

### **Sales Tax/VAT Details**

**Tax Applicable** Select if sales taxes or VAT apply for the customer. This option is selected by default.

**Tax Category** Select a tax category for the customer. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

**CST Registration Number** (central sales tax registration number) Enter a central sales tax registration number for the customer.

**LST / TIN Number** (local sales tax registration number/taxpayer identification number) Enter a local sales tax registration number or a taxpayer identification number for the customer.

---

## Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing

To set up vendors for tax processing, use the Vendor Tax Applicability component (VNDR\_LOC\_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for vendors.

---

**Note.** Setting up vendors for tax processing is applicable to excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty.

---

### Page Used to Set Up Vendors for Tax Processing

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Vendor Location Tax Applicability	VNDR_LOC_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Vendor Tax Applicability, Vendor Location Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for vendors.

### Defining Tax Details for Vendors

Access the Vendor Location Tax Applicability page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Vendor Tax Applicability, Vendor Location Tax Applicability).

Vendor Location Tax Applicability			
SetID:	SHARE	Vendor:	IND0000001
Location:	MAIN		
Tax Transaction Type:	Domestic		
Excise Duty Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Excise Applicable	Excise Tax Category:	STD001	
Excise ECC number:	AADFR6982PXM004	Excise Registration Code:	19/1992/090104
Excise Range:	K R PURAM CAL	Excise Division:	A DIVISION
Excise Collectorate:	COLLECTORATE 2	Excise Zone:	EXCISE ZONE 024
Excise Region:	EXCISE REGION 1	Excise Circle:	EXCISE CIRCLE 1
Service Tax Registration:	IN98767DT140499		
Sales Tax / VAT Details			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tax Applicable	Tax Category:	STD001	
CST Registration Number:	9945121-0 DT 3/9/2002	LST / TIN Number:	8945121-0 DT 3/9/2002
Custom Duty Details			
<input type="checkbox"/> Custom Duty Applicable	Custom Tax Category:		

Vendor Location Tax Applicability page

The Vendor Location Tax Applicability page is similar to the Customer Site Tax Applicability page for defining excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details.

### Custom Duty Details

**Custom Duty Applicable** Select if customs duty is applicable for the vendor.

**Custom Tax Category** Select a customs tax category for the vendor. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

### See Also

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Details for Customers, page 300](#)

## Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation

To set up the customs duties foundation, use the following components:

- Organization Details (ORG\_RGSTN\_DTL)
- Harmonized Tariff Code (HRMN\_TARIFF\_CD)

- Item Definition (ITEM\_DEFIN)
- Automatic Numbering (AUTO\_NUM\_PNL)
- Customs Benefit Scheme (CSD\_BENEFIT\_SCHEME)
- Customs Item SION (CSD\_ITEM\_SION)
- Accounting Entry Template (ACCOUNTINGENTRY)

Use the HRMN\_TARIFF\_CD\_CI component interface to load data into the tables for the Harmonized Tariff Code component.

This section provides an overview of customs duties foundation and discusses how to:

- Define benefit schemes for customs duties.
- Define norms for standard inputs and outputs.
- Define Values for the Customs Duty Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Accounts.

---

**Note.** Customs duty foundation setup is applicable to customs duty only.

---

## Understanding Customs Duties Foundation

The following customs duties information must be defined in PeopleSoft software to be used in correspondence with customs authorities and other reporting requirements.

To define the customs duty structure:

1. Enter an import export code and the BIN (business identification number) on the Organization Details page.

For identification purposes, the Director General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) assigns the import export code and the BIN to the organization. The import export code is used for all correspondence with customs authorities for import purchases. For example, this code is required on the Bill of Entry worksheet. The BIN is used for all correspondence with the customs authorities for export purposes. For example, the BIN is required on the shipping documents that are sent to customs clearance.

2. Identify the harmonized tariff code for each item to be imported or exported.

The tariff codes are used on all documentation that is submitted to the customs authorities for import. Define the harmonized tariff codes that are to be used by the organization by using the Harmonized Tariff Code page. The Customs Tariff Act specifies the customs duty rates based on the tariff code classifications. Then for each item that is imported or exported, attach the identifying harmonized tariff code to the item by using the Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page. Each item must be associated with a harmonized tariff code.

3. Define the identification number for the Bill of Entry worksheets.

To automatically number the Bill of Entry worksheets, define a numbering sequence by using the Auto Numbering page. For the Number Type field, use the *Bill of Entry Number* option and then enter a numbering sequence.

4. Define the benefit schemes for customs duties by using the Benefit Scheme page.

All items on an import purchase order and an export sales order need to be identified with a benefit scheme. This information appears by default in the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.

5. For export items that you produce by using imported items, use the Standard Input Output Norm page to identify the quantity of input items that are used.

The standard input output norms (SION) are used in reports and documents that are submitted to the customs authorities to justify the imported items that are consumed in the manufacture of exported items.

## Pages Used to Set Up the Customs Duties Foundation

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Organization Details	ORG_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Organization Details	Define registration data at the organization level, including import export code and BIN, for customs duty.
Harmonized Tariff Code	HRMN_TARIFF_CD	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Shipping and Receiving, Harmonized Tariff Code	Harmonized tariff codes are required on various documents that accompany shipments across international borders. Customs officials use these codes to determine duty on the commodities being shipped. The codes are preestablished for all commodities.
Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling	INV_ITEMS_DEFINS	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, Inventory  Click the Shipping/Handling link.	Select a tariff code to identify the harmonized tariff code for the item.
Auto Numbering (automatic numbering)	AUTO_NUM_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering	If you use automatic numbering, the system automatically assigns a number based on criteria that you define on the Automatic Numbering page. It then increases the number by one whenever you add a new transaction.  To automatically number the bill of entry worksheets, define a numbering sequence by using the number type of bill of entry number.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Benefit Scheme	CSD_BENEFIT_SCHEME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customs Benefit Scheme, Benefit Scheme	Define the benefit schemes for customs duties that can be used for imported and exported items. All items that are on an import purchase order and an export sales order need to be identified with a benefit scheme. This information appears by default on the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.
Standard Input Output Norm	CSD_ITEM_SION	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Custom Item SION	Use to collect information to create reports for claiming customs duty exemptions and customs duty drawback benefits. For an export item, define the quantity of input items, including wastage, that are needed to produce this export item.
Tax Location - Chartfields	ORG_EXD_CF_DET	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields	Define the accounting entries to record the customs duty recoverable and nonrecoverable amounts.

## Defining Benefit Schemes for Customs Duties

Access the Benefit Scheme page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customs Benefit Scheme, Benefit Scheme).

Define the benefit schemes for customs duties that can be used for imported and exported items. Enter a benefit ID for all items on an import purchase order and on an export sales order. This information appears by default from the purchase order into the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.

**Benefit ID** Unique identification number for this benefit scheme.

**Benefit Type** Identifies the type of duty benefit that is eligible for special treatment, such as:

*Concession:* Imports are eligible for concessional rate of customs duty.

*Drawback:* Imports are eligible for duty drawbacks in the form of refunds or credits from the government.

*Free:* Imports are duty free.

- Begin Date** Enter the date when this benefit scheme is available to be used against import purchase orders.
- End Date** Enter the date when this benefit scheme is no longer available.
- Status** The status of the benefit scheme. Select *Active* or *Inactive*. When the end date is in the past, the system automatically sets the status to *Inactive*.

## Defining Norms for Standard Inputs and Outputs

Access the Standard Input Output Norm page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Custom Item SION).

**Standard Input Output Norm**

SetID: SHR04    Item ID: INDFG005    Standard Unit of Measure: Axle

\*SION Number: SION001    \*SION Date: 03/01/2002    \*Benefit ID: FRIMP01

Description: INDFG005 Free Import

Quantity: 100000.0000    Unit of Measure: EA

Comments:

Import Items						Customize	Find	View All	First	1-2 of 2	Last
Item ID	Quantity	UOM	Wastage %	Ratio To Product							
INDRM004	200000.0000	EA		200.0000							
INDRM005	550000.0000	EA	10.0000	550.0000							

Standard Input Output Norm page

This page collects information to create reports claiming customs duty exemptions and customs duty drawback benefits. Benefit schemes that specify an export obligation require validation of the imported items that are used in the manufacture of the export items. This applies to items that are imported by means of the benefit type of *Drawback* or *Free* on the Benefit Scheme page. To claim the benefits, the importer has to submit the proof of consumption of the imported inputs that are used to manufacture the exported output items. The customs authorities use the SION as the basis for determining the inputs that are considered for the benefit. SIONs are available from the customs authorities for the majority of export items. Each SION is identified with a unique SION number and SION date.

- SION Number** Enter the SION identification number that is given to you by customs authorities.
- SION Date** Enter the SION date that is given to you by customs authorities. The current date is used as the default.
- Benefit ID** Enter the benefit scheme that is associated with this item's SION.

<b>Quantity</b> (quantity)	Enter the quantity of the export item that is produced in the manufacture process.
<b>Import Items</b>	
<b>Item ID</b>	Enter the item ID of the imported item that is used in the manufacture of this export item.
<b>Quantity</b>	Enter the quantity for this import item that is consumed in the manufacturing process.
<b>UOM</b> (unit of measure)	Define the unit of measure for this input item's Quantity field.
<b>Wastage %</b> (wastage percentage)	Enter the percentage of the input quantity that is lost during the manufacturing process.
<b>Ratio to Product</b>	The system calculates the percentage of the input item quantity that is part of the output product quantity. The system sets the input and output quantities to the same unit of measure by converting either the input or output quantities. Then, the system divides the input quantity by the output quantity and multiplies the result by 100 to compute the percentage.

## Defining Values for the Customs Duty Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Accounts

Access the Tax Location - Chartfields page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields).

Before you can create vouchers, you must ensure that all accounts are populated with valid values, including the customs duty recoverable and the customs duty nonrecoverable accounts.

Enter the ChartField values to record the CNCI and nonrecoverable CSDN accounting entries.

### See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Organizational Structure, page 265



## Chapter 8

# (IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty

You can determine tax default parameters and calculate taxes online or in batch by calling two common routines—the tax determination function and the tax calculation function. When you determine tax defaults and calculate taxes online, the calling application must use rowsets. When you determine tax defaults and calculate taxes in batch, the calling application must use temporary tables.

This chapter discusses how to:

- Call the Tax Determination process.
- Call the Tax Calculation process.

---

## Calling the Tax Determination Process

The Tax Determination process is a common routine that determines tax applicability, tax calculation codes, and component codes. Calling applications can call this function in batch mode, or online from the header or transaction line level. Calling this function online from the header level enables the transaction to track at the header level tax determination information that might not vary by transaction line, such as the vendor tax transaction type.

When the calling application passes tax determination information (such as vendor tax transaction type), the tax determination function does not overwrite the value initially passed.

This section provides an overview of the Tax Determination process, and discusses:

- Preparations necessary before calling the Tax Determination process.
- Reapplying default tax parameters.
- Validating transaction lines.
- Tax Determination input parameters.
- Tax Determination output parameters.

## Understanding the Tax Determination Process

When an application calls the tax determination function, the process compares the ship from and ship to country, and performs the following for each row the calling application passes:

1. If the ship from and ship to country are not the same, the system marks the row as not applicable for sales tax or VAT.
2. If the tax transaction type is defined as *Interunit Transfer*, no sales tax, VAT, or customs duty are applicable.
3. If the ship from and ship to country are the same:
  - a. The process checks the Business Unit Tax Applicability table to determine whether the business unit is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

If the business unit is not applicable for either type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

- b. If the business unit is tax applicable, the process checks the trading partner tax applicability table to determine if the trading partner is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

If tax is applicable, the process retrieves the default tax transaction type and the trading partner's tax category. If the tax is not applicable to the trading partner for either type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

- c. If both the business unit and the trading partner are tax applicable, and if an item or product ID were provided by the calling application, the process checks the item or product tax applicability table to determine if the item or product is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

If tax applicable, the process retrieves the item tax category. If the item or product is not applicable for any type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

- d. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all excise duty applicable, the process:

Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for excise duty.

Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

- e. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all sales tax or VAT applicable, the process:

Determines the rate derivation and reporting tax authorities.

Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for sales tax or VAT.

Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

- f. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all customs duty applicable, the process:

Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for customs duty.

Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

## Preparing to Call the Tax Determination Process

Prior to calling the Tax Determination process, the calling application must determine which business unit value the tax determination will use, and determine the ship from country, ship from state, ship to country, and ship to state.

### ***Determining the Business Unit for Tax Determination***

Refer to the following table to determine the correct business unit to use for tax determination:

<b><i>Application</i></b>	<b><i>Use Business Unit</i></b>
Inventory	Ship From Inventory
Order Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a Ship From Inventory business unit exists on the schedule line, use the Inventory business unit.</li> <li>• If no Ship From Inventory business unit exists on the schedule line, use the Order Management business unit.</li> </ul>
Billing	<i>Bill Header:</i> Billing business unit (used only for online manual bill entry)
	<i>Bill Line:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Inventory business unit exists, use the Inventory business unit.</li> <li>• If no Inventory business unit exists, use the Order Management business unit.</li> <li>• If no Order Management business unit exists, use the Billing business unit.</li> </ul>
Receivables	<i>Group Control:</i> Use the Receivables business unit (used for online pending item entry only).

<b>Application</b>	<b>Use Business Unit</b>
	<p><i>Pending Item:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Order Management business unit has been specified, use the Order Management business unit.</li> <li>• If no Order Management business unit has been specified, but a Billing business has been specified, use the Billing business unit.</li> <li>• If neither an Order Management business or a Billing business has have been specified, use the Receivables business unit.</li> </ul>
Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit.</li> <li>• If no Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Purchasing business unit.</li> </ul>
Payables	<i>Header:</i> Payables business unit (for online manual entry only).
	<p><i>Transaction Lines:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit.</li> <li>• If no Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Payables business unit.</li> </ul>

### ***Determining the Ship From Country and State***

Refer to the following table to determine the correct ship from country and state to use:

<b>Application</b>	<b>Use Ship From Country, State</b>
Inventory and Order Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Inventory business unit is available, use the Inventory business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If no Inventory business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state.</li> </ul>

<b>Application</b>	<b>Use Ship From Country, State</b>
Billing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Inventory business unit is available, use the Inventory business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If no Inventory business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If no Order Management business unit is available, use the Billing business unit location country and state.</li> </ul>
Receivables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If an Order Management business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If no Order Management business unit is available, but a Billing business is available, use the Billing business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If neither an Order Management business or a Billing business is available, use the Receivables business unit location country and state.</li> </ul>
Purchasing and Payables	Use the country and state from the ordering vendor location.

### ***Determining the Ship To Country and State***

Refer to the following table to determine the correct ship to country and state:

<b>Application</b>	<b>Use Ship From Country, State</b>
Inventory, Order Management, Billing, and Receivables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the Ship To Customer country and state.</li> <li>• For InterUnit transfers, use the destination business unit location country and state.</li> </ul>
Purchasing and Payables	<p>Access the ship to location.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is an Inventory business unit specified for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit location country and state.</li> <li>• If there is no Inventory business unit specified for the ship to location, use the ship to location country and state.</li> </ul>

## Reapplying Default Tax Parameters

If you make changes to the trading partner information, item or product ID, tax transaction type, or to any of the tax calculation codes, you are required to call the tax determination function again to reapply defaults based on the new values.

### *Preparing Fields for Updated Tax Parameters*

The calling application must blank out the fields related to modified information prior to calling the tax determination function.

<i>Change To</i>	<i>Calling Application Responsibilities</i>
Trading Partner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the excise duty, custom duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code.</li> <li>• Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag.</li> <li>• Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.</li> <li>• Blank out excise duty, custom duty sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, the tax authorities, tax transaction type, and trading partner excise, customs, sales tax, and VAT categories.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note.</b> Taxability rules may differ for trading partners. Consequently, the Tax Determination process may blank out fields related to the item (when the new trading partner is not taxable), or populate fields related to the item (when the new trading partner is taxable), even if the item did not change.</p>

<b>Change To</b>	<b>Calling Application Responsibilities</b>
<p>Ship To Location (for procure to pay) or Ship From Location (for order to cash)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code.</li> <li>• Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag.</li> <li>• Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.</li> <li>• Blank out excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, tax location reporting currency, and tax authorities.</li> <li>• When the Item/Product Kit Use flag is set to <i>I</i> (item), blank out excise UOM, excise tax item type, item excise and tax categories, and chapter ID. Zero out assessable value.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note.</b> The last step is applicable only when items are specified on the transaction line. Item tax applicability may be specified by Inventory business unit, or at the item master level. If you change the ship to or ship from location, the Tax Determination process might use a different business unit to determine taxability—a different Inventory business unit, an Inventory business unit where a product-specific business unit was previously used, or a product-specific business unit where an Inventory business unit was previously used. Consequently, the Tax Determination process must recheck the tax applicability of the item, even if the item had not changed.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> Taxability rules may differ for business units. Consequently, the tax determination function may blank out fields related to the trading partner or item (when the new business unit is not taxable), or populate fields related to the trading partner or item (when the new business unit is taxable), even if the trading partner or item did not change.</p>

<b>Change To</b>	<b>Calling Application Responsibilities</b>
Item or Product Kit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code.</li> <li>• Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag.</li> <li>• Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.</li> <li>• Blank out the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, excise UOM, excise tax item type, item excise, customs and tax categories, and chapter ID. Zero out assessable value.</li> </ul>
Tax Transaction Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code.</li> <li>• Blank out the tax rate codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag.</li> <li>• Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.</li> <li>• Blank out the tax authorities and the excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags.</li> </ul>
Tax Calculation (Rate) Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If tax calculation code was blank, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code.</li> <li>• If tax calculation code was not blank, blank out the use assessable value flag and tax form code. Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.</li> </ul>

## Tax Determination Input Parameters

The Tax Determination routines accept as input one or more rows of transaction line data using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing. Each row should be populated with the following values, if available:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Defaulting Rowset/Table	Name of the Tax Defaulting rowset (online) or temporary table (batch)
Tax Default Option (online processing only)	The calling application must populate this option with one of the following values:  <i>H</i> (header): The tax determination function returns only the additional values on each row in the parent rowset. It returns no rows in the child rowset.  <i>D</i> (detail line): The tax determination function returns additional values on each row in the parent rowset and additional rows in the child rowset.
Tax Calc Date (tax calculation date)	Used for effective date processing.
Business Unit	Refers to the transaction business unit.
Excise Duty Document Number Series	Applicable to excise invoices only.
Tax Calc Transaction ID	For example, the invoice number for shipment.
Receiving Business Unit	Applicable to the vendor excise invoice only.
Receiver ID	Applicable for receiving materials
Tax Calc Transaction Line Number	
Tax Calc Schedule Line Number	If applicable.
Business Unit Type	Specifies the type of business unit associated with the excise duty, customs duty, or sales tax/VAT business unit fields. Valid values are:  <i>IN</i> : inventory. <i>PO</i> : purchasing. <i>OM</i> : order management. <i>BI</i> : billing. <i>AR</i> : accounts receivable. <i>AP</i> : accounts payable.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Business Unit	The business unit the system uses to determine tax applicability.
Trading Partner Type:	Valid values are: V: vendor. C: customer.
Trading Partner Setid	
Trading Partner ID	
Location or Address Seq Num	For customer, the address sequence number. For vendor, the location.
Item or Product Kit Flag	Valid values are: I: item P: kit N: not applicable
Item or Product Kit ID	
Benefit ID	For customs duty only.
Ship From Country	
Ship From State	
Ship To Country	
Ship To State	

---

**Note.** The following values can be copied from a prior transaction; they can be header defaults applied to the line and populated from a prior function call; or, you can manually overwrite them (specific to tax transaction type and tax rate codes). The Tax Determination process will not overwrite these values if provided by the calling application. The Tax Determination process returns these values if they are not populated by the calling function.

---

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Transaction Type	Valid values are: <i>DEB</i> : direct export with bond. <i>DEWB</i> : direct export without bond. <i>DIMP</i> : direct import. <i>DOM</i> : domestic. <i>IUT</i> : InterUnit transfer. <i>LEB</i> : local export with bond. <i>LEWB</i> : local export without bond. <i>LIMP</i> : local import.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	
Trading Partner Tax Category - Excise duty	
Trading Partner Tax Category - Customs duty	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Excise duty	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Custom duty	
Tax Calculation Code - Sales Tax/VAT	
Tax Calculation Code - Excise duty	
Tax Calculation Code - Customs duty	

## Tax Determination Output Parameters

The Tax Determination process returns the following values, using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Business Unit Tax, Customs Duty, and Excise Duty Applicability (online processing only)	Applicable only when the Tax Default Option is defined as header.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Trading Partner Tax, Customs Duty, and Excise Duty Applicability (online processing only)	Applicable only when the Tax Default Option is defined as header.
Organization SetID	
Organization Code	
Organization Tax Location Code	
Tax Transaction Type	<p>If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value. Valid values are:</p> <p><i>DEB</i>: direct export with bond.  <i>DEWB</i>: direct export without bond.  <i>DIMP</i>: direct import.  <i>DOM</i>: domestic.  <i>IUT</i>: InterUnit transfer.  <i>LEB</i>: local export with bond.  <i>LEWB</i>: local export without bond.  <i>LIMP</i>: local import.</p>
Trading Partner Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Excise Duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Customs Duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Excise duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Customs duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Item/Product Kit Tax Item Type	Valid values are: <i>C</i> : capital goods. <i>R</i> : raw materials. <i>F</i> : finished goods.
Item/Product Excise Duty Chapter ID	
Excise duty Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is excise duty applicable.
Excise duty Calculation Code	
Tax Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is sales tax applicable.
Tax Calculation Code	
Customs Duty Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is customs duty applicable.
Customs Duty Calculation Code	
Rate Derivation Sales Tax Authority	Pass blank if row is not sales tax applicable.
Reporting Sales Tax / VAT Authority	Pass blank if row is not sales tax or VAT applicable.
Use Assessable Value flag	The system calculates excise duty based on the assessable value. When no sales value is applied to a shipment, excise duty may still be applicable based on the value of the items. Assessable value is based on customer category, item category, or item ID.
Assessable Value	The assessable value in the currency associated with the tax location.
Excise Unit of Measure	
Conversion Rate	Conversion rate between standard unit of measure and excise unit of measure.
Tax Form Code	Pass blank if row is not sales tax applicable.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Service Tax Flag	
Tax Location Reporting Currency	

### **Additional Output Parameters**

For each transaction line row that is sales tax or excise duty applicable, the Tax Determination process returns one or more tax detail lines containing:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Type	Valid values are: <i>E</i> : excise. <i>S</i> : sales tax. <i>C</i> : customs. <i>V</i> : VAT.
Tax Rate Sequence	
Tax Component Code	
Tax Dependency Code	
Calculation Scheme	Valid values are: <i>P</i> : percentage. <i>Q</i> : quantity. <i>A</i> : ad hoc amount.
Tax Rate Percent	
Tax Rate Amount	
Tax Rate Currency Code	
Tax Rate Unit of Measure	
Tax Location Currency Code	Applies to tax rate amount.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Recovery Percent	The percentage of the excise tax , sales tax, or VAT that is recoverable. The nonrecoverable portion can be added to the value of the inventory item using the landed costs feature of PeopleSoft.
Tax calculation Code	
Miscellaneous Charge Code	

---

## Calling the Tax Calculation Process

The Tax Calculation process is a common routine that performs sales tax, VAT, customs duty, and excise duty tax calculations and returns tax and tax basis amounts. This function accepts as input one or more rows of transaction line data, plus one or more child rows of tax detail for each transaction line, using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing.

This section provides an overview of the Tax Calculation process, and information about:

- Tax calculation input parameters.
- Tax calculation output parameters.

## Understanding the Tax Calculation Process

The tax calculation function performs the following for each line:

1. Obtains from the exchange rate table the exchange rate between the base currency and the tax location reporting currency.
2. If required (if the transaction unit of measure is not equal to the excise unit of measure), obtains from Item Units of Measure table the factor for converting the transaction unit of measure to the excise unit of measure.
3. Converts transaction line amounts from transaction currency to base currency.
4. Converts transaction line base currency amounts to tax location reporting currency

5. For each row in the child tax detail table, performs the following tax calculations using the tax location reporting currency amounts:
- a. If the calculation scheme is defined as an ad hoc amount, sets the tax amount to the tax rate amount from the tax calculation code.
 

Converts the tax rate amount from tax calculation code currency to reporting currency, base currency, and then transaction currency.
  - b. If the calculation scheme is defined as quantity:
 

Converts the quantity into the excise unit of measure.

Calculates the tax by multiplying the tax rate amount (in transaction currency) from the tax rate code by the quantity in the excise unit of measure.
  - c. If the calculation scheme is defined as percentage:
 

Calculates the taxable basis amount based on whether the assessable value must be used, whether freight and/or miscellaneous charges must be included plus any other tax component amounts (including excise tax if sales tax or VAT is being calculated) that must be included.

Calculates the tax amount by applying the tax rate percent against the taxable basis.
  - d. Converts the resulting tax and tax basis amounts from transaction currency back to base currency.
  - e. Converts the base currency tax and tax basis amounts to tax location currency.

## Tax Calculation Input Parameters

When calling the Tax Calculation process, the calling application must provide the names of the rowsets or temporary tables that the process should use.

### ***Parent Transaction Lines***

The calling application must populate the following fields in the parent transaction line:

<b><i>Field</i></b>	<b><i>Notes (if applicable)</i></b>
Tax Calculation Rowset/Table	Name of the Tax Calculation rowset (online) or temporary table (batch).
Business Unit	Refers to the transaction business unit.
Excise Duty Document Number Series	For the excise invoice only.
Tax Calc Transaction ID	The calling applications can use, for example, the invoice ID.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Receiving Business Unit	For the excise invoice only.
Receiver ID	For the vendor excise invoice only.
Tax Calc Transaction Line Number	
Tax Calc Schedule Line Number	If applicable.
Tax Calc Date	Used for effective date processing.
Transaction Line Amount in Transaction Currency.	
Transaction Line Amount	In transaction currency.
Standard UOM (unit of measure)	For items, this value is stored in MASTER_ITEM_TBL.UNIT_MEASURE_STD For products this is the value stored in PROD_UOM.UNIT_OF_MEASURE For ad hoc Items, this is the transaction unit of measure.
Quantity in Standard UOM (unit of measure)	
Freight Amount in Transaction Currency	In transaction unit of measure (applicable only to Purchasing and Payables).
Misc Charge Amount in Transaction Currency	In transaction unit of measure (applicable only to Purchasing and Payables).
Rate Type	Same rate type used on the transaction for converting transaction currency into base.
Transaction Currency Code	
Base Currency Code	
Rate Mult	Used to convert transaction currency into base currency.
Rate Div	Used to convert transaction currency into base currency.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Excise Duty Applicability Flag	
Tax Applicability Flag	
Per Unit Assessable Value in Tax Reporting Currency	Used only when calculating excise tax.
Excise Unit of Measure	
Conversion Rate Between Standard Unit of Measure and Excise Unit of Measure	
Reporting Currency Code	
Use Assessable Value Flag	

### **Tax Detail Lines**

For each transaction line, the calling application must populate one or more tax detail lines containing:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Type	Excise duty, sales tax or VAT.
Tax Rate Code Sequence Number	
Tax Component Code	
Tax Dependency Code	
Calculation Scheme	Valid values are: <i>P</i> : percentage. <i>Q</i> : quantity. <i>A</i> : ad hoc amount.
Tax Rate Percentage	Used only when the calculation scheme is defined as percentage.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Rate Amount	Used when the calculation scheme is define as ad hoc or quantity.
Tax Rate Currency	
Tax Rate Unit Of Measure	
Tax Location Reporting Currency	
Recovery Percent	
Tax Calculation Code	

## Tax Calculation Output Parameters

The tax calculation function returns values for the transaction line parent table and values for child tax detail table.

### **Transaction Line Parent Table**

The Tax Calculation process returns the following values for the transaction line parent table:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Quantity	In excise unit of measure.
Rate Mult	Used to convert base currency into the tax location reporting currency.
Rate Div	Used to convert base currency into the tax location reporting currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In transaction currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In base currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In tax location reporting currency.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Tax Calculation Transaction Line Status Code	Valid values are: <i>00</i> : Success. <i>01</i> : Error. Unable to find exchange rate between base currency and tax location currency. <i>02</i> : Warning. Unable to use assessable value. For example, the assessable value was zero or the excise unit or measure was blank.

### **Child Tax Detail Table**

The Tax Calculation process returns the following values for the child tax detail table:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Include Base Flag	
Include Freight Flag	
Include Misc Flag	
Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Tax Amount	In base currency.
Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In transaction currency.
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In base currency.
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In tax location reporting currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In base currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Notes (if applicable)</b>
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In base currency.
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In transaction currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In base currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Calculation Detail Line Status Code	<p>Valid values are:</p> <p><i>00</i>: Success.</p> <p><i>01</i>: Error. Unable to find exchange rate between tax rate currency and tax location currency.</p> <p><i>02</i>: Error. Unable to find conversion rate between the standard unit of measure and the tax rate unit of measure.</p> <p><i>03</i>: Error. Unable to calculate tax when the calculation scheme is defined as quantity. For example, the EXS_QTY_STD field was zero or the EXS_UOM_STD field was blank.</p>



## Chapter 9

# (IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India

This chapter provides overviews of Indian excise duties, customs duty processing, customs duty calculation, procure-to-pay and order-to-cash transactions with excise duties, sales tax and VAT, and discusses how to:

- Create excise adjustments.
- Update registers and create accounting entries.
- Apply CENVAT using online pages.
- Record accounting entries for excise duty, sales taxes, and VAT.
- Report on tax register information.
- Use tax form tracking.

---

## Understanding Indian Excise Duties

PeopleSoft calculates Indian excise duties, a tax levied on goods manufactured or produced in India. PeopleSoft calculates the excise duty, creates excise invoices, records nonrecoverable excise duty, maintains the excise registers, and posts the accounting entries to record excise duties.

Based on the criteria entered on the transaction, the system determines if excise duty is applicable and calculates the tax. The tax is applied directly to the transaction or on a corresponding excise invoice. PeopleSoft applies Indian excise duty if necessary when:

- A sales order or quotation is created that ships merchandise from an Indian manufacturer to a customer when excise duty is applicable to the transaction.
- A purchase order (PO) is created and merchandise is received from a vendor where excise duty is applicable to the receipt.

In addition, excise duties can be adjusted to reflect adjustments made to the inventory stocked in an Indian factory, such as price adjustments, stock returned by customers, stock returned to vendors, stock quantity adjustments, and other transactions affecting price and stock quantity.

PeopleSoft captures the excise duty for interunit transfer moves of stock from one Indian factory to another factory located in a different Indian tax location through the shipping excise invoice.

---

**Note.** The Intercompany Transfers/InterUnit Billing feature does not support excise duty, sales tax, or VAT.

---

PeopleSoft creates:

- Shipping excise invoices to determine and calculate the excise duty payable for a shipment of goods from a factory location to a customer or another factory.

This shipping excise invoice must accompany the items during shipment.

- Internal vendor excise invoices to record the excise duty from the vendor for items received into Purchasing that are raw materials for the factory or capital goods.
- Excise adjustments to determine and calculate the excise duty for adjustments to stocked items, shipments, receipts, duty deposits, and other changes.

After the system calculates excise duty for the excise invoice, it updates the tax registers with each transaction's excise duty information. PeopleSoft updates the following tax registers:

- Personal Ledger Account (PLA).
- Daily Stock Account (DSA).
- CENVAT Quantity Register – Raw Material (RG 23 A Part 1).
- CENVAT Quantity Register – Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part 1).
- CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material (RG 23 A Part II).
- CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part II).

Accounting entries are created and posted into PeopleSoft accounting records to record the excise duty obligations. The accounting entries for excise taxes are stored in the EXD\_ACCTG\_LINE record. To process these accounting entries into your general ledger system, map the Journal Generator Template to pick up the relevant fields in this table.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 8, "\(IND\) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty," page 309](#)

---

## **Understanding Customs Duty Processing**

PeopleSoft enables you to record customs duties for imports into India. Customs duties are recorded on the following transactions:

- Purchase orders in Purchasing.

To create a purchase order for imported items, use the tax transaction type of *Direct Import*. The tax transaction type is derived from the vendor tax applicability definition. The Customs duties' Tax Calculation Code and associated tax components are defaulted to import POs based on the tax determination structure and the default hierarchy using parameters such as Vendor Category or Benefit ID.

- Bill of Entry worksheet in Purchasing.

The Bill of Entry (BOE) worksheet is created from a dispatched import PO or another BOE. When you save a new BOE, actual customs duties are determined and calculated for the BOE. When the imported goods arrive at customs, the BOE is submitted to the customs authorities along with other shipping documentation. You update the BOE based on the assessment by customs officials. Once the BOE is in *Assessed* or *Closed* status, no changes can be made and customs duties will not be recalculated.

- Third-party voucher in Payables.

To pay the customs officials, you create a third-party voucher for the customs duties. This voucher is paid before you receive the goods, unless you are using a bonded warehouse. A bonded warehouse requires receiving before creating the voucher. When creating the voucher, you can manually change the computed customs duties to the actual amounts determined by the customs authorities. Issue the payment and send it along with the BOE to the appropriate government agency. When the government receives your payment and releases your goods, create the receipt ID in Purchasing. You must then reopen the voucher and manually associate the receipt ID with the voucher. This insures that the Landed Cost Extract process can match the actual customs duties from Payables with the calculated customs duties recorded in Inventory. The voucher splits the customs duties into recoverable and nonrecoverable amounts based on the recoverable tax percentage defined for each customs duty. Only the nonrecoverable amount is passed to Inventory by the Landed Cost Extract process.

- Receipts into Purchasing.

After the imported goods have cleared customs, you receive the items into Purchasing. Like all receipts, you create the receipt ID based on the PO lines. However, for imported purchase orders, you must associate a BOE line (from a BOE in *Assessed* status) with each receipt line. The quantity open for receiving is the BOE quantity. Customs duties are not recalculated on the receipt.

- Putaway in Inventory.

After the items are received, the Process Receipts process (PO\_RECVPUSH) passes item costs to Inventory and Asset Management. For inventory items, this process also creates landed cost transactions for nonrecoverable customs duty amounts. The nonrecoverable customs duty amount is derived from the BOE line duty record for the corresponding receipt line. The Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE) and Complete Putaway process (INPPPTWY) in Inventory complete the putaway process.

- Internal vendor excise invoices in Purchasing.

After the items have been received into Purchasing, you can create an internal vendor excise invoice. With imported items, the internal vendor excise invoice records customs duties instead of excise duties and sales taxes or VAT. Lines from the BOE are copied into the internal vendor excise invoice. Customs duties cannot be changed or recalculated on the internal vendor excise invoice. Only the recoverable customs duties are recorded.

- Register Update process.

After the internal vendor excise invoice has been completed for a receipt of imported items, the Register Update process posts the customs duty information into the Indian tax registers and creates accounting entries for the duties.

- Landed cost adjustments in Cost Management.

The inventory item cost can be adjusted to the actual nonrecoverable customs duties amounts once the third-party voucher (from Payables) has been matched and the Landed Cost Extract, Transaction Costing, and Accounting Line Creation processes are run.

**See Also**

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," page 261](#)

---

## Understanding Customs Duty Calculation

To record customs duties, you must first define tax components, tax dependency codes, tax calculation codes, and set up the tax determination. After you have set up your customs duties structure, the system will calculate and record customs duties.

### ***Methods for Calculating Customs Duties***

For each customs duty component you define the method to use for calculating customs duties. Define the calculation method on the Tax Calculation Code page. Three methods exist for customs duties:

#### **Percentage**

The customs duty is a percentage of the customs duty assessable value of the item.

Customs duty assessable value is the total of:

- CIF value of item in local currency.

This is the sum of total FOB item value, freight, insurance, and other charges.

- Landing charges.

This is 1 percent of the CIF item value. The user can change this amount on the BOE.

- Any previously applied customs duties.

#### **Amount**

The customs duty is a flat amount. Enter the flat amount to be applied to the PO schedule line in the Tax Amount field on the Tax Calculation Code page.

#### **Quantity**

The customs duty is a unit price multiplied by the number of units. Enter the unit price in the Tax Amount field on the Tax Calculation Code page. To calculate the customs duty, the system multiplies the tax amount by the item quantity on the transaction.

### ***Applying Customs Duties to the PO***

The system applies the customs duty tax calculation code to the correct purchase order schedule line by using the tax determination and the tax calculation.

### ***Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Customs Duties***

Each customs duty can be split into the recoverable and nonrecoverable parts based on the recoverable tax percentage defined on the Tax Calculation Code page for the customs duty. The recoverable portion is posted to an expense account. The system calculates the nonrecoverable percentage by subtracting the recoverable percent from 100 percent. The nonrecoverable portion is added as a landed cost to the item's inventory value in Inventory. For example, if the item value is 10,000 INR, the tax rate percentage is 3 percent, and the recoverable tax percentage is 90 percent, then the 30 INR is applied to the cost of the item in inventory, as follows:  $(10,000 \text{ INR} * .03) * .10 = 30 \text{ INR}$ . When you record the related voucher for customs duties in Payables, any change in the nonrecoverable customs duty can be applied to the item cost using PeopleSoft's landed cost feature.

Multiple customs duty components can be applied to the item's cost as a lump sum or individually by using one or more cost elements for customs duties.

#### **See Also**

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation, page 302

---

## **Understanding Procure-to-Pay Transactions with Excise Duties, Sales Taxes, and VAT**

In the procure-to-pay business process, excise duties are payable on the local purchase of excisable materials. Sales taxes and VAT are payable on the purchase of taxable goods and are payable to the vendor of the goods.

In the procure-to-pay business process, excise duties are always calculated first, followed by sales taxes or VAT. For sales tax or VAT, the base amount includes the basic value and all excise duties. In addition to the base amount, miscellaneous charges and previously calculated sales tax or VAT amounts can also be included in the calculation.

#### **See Also**

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure, page 292

---

## **Understanding Order-to-Cash Transactions with Excise Duties and Sales Taxes**

In the order-to-cash business process, the tax transaction type determines if excise duties, sales taxes, or VAT are applicable on the sales order in Order Management. Excise duties are always calculated first, followed by sales taxes or VAT, and they are calculated at the order schedule level.

When inventory stock is shipped to fulfill a sales order, excise duties are calculated and posted for the item using a shipping excise invoice in Inventory. During the Populate Billing process, excise duty, sales tax, and VAT information is passed to the Billing Interface only when there is an excise invoice created for shipping lines.

In Billing, final taxes are calculated and printed on invoices. Billing creates accounting entries for the taxes and passes excise duties, sales tax, and VAT information to Receivables.

You can create return material authorization (RMA) activity in Order Management by referring to sales order history. For this activity, Billing copies all tax parameters from the original invoice when creating the adjustment invoice activity. RMA activity can also be created without reference to sales order history. In this case, Billing determines the tax rules and calculates the taxes.

You can enter and calculate excise, sales taxes, and VAT directly in Receivables or pass them to Receivables for transactions interfaced from Billing.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Receivables 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Understanding Tax Processing in PeopleSoft Receivables," (IND) Excise Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT Processing for India

*PeopleSoft Billing 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Calculating India Excise, Sales Tax, and VAT in PeopleSoft Billing"

*PeopleSoft Order Management 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Taxes for India," Processing Indian Taxes for Sales Orders and Quotes

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Organizational Structure, page 265](#)

---

## **Creating Excise Adjustments**

The excise adjustment feature enables you to adjust the values stored in your registers and create adjusting accounting entries.

## **Understanding Excise Adjustments**

Excise adjustments are to be carried out based on internal documents like the shipping ID documents, shipping excise invoices, or any external document like the vendor excise invoice. The reasons to use excise adjustments include:

- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for material returned to the vendor (RTVs).
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for material returned by customers (RMAs).
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal due to cancellation of any excise invoice for any reason.
- Update the PLA register for payments to the PLA account with TR6 Challan details using categories of payment, such as, CESS, Interest, Penalty, Normal Duty, and so on.
- Update the PLA register for adjustments to CENVAT Utilization.

- Inventory transactions such as inventory counts, manufacturing, or other reasons.
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for overdue items with subcontractor and taking CENVAT credit on subsequent receipt from subcontractor.
- Excise duty (CENVAT) adjustment for additional excise invoice received from the vendor due to price increase or other reasons.
- Additional excise duty (CENVAT) due to price increases or other reasons based on excise invoice sent to customer; short or excess charging of excise duty during sale.
- Price increases for dispatches after dispatch has been made.
- Applying the CENVAT hold for capital goods at the beginning of the year.
- Any other adjustment needed to reverse excise duties (other adjustments).

### ***Adding or Updating an Excise Adjustment***

Excise adjustments are recorded by:

1. Entering the adjustment on the Excise Adjustments page.
  - a. Identify the adjustment by excise adjustment type.
  - b. The excise invoice status must be *New* to update the adjustment.
  - c. Enter excise tax information for your adjustment or enter the appropriate parameters such as business unit, customer, vendor, date, and item; then click the Calculate Tax button to perform the tax determination and tax calculation processes.

The results are displayed in the Adjustment Line Tax Information section of the page. You can override any information on the line.

- d. Based on the excise adjustment type and register, the relevant ChartFields for excise adjustment can be determined from the Tax Location - ChartFields page.
2. Saving the Excise Adjustment page generates an excise adjustment with a unique adjustment excise number based on the excise document number series defined for this excise transaction type.

Upon saving, the header and line information (for both item and tax) are stored in the excise adjustment tables (EXD\_ADJ\_HDR, EXD\_ADJ\_LINE, and EXD\_ADJ\_LN\_TAX).

3. Running the Register Update process for excise adjustment updates the tax registers for the item quantities and amounts.

Selecting the Excise Invoice Posting check box also records accounting entries for these adjustments. The following registers can be updated:

- Personal Ledger Account (PLA).
- Daily Stock Account (DSA).
- CENVAT Value Register – Raw Material (RG 23 A Part II).
- CENVAT Value Register – Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part II).

### **Recording the Adjustment on the Excise Adjustment Page**

An excise adjustment type identifies each adjustment. Based on the excise register selected, the system determines the excise adjustment types to display on the Excise Adjustment page for selection. After the source transaction has been selected, then excise taxes can be calculated and the excise adjustment transaction can be created.

<b>Excise Adjustment Types</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
Capital Goods CENVAT (CAP)	Recording excise duty for capital goods bought in the previous year.
Daily Stock Account (QTY)	Adjusting the quantity of finished goods in the Daily Stock Account register. Only the quantities can be adjusted, not the amounts. Quantities may need to be adjusted for numerous reasons including RMA or excise invoice cancellations.
Inventory Adjustments (INV)	Manually adjusting for reversal of excise duty on account of inventory counts, scrapping materials during manufacturing (input materials, semi-finished materials, and finished goods), yield loss quantity in manufacturing, or other reasons.
Other Transaction (OTH)	Recording the cancellation of any excise invoice or recording miscellaneous adjustments to excise duty.
PLA Register Deposit (PLD)	Manually adjusting the PLA register for any deposit to the PLA account. No accounting entries are recorded. Payables records the payment and its accounting entries.
PLA Register Update (PLA)	Manually correcting any previous entries made to the PLA register.
Price Adjustment Dispatch (PAD)	Increasing or decreasing excise duty due to a price increase or decrease to a previous shipping excise invoice sent to customer or business unit.
Price Adjustment Purchase (PAP)	Increasing or decreasing excise duty due to a price increase or decrease from a vendor based on a previous internal vendor excise invoice.

<b>Excise Adjustment Types</b>	<b>Purpose</b>
Return Material Authorization (RMA)	<p>Manually reversing the excise duty when the customer returns items. This adjustment reverses the excise duty recorded in the registers and posted as accounting entries by the originating shipping excise invoice. In Billing, the RMA Adjustment process creates an adjustment bill to reverse the product costs and excise duty recorded.</p> <p>In other words, although Billing will refund the customer for any excise duty paid, this information will not flow through to the registers. You must enter an excise adjustment to record the refund in the tax registers.</p>
Return to Vendor (RTV)	<p>Manually reversing the excise duty when items are returned to the vendor. This adjustment reverses the excise duty recorded in the registers and posted as accounting entries by the originating internal vendor excise invoice. In Payables, the RTV functionality reverses the excise duty recorded on the voucher.</p>
Sub Contracting (SUB)	<p>Decreasing the excise duty payable for subcontracted goods. On the Tax Location - Excise Group page, enter the number of days past due for a subcontractor to return subcontracted items. When the subcontractor exceeds this number of days, enter an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty payable.</p> <p>Increasing the excise duty payable for subcontracted goods. In the period when the subcontractor delivers overdue items, create a second excise adjustment to increase the excise duty payable.</p>

## Pages Used to Create Excise Adjustments

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Excise Adjustment	EXCISE_ADJUST	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Adjustments	Enter excise adjustments to increase or decrease quantities and amounts in the following tax registers: PLA register, Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material, and CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods. Accounting entries are created based on the adjustment entered.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Excise Adjustment	EXCISE_ADJ_PLA	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Adjustments. Enter <i>Personal Ledger Account</i> in the Excise Register field.	Enter excise adjustments to increase or decrease amounts in the PLA register.

## Making Excise Adjustments

Access the Excise Adjustment page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Adjustments).

### Excise Adjustments

**SetID:** SHR04      **Organization Code:** ORG01      **Tax Location Code:** 01TL01  
**Excise Register:** CENVAT Register - Raw Material      **Excise Document Number Series:** MAN01      **Adjustment Excise Invoice Nbr:** NEXT

**Adjustment Header**

**\*Adjustment Date:** 03/22/2005       **\*Reason Code:**        **\*Excise Adjustment Type:**   
**\*Inc/Dec:**       **\*Posting Date:** 03/22/2005       **Excise Invoice Status:** New

**Adjustment Line**

**Excise Source Document:**       **Excise Source Document Date:**        **\*BU Type:** IN       **Business Unit:**    
**\*Item/Product ID:**        **Quantity:**        **Use Assessable Value**  
**Tax Transaction Type:**        **Tax Rate Code:**        **Tax Item Type:**    
**Trading Partner Type:**        **Trading Partner ID:**        **Vendor Location:**        **Address Sequence Number:**    
**Tax Amount:**       **Tax Base Amount:**       **Currency Code:** INR

**Adjustment Line Tax Information** Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Tax Component Code	Calculation Scheme	Tax Rate Percent	Recovery Percentage	Tax Rate UOM	Tax Rate Amount	Tax Base Amount	Tax Amount Reporting	Reporting Recovery Amount	Non Recovery Reporting Amount
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>								

Excise Adjustment page for non-PLA adjustments (1 of 2)

### Excise Adjustments

**SetID:** SHR04      **Organization Code:** ORG01      **Tax Location Code:** 01TL01  
**Excise Register:** Personal Ledger Account      **Excise Document Number Series:** EADJ1      **Adjustment Excise Invoice Nbr:** NEXT

**Adjustment Header**

**\*Posting Date:** 03/22/2005       **\*Reason Code:**        **\*Inc/Dec:**       **Excise Invoice Status:** New

**Adjustment Line**

Challan Document	Excise Source Document	Excise Source Document Date	Payment Document Number	Payment Date	Deposit Date	Payment Method	Tax Amount
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="B1"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="B1"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="B1"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Q"/>	<input type="text"/>

Excise Adjustments page for PLA adjustments (2 of 2)

### Search Criteria

For all adjustments, the following information must be entered:

<b>Organization Code</b>	Defines registration details for the organization.
<b>Tax Location Code</b>	Identifies the manufacturer's location of excisable goods.
<b>Excise Register</b>	Enter the tax register that you want to adjust. You cannot add adjustments for the Qty Register - Capital Goods, Qty Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Register - CG Onhold registers. An error message displays. You can add adjustments for the following registers: CENVAT Register - Raw Material CENVAT Register - Capital Goods Daily Stock Account Personal Ledger Account
<b>Excise Document Number Series</b>	Enter the excise document number series to create a unique excise invoice number for this transaction. Use a number series created using the excise transaction type of <i>Manual</i> .
<b>Adjustment Excise Invoice Nbr</b> (adjustment excise invoice number)	Displays the excise invoice number assigned to this excise adjustment. The system derives the number from the excise document number series and the tax location code defined above. The system looks at the tax location to identify the format for the document number, such as prefix and length. If you select the Overwrite Allowed check box on the Excise Document Number Series page, then the user can add the invoice number. If the overwrite option has not been selected, the Excise Invoice Number field displays <i>NEXT</i> until the excise adjustment is saved.

Depending on the entries at the top of the page, different fields appear in the header and line details sections of this page and the system performs different validations.

### ***Adjustment Header***

<b>Adjustment Date</b>	Enter the date of the adjustment. This field displays if you are adjusting the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods.
<b>Reason Code</b>	Select a reason code for this adjustment.
<b>Excise Adjustment Type</b>	An excise adjustment type identifies each adjustment. This field displays if you are adjusting the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Register - Capital Goods.  See the above section, Creating Excise Adjustments, Recording the Adjustment on the Excise Adjustment Page.

**Inc/Dec (Increase/Decrease)** If the value is *Increase*, then the selected register is credited with the excise duty value. If the value is *Decrease*, then the selected register is debited with the excise duty value. Based on the excise register displayed in the search criteria section at the top of this page, your options for this field will be limited.

(PLA register only) No accounting entries are created when the PLA adjustment direction is *Increase*; for example, when the Excise Adjustment Type is *PLD*. An increase means that the accounting will flow through from Payables. The adjustment will not be picked up by the Accounting Line Creation process. Only decrease transactions will result in accounting lines (when the excise adjustment type is *PLA*).

**Posting Date** Enter the date to be used for posting accounting entries. This date is recorded in the PLA register as the excise invoice date. It is compared to the CENVAT as of date used on the Register Update process and the Online CENVAT Utilization page. If you want to use a particular deposit to clear the CENVAT due on shipping excise invoices, verify that your posting date is on or before the CENVAT As of Date used on the Register Update process and the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

**Excise Invoice Status** Displays the status of the adjustment. The values are:

*New*: The adjustment is available for update and has not yet been processed by the Register Update process.

*Ready*: The adjustment has been processed by the Register Update process but has not been posted. The adjustment cannot be updated, only displayed.

*Posted*: The adjustment has been processed by the Register Update process and has been posted. The adjustment cannot be updated, only displayed.

### ***Adjustment Line***

For adjustments to the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value - Raw Materials, and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers, the following fields are available:

**Excise Source Document** Enter the original document number for the transaction that you are adjusting. For RMAs, enter the RMA document number. The system does not validate the entry. If the excise adjustment type is OTH (other) then this field is unavailable

**Excise Source Document Date** Enter the date of the original source document.

**BU Type** Indicate whether the inventory unit (*IN*) or the purchasing unit (*PO*) should be used to derive the general ledger business unit for creating accounting entries. No other options are available besides *IN* or *PO*.

**Business Unit** Identify the business unit based on the BU Type field. Your entry is validated against the BU Tax Applicability page. This value is used to derive the general ledger business unit for posting accounting entries.

**Item/Product ID** Identifies if the user is entering an item or product in the following field.

<b>Item</b>	This field displays if you enter <i>Item</i> in the Item/Product ID field. Enter a valid item ID.
<b>Product</b>	This field displays if you enter <i>Product</i> in the Item/Product ID field. Enter a valid product ID.
<b>Quantity</b>	The disposition quantity of the item or product.
<b>Use Assessable Value</b>	Select to use the assessable value defined on the Item Defn Tax Applicability page or the Product Tax Applicability page. Use only for CENVAT Value registers for raw material/capital goods.
<b>Tax Transaction Type</b>	Defines the type of transaction for excise duty, sales tax, and VAT purposes. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Direct Export With Bond</i></li> <li>• <i>Direct Export Without Bond</i></li> <li>• <i>Direct Import</i></li> <li>• <i>Domestic</i></li> <li>• <i>Local Export With Bond</i></li> <li>• <i>Local Export Without Bond</i></li> <li>• <i>Local Import</i></li> </ul>
<b>Tax Rate Code</b>	Enter the tax calculation code from the source document.
<b>Tax Item Type</b>	Displays the type of item to be adjusted. The options are <i>Raw Material</i> , <i>Capital Goods</i> , or <i>Finished Goods</i> . The tax item type defaults from the item or product ID entered and cannot be overridden. If no item or product ID has been entered, then the user can manually enter in the tax item type.
<b>Trading Partner Type</b>	Enter the type of trading partner entered in the Trading Partner ID field. The valid options are <i>V</i> (vendor) or <i>C</i> (customer).
<b>Trading Partner ID</b>	If no item ID has been entered on this adjustment page, you can enter a customer ID or vendor ID in this field to successfully complete the tax determination process.
<b>Vendor Location</b>	If the trading partner is a vendor, enter the vendor location code.
<b>Address Sequence Number</b>	If the trading partner is a customer, enter the customer's address sequence number.
<b>Tax Amount</b>	The total excise duty amount.

**Tax Base Amount** For adjustments to the Daily Stock Account register, enter the extended price. For adjustments to the PLA register, enter the adjustment or deposit amount. For adjustments to the CENVAT Raw Material or CENVAT Capital Goods registers, enter the value on which tax is to be calculated or the assessable value (if the assessable value field is selected).

**Calculate Tax** Click to initiate the tax determination and tax calculation processes for excise duty.

### ***Adjustment Line Tax Information***

The bottom portion of this page displays the tax calculations for the adjustment line displayed above. When you save the page or click the Calculate Tax button, the results of tax determination and tax calculations are displayed in this section. The user can override the following values or enter values when tax calculation is not performed.

**Tax Component Code** Codes established for each tax.

**Calculation Scheme** Displays the default calculation scheme associated with the selected tax component code. You can override this value. Values are:

*Amount:* Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.

*Percentage:* Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.

*Quantity:* Quantity-based tax calculation.

**Tax Rate Percent** If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to *Percentage*, this field displays the percentage to be applied against the taxable amount.

**Recovery Percentage** The percentage of the total excise duty that is expected to be recovered from the customer. This percentage is entered in the Recoverable Tax Pct field of the Tax Calculation Code page.

**Tax Rate UOM** (tax rate unit of measure) If you are using the quantity calculation scheme, enter the unit of measure for the quantity tax rate.

**Tax Rate Amount** If you are using the amount calculation scheme, enter the actual amount of excise duty.

**Tax Base Amount** This is the base amount used to calculate excise duty, sales taxes, and VAT when the calculation scheme is *Percentage*. This is calculated in tax location currency (reporting currency).

**Tax Amount Reporting** The total excise duty, sales tax, and VAT amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

**Reporting Recovery Amount** The recoverable portion of the excise duty amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

**Non Recovery Reporting Amount** The nonrecoverable portion of the excise duty amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

### **Adjustment Line**

For adjustments to the PLA register, the following fields are available:

<b>Challan Document</b>	Enter the challan number for PLD adjustments. For example, if you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the TR6 Challan number that accompanied the payment.
<b>Excise Source Document</b>	Enter the type of source document for PLA or PLD adjustments.
<b>Excise Source Document Date</b>	Enter the date of the source document for PLA or PLD adjustments.
<b>Payment Document Number</b>	Enter the document number of the source document. If you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the accounting entry document number used to remit the payment to the bank.
<b>Payment Date</b>	If you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the date of the PLA payment document date.
<b>Deposit Date</b>	Enter the PLA deposit date.
<b>Payment Method</b>	Enter the type of payment made with your PLA deposit. Options are: <i>CC</i> (credit card), <i>CHK</i> (check), <i>CSH</i> (cash), <i>DR</i> (draft), <i>DD</i> (direct deposit), <i>LTC</i> (letter of credit), or <i>EFT</i> (electronic funds transfer).
<b>Tax Amount</b>	Enter the payment amount.

---

## **Updating Registers and Creating Accounting Entries**

The internal vendor excise invoice, shipping excise invoice, and excise adjustment determine and calculate the excise duty for receipts, shipments, and adjustments. The internal vendor excise invoice also records customs duties for imported items. The next step is to post the excise duty or customs duty information into the registers and create accounting entries for the duties. This is accomplished by the Register Update process. This process includes several subprocesses. Based on the type of excise invoice, different subprocesses are used to record excise duty or customs duty information.

Internal vendor excise invoices and customs duties are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- Value Register Update subprocess.
- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Excise adjustments are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- Value Register Update subprocess.

- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Shipping excise invoices are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- CENVAT Utilization subprocess.
- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

---

**Note.** For shipping excise invoices, the CENVAT Utilization subprocess can be replaced (for a small number of invoices) with the Online CENVAT Utilization page where you can manually allocate the CENVAT credit. Before manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess. After manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Inventory 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Creating Shipping Documentation," (IND) CreatingShipping Excise Invoices for India

[Chapter 9, "\(IND\) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," Creating Excise Adjustments, page 336](#)

*PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices Against a BOE

## Page Used to Update Registers and Create Accounting Entries

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Register Update	REGISTER_UPDATE	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Update	Adjust item quantities and amounts in the tax registers and create the corresponding accounting entries for shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.

## Using the Excise Quantity Register Update Process

The Excise Quantity Register Update process applies to all types of excise invoices (shipping, vendor, and adjustment). This process records the item quantities from each transaction line into the quantity registers that must be maintained for India excise duty. The registers to be updated vary by the type of excise invoice, as follows:

- The internal vendor excise invoices (receipts into Purchasing and BOE worksheets) increase the item quantity of raw materials or capital goods in the factory.

The internal vendor excise invoice must have a status of *New* or *Ready* to be processed by the Excise Quantity Register Update process. The Excise Quantity Register Update process credits the Cenvat Quantity Raw Material (RG 23 A Part I) register for raw materials and the Cenvat Quantity Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part I) register for capital goods. The item tax type of the item determines if the quantity is raw materials or capital goods. If the item tax type is finished goods then no quantities are updated for an internal vendor excise invoice. The Inventory business unit where the items are putaway must be defined as a factory by the attached tax location.

- The shipping excise invoices (depletions from Inventory) decrease the item quantity of finished goods or other items.

The shipping excise invoice must have a status of *Ready* to be processed by the Excise Quantity Register Update process. Excise Quantity Register Update process debits the item quantity in the Daily Stock Account register. The Inventory business unit must be defined as a factory by the attached tax location.

- The excise adjustments increase or decrease the item quantity in any of the registers (Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Register - Raw Material or Capital Goods) based on the type of adjustment entered.

When the Excise Quantity Register Update process is complete, the Quantity Register flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated for shipping excise invoices and internal vendor excise invoices.

## Using the CENVAT Utilization Process

The CENVAT Utilization process allocates the amount of excise duty due on shipped items to the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials, Cenvat Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers. (The amount of excise duty payable is calculated when the shipping excise invoice is created.) This process offsets the excise duty payable for items shipped from the factory (using sales orders and interunit transfers) against the cash deposits in the PLA register and the input of raw materials and capital goods into the CENVAT Value - Raw Materials and Cenvat Value - Capital Goods registers. Run this process fortnightly or whenever you need to apply CENVAT credit to your shipping excise invoices. You can also apply CENVAT credit to a selected few shipping excise invoices using the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

The CENVAT Utilization process retrieves lines from the shipping excise invoice and then allocates the total excise duty payable for all items in the shipping excise invoice by:

1. Verifying the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register has an *active* status for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit.

The process then checks for sufficient amounts to cover the excise duty payable in this register. If there are enough funds, the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register is updated for the excise duty payable by creating an entry in the value register table (EXD\_RG23\_AC2) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

2. If the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register has insufficient balance to cover the entire excise duty payable amount, then the process checks the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register.

After verifying the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register has an *active* status for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit, the system checks the amount in the register. If there is enough funds between CENVAT Value - Raw Material and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers, then the funds in CENVAT Value - Raw Material are used first and then the remainder is drawn from the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register. For each register, a line is inserted in the value register table (EXD\_RG23\_AC2) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

3. If the combined funds of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material and the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers are not enough to cover the excise duty payable amount, then the process verifies the *active* status of the PLA register (for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit) and checks the current funds in that register.

If the sum of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers are sufficient to cover the duty payable amount then the funds are drawn from the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register until funds are exhausted, then funds are pulled from the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register until funds are exhausted, and the remainder is drawn from the PLA register. For each register, a line is inserted in the value register table (EXD\_RG23\_AC2) and the PLA register table (EXD\_REG\_PLA) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

4. If the sum of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers is not sufficient to cover the excise duty payable amount, then the registers are not updated.

The process creates a message in the message log of this process run. This message provides the excise invoice number and line for the user to get the details of the shipping excise invoice, including the duty payable for each line and the total duty payable for the Shipping ID.

When CENVAT Utilization process is completed successfully, the CENVAT Utilization flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated.

---

**Note.** The CENVAT Utilization subprocess can be replaced (for a small number of invoices) with the Online CENVAT Utilization page where you can manually allocate the CENVAT credit. This enables you to allocate the CENVAT credit in a different sequence and in different amounts than stated above for the CENVAT Utilization process. Before manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess. After manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

---

## Using the Value Register Update Process

The Value Register Update process updates the tax registers with the monetary amounts of excise taxes or customs duties included in:

**Internal vendor excise invoices**

These incoming purchases represent a future amount payable to the Indian government due when the finished goods are shipped. The internal vendor excise invoice includes either excise duties or customs duties. Excise duties are applied to goods manufactured or produced in India. Customs duties are applied to good imported into India. The Value Register Update process retrieves the excise duty or customs duty amounts from the internal vendor excise invoices and inserts the amounts into the CENVAT Value - Raw Material or CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

For purchases to be stored in inventory: If the Inventory business unit is attached to a tax location defined as a factory and the item tax type is raw materials (RM), then the excise duty or customs duty amounts are inserted into the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register.

For purchases to be stored in asset management: If the item tax type is capital goods (C) then the excise duty or customs duty amounts are split between the CENVAT on Capital Goods account and the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account. This split is based on the CENVAT % on Capital Goods field on the Tax Location page. These two lines are inserted into the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register.

**Excise Adjustments**

These adjustments represent various changes to your excise duty payable such as CENVAT payments, return material authorizations (RMA), return to vendor transactions (RTV), and inventory adjustment transactions. The Value Register Update uses the information on the excise adjustment to determine the adjustment to the excise duty amount in the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value - Raw Material, or CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

The value register update process can be run after the Excise Quantity Register Update process has been successfully completed. When the Value Register Update process is complete, the Value Register flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated.

**Using the Excise Invoice Posting Process**

This process creates accounting entries to record the excise and customs duties included in the Indian excise registers.

---

**Note.** For internal vendor excise invoices of imported items, the process credits the CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account and debits the CENVAT on Raw Materials, CENVAT on Capital Goods, and CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods accounts. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type

---

**Running the Register Update Process**

Access the Register Update page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Update).

Register Update page

**Excise Invoice Source**

Select the type of excise invoice. Your options are:

*Shipping Excise Invoice:* Enables you to run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities, the CENVAT Utilization to allocate register amounts, and the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

*Vendor Excise Invoice:* Enables you to run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities, the Value Register Update to update register amounts, and the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

*Excise Invoice Adjustment:* You must run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities and the Value Register Update to update register amounts. You can also run the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

**Excise Quantity Reg Update**

Select to update the item quantities in the tax registers. This process applies to shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.

**CENVAT Utilization**

Select to allocate the monetary amounts from shipments in the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and the PLA registers. This process applies only to shipping excise invoices.

**CENVAT As of Date**

Enter a date to select transactions for the CENVAT utilization process. All available shipping excise invoices with a header date on or before this date are selected. The default is the current system date. This date cannot be greater than the system date or less than the CENVAT As of Date of any previous Register Update processes.

<b>Value Register Update</b>	Select to update the monetary amounts in the tax registers. This process applies to internal vendor excise invoices and excise adjustments.
<b>Excise Invoice Posting</b>	Select to create the necessary accounting entries to record excise duties and customs duties transactions inserted in the tax registers. This process applies to shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.
<b>Organization Code</b>	Defines registration details for the organization.
<b>Tax Location Code</b>	Identifies the manufacturer's location of excise applicable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page.
<b>Excise Document Series</b>	Enter the excise document number series used for the transactions.
<b>From Invoice Number and To Invoice Number</b>	(Optional) Enter the range of excise invoice numbers for the excise invoices that you want to process.

---

**Note.** The Register Update process does not run if the tax location specified on the run control ID is currently locked. A tax location is locked if another Register Update run control is currently processing the Value Register Update subprocess or the CENVAT Utilization subprocess using this tax location. The tax location is also locked if it is currently being used on the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

---

## Applying CENVAT Using Online Pages

This section discusses how to:

- Apply CENVAT credit online.
- Unlock tax locations.

The online CENVAT utilization feature enables you to review all shipping excise invoices not yet processed by the CENVAT Utilization process and manually apply the CENVAT credit from the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register, Cenvat Value - Capital Goods register, or the PLA register. The credit can be applied in any order needed, for example, you can take part or all of the credit from the PLA register without exhausting the Credit Value registers first. The system default is to exhaust the Cenvat Value registers before using the PLA register.

To use Online CENVAT Utilization page, the shipping excise invoice must have:

- A header status of Ready.
- Successfully complete the Excise Quantity Register Update process.
- Not been processed by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page.

The Online CENVAT Utilization page is designed to supplement the CENVAT Utilization process included on the Register Update page. For large numbers of shipping excise invoices, the CENVAT Utilization process should be used. The online page should be used for exceptions and process a smaller volume of invoices. Performance could degrade if large volumes of invoices are used on the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Once you have allocated CENVAT using the Online CENVAT Utilization page, be sure to run the Register Update run control for the related shipping excise invoices with the Excise Invoice Posting process selected. This creates and posts the necessary accounting entries.

In the course of doing business, the new tax location CENVAT utilization tracking table, as well as related tables like the shipping excise tables and register records can get fairly large. To conserve database space, it is recommended that the transaction data be purged after it is no longer needed with regard to government regulations and business requirements.

## Pages Used to Apply CENVAT Online

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Online CENVAT Utilization	EXD_CNVT_DTLS	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Online CENVAT Utilization	For specified shipping excise invoices, review the CENVAT due and the CENVAT credit to be applied by the system, then enter any manual changes to the CENVAT credit applied.
Unlock Tax Location	EXD_CENVAT_UNLK	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Unlock Tax Location Records	Displays all tax locations that are currently locked by the system for CENVAT utilization. You can unlock a tax location using this page. Security should be applied to this page to restrict access to system administrators.

## Applying CENVAT Credit Online

Access the Online CENVAT Utilization page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Online CENVAT Utilization).

When you first enter this page, the system calculates the credit available and the suggested utilization from each register. You can clear any of the excise shipping invoices and change the credit used.

**Organization Code** (required) Defines registration details for the organization.

<b>Tax Location Code</b>	(required) Identifies the manufacturer's location of excise applicable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page. Enter an active tax location code that is not locked. A tax location is locked if it is currently in use by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page.
<b>Excise Document Nbr Series</b> (excise document number series)	(required) Enter the excise document number series that is valid for the shipping excise invoices that you want to display.
<b>From Invoice Number and To Invoice Number</b>	Enter a range of shipping excise invoices to limit your selection. The system displays all shipping excise invoices that have successfully completed the Excise Quantity Register Update process, have at least one line that has not completed the CENVAT Utilization process, has at least one line with no excise amount applied, and the invoice header status is Ready.
<b>CENVAT As of Date</b>	(required) Enter the as of date. The system displays all unprocessed shipping excise invoices with the same or earlier header date. Shipping excise invoices that have been processed by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page are unavailable. The CENVAT As of Date cannot be greater than the system date or earlier than the date used on a previous Online CENVAT Utilization page.
<b>Excise Transaction Type</b>	Identifies the type of transaction for Indian tax purposes.
<b>Excise Curr Rptg</b> (excise reporting currency)	Displays the excise reporting currency. All values are expressed in this currency.
<b>Display Detailed CENVAT Info</b> (display detailed CENVAT information)	Select to display the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register separate from the Cenvat Value-Capital Goods register. This enables you to apply the credit used for each register. If this check box is deselected, the credit available and credit used for both registers are combined for display and allocation purposes.
<b>Total Excise Credit Avail</b>	Displays the total excise credit available in all registers, Cenvat Value - Raw Materials, Cenvat Value-Capital Goods, and PLA registers. This value is calculated by the system when you enter the page.
<b>Raw Materials Credit Avail and Capital Goods Credit Avail</b>	Displays the credit available in this Cenvat Value register. This field only displays if you selected the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.
<b>Total CENVAT Credit Avail</b>	Displays the credit available in both the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register and the Cenvat Value-Capital Goods register. This field only displays if you did <i>not</i> select the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.
<b>PLA Register Credit Avail</b>	Displays the excise credit available in the PLA register. This value is calculated by the system when you enter the page.
<b>Total Excise Due</b>	Displays the total excise due for the selected invoices.

<b>Raw Materials Credit Used and Capital Goods Credit Used</b>	Review or change the credit used for this Cenvat Value register. The suggested utilization is calculated when you enter the page. This field only displays if you selected the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.
<b>Total CENVAT Credit Used</b>	Review or change the credit used in both the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register and the Cenvat Value - Capital Goods register. The suggested utilization is calculated when you enter the page. This field only displays if you did <i>not</i> select the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.
<b>PLA Credit Used</b>	Review or change the credit used in the PLA register. The suggested utilization is calculated by the system when you enter the page.



Click the Recalculate CENVAT Utilization button to calculate the excise duty needed for each shipping excise invoice and to validate the entries in the credit used fields. The credit used from each register cannot exceed the available credit for that register. For example, if the PLA Register Credit Available field displays 15,000 then the value in the PLA Credit Used field cannot exceed 15,000. If the credit used fields are blank then the system calculates amounts.

### ***Invoice Details***

<b>Select</b>	Deselect this check box to remove the shipping excise invoice from the online CENVAT utilization process. The system defaults to selecting all shipping excise invoices retrieved by your search criteria.
<b>Details</b>	Click this link to view the shipping excise invoice in display mode.
<b>Invoice Created</b>	Displays the shipping excise invoice date.
<b>Total Excise Duty</b>	Displays the total excise duty (CENVAT) needed to clear this excise shipping invoice.
<b>Amount 1 to Amount 6</b>	Enter up to six tax component code amounts for a particular tax rate code. These columns display based on the number of tax component codes defined.

### ***Initiating the Online CENVAT Utilization***

Once you have finished allocating CENVAT credit across the registers, click the Save button to:

1. Lock tax location to prevent other users from adjusting the same tax location.

If the system is unable to get a lock on the tax location then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded. You must try again when the tax location is unlocked.

2. Validate that the shipping excise invoices have not been changed by another user.

If another user has made changes between the time the invoice was first displayed on this page and the Save button was clicked, then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded.

3. Recalculate the CENVAT due for each shipping excise invoice line.
4. Validate the entries in the credit used fields against the available credit. The credit used from each register cannot exceed the available credit for that register. For example, if the PLA Register Credit Available field displays 15,000 then the value in the PLA Credit Used field cannot exceed 15,000. If the credit available is insufficient to cover the excise due, then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded.
5. The system displays a message asking the user to confirm that the Cenvat Value and PLA registers should be updated with this information.

Select Yes to write your changes into the tax registers, unlock the tax location, and update the table for online CENVAT utilization.

## Unlocking Tax Locations

Access the Unlock Tax Location page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Unlock Tax Location Records).

This page displays all tax locations that are currently locked by the system. A tax location is locked if it is currently in use by:

- The Value Register Update process on the Register Update page.
- The CENVAT Utilization process on the Register Update page.
- The Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Locking the tax location code prevents users from accessing the same shipping excise invoices on another Online CENVAT Utilization page. Due to power failures or user error, a tax location may get stuck in the locked status. Use this page to unlock tax locations that are not currently being used by the CENVAT Utilization process or the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Use the Select check box to select the tax location to be unlocked, then click the Unlock Org Tax Locations button. A warning message displays. The unlock feature should only be used if you are certain that there are no Register Update processes running. Balance integrity issues could occur if tax locations are unlocked in error. Save the page to unlock the tax location.

---

**Warning!** Security should be applied to this page to prevent general user access. Only system administrators should use this page.

---

---

## Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries needed to record excise duties and customs duties. These accounting entries are stored in the EXD\_ACCTG\_LINE record.

---

**Note.** To process these accounting entries into your general ledger system, the Journal Generator Template should be mapped to pick up the relevant fields in EXD\_ACCTG\_LINE table.

---

## Recording Accounting for Internal Vendor Excise Invoices

For the internal vendor excise invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register (for raw materials) and the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register (for capital goods). Run this subprocess using the Register Update process page. Once the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries, the new details of posting date and accounting document reference are stored in the internal excise invoice table.

This subprocess retrieves each receipt line from the internal vendor excise invoice table and performs the following validations before posting:

- Confirms the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess was successfully completed.
- Verifies the receipt quantity on the receipt matches the internal vendor excise invoice table.

The internal vendor excise invoice includes either excise duties or customs duties. Excise duties are applied to goods manufactured or produced in India. Customs duties are applied to good imported into India.

### **Excise Duties**

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise taxes for each receipt by crediting the CENVAT Clearing account and debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type.

<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>	<b>Source Register</b>
R (raw materials)	CENVAT on Raw Materials	CENVAT Clearing account	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
C (capital goods)	CENVAT on Capital Goods And CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods (Split based on percentage in Tax Location - Excise Group page)	CENVAT Clearing account	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods

### **Customs Duties**

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records customs duties instead of excise taxes for each receipt from an imported item by crediting the CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account and debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type.

<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>	<b>Source Register</b>
R (raw materials)	CENVAT on Raw Materials	CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
C (capital goods)	CENVAT on Capital Goods And CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods (Split based on percentage in Tax Location - Excise Group page)	CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods

### **Calculating CENVAT on Capital Goods**

The amount of excise taxes or customs duties from the receipt of capital goods is split between the CENVAT on Capital Goods account and the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account based on the percentage located on the Tax Location - Excise Group page in the CENVAT % on Capital Goods field. The CENVAT on Capital Goods amount is derived by applying the percentage to the total excise duty or customs duty for the item. The remainder is applied to the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account.

The amount in the CENVAT Hold account is moved into the CENVAT on Capital Goods account in the subsequent year. Record this adjustment at the beginning of the subsequent year by entering a manual adjustment using the Excise Adjustment page.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices Against a BOE

## **Recording Accounting for Shipping Excise Invoices**

For the shipping excise invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the excise registers. Shipping excise invoices include shipments from Inventory business units to customers (based on a sales order) or interunit transfers to another Inventory business unit in a different tax location (based on an interunit material stock request). The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess can be run using the Register Update process page. The shipping excise invoice must have a status of *Ready* before posting is done. After the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess has created the accounting entries, the internal excise invoice table is updated with the details of posting date and accounting document reference.

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise tax for each shipping excise invoice by crediting or debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type assigned to the Tax Location relevant to the sending Inventory business unit. The accounting entries are allocated to CENVAT accounts based on the allocation by the CENVAT Utilization process of the total excise duty payable amount. The following excise account types are used:

<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>	<b>Source Register</b>
Excise Duty Expenses		
	Cenvat on Raw Materials	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
	Cenvat on Capital Goods	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods
	PLA Account	PLA

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Purchasing 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices for BOE Transactions

## Recording Accounting for Excise Adjustments

For the excise adjustment invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the PLA, CENVAT Value - Raw Material, and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers. This subprocess can be run using the Register Update process page. After the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries, the internal excise invoice table is updated with the details of posting date and accounting document reference.

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise tax for each adjustment by debiting and crediting the appropriate CENVAT accounts. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type. ChartField combinations for excise adjustments are determined based on the excise adjustment type code, register to be updated, item tax type, and increase/decrease indicator. The following table displays the excise account type for each combination:

<b>Excise Adj Type</b>	<b>Register to update</b>	<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Increase/ Decrease</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>
Return Material Authorization	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase (no decreases allowed for RMA's)	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Clearing

<b>Excise Adj Type</b>	<b>Register to update</b>	<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Increase/ Decrease</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>
Return to Vendor	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease (No increases allowed for RTVs)	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Return to Vendor	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease (No increases allowed for RTVs)	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Inventory Adjustments	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease (No increases allowed for INAs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Dispatch	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Dispatch	Daily Stock Account	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	No Accounting	No Accounting
Price Adjustment Dispatch	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Clearing
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat Clearing

<b>Excise Adj Type</b>	<b>Register to update</b>	<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Increase/ Decrease</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Capital Goods - CENVAT	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat on Hold Capital Goods
Capital Goods - CENVAT	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat on Hold Capital Goods	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting	Cenvat on Capital Goods
PLA Register Deposit	PLA	Any	Increase	No accounting entry. Entry from AP	No accounting entry. Entry from AP
PLA Register Update	PLA	Any	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	PLA Account
Other	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	Not applicable	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Excise Duty Expense
Other	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	Not applicable	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	Cenvat on Raw Materials

<b>Excise Adj Type</b>	<b>Register to update</b>	<b>Item Tax Type</b>	<b>Increase/ Decrease</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Debit</b>	<b>Excise Account Type to Credit</b>
Other	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	Not applicable	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Excise Duty Expense
Other	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	Not applicable	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	Cenvat on Capital Goods

### **Applying CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods**

The CENVAT on Hold is moved into the CENVAT on Capital Goods account in the subsequent year. Record this adjustment at the beginning of the subsequent year by entering a manual adjustment using the Excise Adjustment page.

### **For Return to Vendor Transactions**

When items are returned to vendor, use the Excise Adjustment page to record the return. This entry reverses the accounting entry recorded when the items were received using the internal vendor excise invoice. The system uses existing RTV functionality to reverse voucher accounting entries. When an express issue is made against the RTV voucher for inventory depletion, no update is necessary for the Quantity register. The excise invoice is printed for dispatch of items to vendor without accounting entries.

### **For Return Material Authorization Transactions**

No excise duty is calculated on the RMA Form. Create an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty posted by the originating shipping excise invoice. The existing RMA adjust process creates an adjustment bill in Billing to reverse the product costs and excise duty recorded.

### **PLA**

No accounting entries are created by the Excise Invoice Posting process when you enter an excise adjustment to update the PLA register for payment (increase) to your PLA account. Instead, Payables records the payment and its accounting entries.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Setting Up for Journal Generator

[Chapter 9, "\(IND\) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," Using the CENVAT Utilization Process, page 347](#)

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields, page 276](#)

## Reporting on Tax Register Information

The Register Abstract process extracts information from the tax registers and stores the data in abstract tables.

### Understanding Tax Register Information

You can use the abstract tables to create customized reports or queries for monthly, quarterly, or annual reporting requirements. The abstract records created include:

<i>Abstract Record</i>	<i>Source Record</i>	<i>Date Extracted</i>
EXD_REG_RG1_ABS	EXD_REG_RG1	This extract table is populated with summarized data from the Daily Stock Account Register (RG 1). This data can be used in the monthly reporting of transactions as per statutory format.
EXD_REG_PLA_ABS	EXD_REG_PLA	This extract table contains a summary of transactions from the PLA register. The extract includes all computation values pertaining to the PLA register for all transactions except excise adjustments.
EXD_REG_AC2_ABS	EXD_RG23_AC2	This extract table contains a summary of transactions from the CENVAT Register - Raw Material and CENVAT Register - Capital Goods registers. The extract includes all computation values pertaining to these registers for all transactions except excise adjustments.

The primary purpose of the abstract table is to generate the monthly and quarterly returns prescribed by the Indian authority.

## Pages Used to Report on Tax Register Information

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Register Abstract	RUN_EXD_REG_ABS	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Abstract	Extract information from the tax registers into extract tables where you can report on the data using customized reports or queries.

## Running the Register Abstract Process

Access the Register Abstract page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Abstract).

### Register Abstract

Run Control ID: AdHoc [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

**Process Selection**

Excise Quantity Register Abstract

Excise PLA Register Abstract

Excise CENVAT Register Abstract

\*SetID:

\*Organization Code:  INDIA.AUTOMOBILES 1

\*Tax Location Code:

\*From Date:  \*To Date:

Register Abstract page

**Excise Quantity Register Abstract** Select to extract item quantities from the tax registers.

**Excise PLA Register Abstract** Select to extract data from the PLA register.

**Excise CENVAT Register Abstract** Select to extract data from the CENVAT Value - Raw Material and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

<b>Tax Location Code</b>	Identify the manufacturer's location of excisable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page
<b>From Date and To Date</b>	Enter a time period to extract data from the registers. The To Date cannot be greater than the current date.

---

## Using Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking

To use sales tax and VAT form tracking, you must first use the Form Name component (STX\_FORM\_NAME) and the Form Code component (STX\_FORM\_CODE) to identify and group the necessary declaration forms.

This section provides an overview of sales tax form tracking and discusses how to:

- Maintain sales tax and VAT forms by transaction.
- Audit cancelled forms.
- Extract and store transactions' data needed for tracking forms.

## Understanding Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking

There are three types of taxes recorded for India, central sales tax (CST), local sales tax (LST), and Value Added Tax (VAT). The central sales tax is levied on interstate sales or purchases and the local sales tax or VAT is levied on intrastate sales or purchases, depending on the tax regime followed by the state. PeopleSoft records all three types of taxes.

The PeopleSoft form tracking feature marks your transactions with the appropriate sales tax or VAT declaration form and populates the Tax Form Register with these transactions. Form tracking is required for:

- Sales, at a concessional rate, when you receive tax declaration forms from a customer.
- Purchases at a concessional rate, when you issue tax declaration forms to a vendor.
- Stock transfers from one Inventory business unit to another, which are otherwise exempt from tax.
- Transactions involving local export or local import in India.

To set up tax form tracking:

1. Identify each tax declaration form for your organization using the Form Name page.
2. Group the form names into form codes.

A transaction can be subject to different types of tax forms. Use the Form Code page to group several declaration forms together for tracking purposes.

3. Attach the form codes to the appropriate tax codes using the Tax Calculation Code page.

Attach the InterUnit form codes to the appropriate tax authority using the Tax Authority page.

Tax declaration forms are tracked through the business process as follows:

1. When you create a transaction where Indian sales tax or VAT is applicable, the tax determination and tax calculation processes will determine the tax form codes for the transactions.
2. Run the Forms Tracking Extract process to retrieve tax form tracking data from the source transactions and copy it into the Tax Form Register (STX\_FORM\_REGSTR) record.
3. Use the Form Maintenance page to update or cancel information (such as a form number and form date) in the Tax Form Register table.

You can also use the Form Maintenance page to delete tax forms or transactions.

4. Use the Form Audit page to review previously cancelled forms.

Two tables store the tracking information for tax forms receivable and issuable:

- The Tax Form Register table (STX\_FORM\_REGSTR) stores all the information required for tracking the forms.

Data is loaded into the table only through Tax Form Tracking Extract process from various transaction tables.

- The Tax Form Audit table (STX\_FORM\_AUDIT) stores all the information required for tracking cancelled forms.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure, page 292](#)

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy, page 263](#)

## **Pages Used for Tax Form Tracking**

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Form Name	STX_FORM_NAME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Name	Define tax declaration forms in your system.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Form Code	STX_FORM_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Code	Define form codes, which are groupings of form names. Form codes are assigned to tax calculation codes. When a tax calculation code is associated with a transaction, the form code helps determine the applicable forms for the transaction for form tracking purposes.
Form Maintenance	STX_FORM_MAINT	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Maintenance	This page enables you to attach multiple transactions to a tax declaration form, to delete transactions when no tax declaration form is needed, or to cancel the attachment of a transaction to a form.
Form Audit	STX_FORM_AUDIT	Excise and Sales Tax IND/VAT, Form Audit	This page enables you to review previously entered information for transactions whose attachment to a form got cancelled.
Forms Tracking	STX_FORM_UPD	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Tracking Extract	This process updates the Tax Form Register (STX_FORM_REGSTR) with data from completed transactions that have been recorded with tax form codes.

## Using the Form Maintenance Page

Access the Form Maintenance page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Maintenance).

Use this page to maintain the tax forms and transactions included in the Tax Form Register table. This page can:

- Attach multiple transactions to a tax declaration form number.
- Delete transactions when no tax declaration form is needed.
- Review transactions with any status (open, closed, or deleted) in display-only mode.
- Cancel a previous attachment of a transaction to a form number.

<b>Form Source</b>	Select the source of the transactions to retrieve. The options are: <i>Bill Finalization</i> : Invoiced bills from Billing's transaction tables. <i>IUT Goods Receipt</i> : Receipts of interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory transaction tables. <i>AP Voucher</i> : Posted vouchers from Payable's transaction tables. <i>AR Items</i> : Posted items from Receivables transaction table. <i>IUT Shipping</i> : Depleted interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory shipping transaction table.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter the business unit of the transactions to be displayed on the page.
<b>Transaction ID</b>	The unique ID number attached to the transaction. Your selection in the Form Source field dictates this value to be the invoice ID, receipt ID, voucher ID, item ID, or shipping ID of the transaction.
<b>Customer/Vendor ID</b>	Enter the customer ID or vendor ID of the transactions to be displayed.
<b>Tax Authority</b>	Enter the tax authority code from which you want to retrieve associated transactions.
<b>Form Name</b>	Enter the form name to identify the tax declaration form of the transaction/form.
<b>Form Direction</b>	Enter the direction of the forms that you issued or received. The options are: <i>B to S</i> : Buyer to Seller. <i>S to B</i> : Seller to Buyer.
<b>From Date and To Date</b>	Enter a date range for the transactions to be retrieved and displayed at the bottom of this page.
<b>Action</b>	Select the action: <i>Update</i> : Enables you to fetch transactions with a form status of <i>Open</i> . The selected transactions can be updated with the form number and form date. When you enter the form number and date for a selected transaction, then the form status becomes <i>Closed</i> and the system updates the data in the STX_FORM_REGSTR table. <i>Delete</i> : The selected transactions can be updated with a status of <i>Deleted</i> and are not available for any further processing. <i>Review</i> : The selected transactions can be reviewed but not changed. Review transactions with any status ( <i>Open</i> , <i>Closed</i> , or <i>Deleted</i> ). <i>Cancel</i> : Enables you to change a transaction with a <i>Closed</i> form status back to an <i>Open</i> status.
<b>Form Date</b>	The date of the tax declaration form.
<b>Form Number</b>	The number of the tax declaration form.

**Update by Line** Select this button to retrieve based on your search criteria forms or transactions previously extracted from the transaction tables. The results display at the bottom of this page where you can edit or review the data.

### ***Form Maintenance Transaction - Transaction Information Tab***

**Select** Select to edit the current row.

**Form Status** Displays the current status of the transaction or tax form.

**Transaction Date** The date of the transaction displayed.

**Transaction Amount** The amount of the transaction line displayed.

**Form Date** Display or enter the date of the tax form for the transaction.

**Form Number** Display or enter the tax declaration form number for the transaction.

### ***Form Maintenance Transaction - Additional Information Tab***

**Tax Form Code** Displays the form code containing one or more tax form names.

### **See Also**

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure, page 292](#)

## **Using the Form Audit page**

Access the Form Audit page (Excise and Sales Tax IND/VAT, Form Audit).

Use this page to review previously entered information (for example, form number and form date) for transactions whose attachment to a form got cancelled.

**Select** Similar to the Form Maintenance page, you can enter your selection criteria. Select the button to display the corresponding forms at the bottom of the page for your review.

## **Using the Tax Forms Tracking Extract Process**

Access the Forms Tracking page (Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Tracking Extract).

This process updates the Tax Form Register (STX\_FORM\_REGSTR) with the information from transactions required for tracking tax forms. Only transactions with a tax form code are copied to the Tax Form Register. The tax form code is applied to the transaction by the tax determination and tax calculation processes.

<b>Bill Finalization</b>	Select to update this table with invoiced bills from Billing transaction tables. The Bill Finalization and Printing and Create accounting entries processes must be successfully run before bills from the billing tables are copied to the Tax Form Register table.
<b>AR Open Items</b>	Select to update this table with posted items from Receivables transaction tables. The Receivable Update process must be successfully run before items are copied to the Tax Form Register table.
<b>AP Voucher Flag</b>	Select to update this table with posted vouchers from Payables transaction tables. The Voucher Posting process must be successfully run before vouchers are copied to the Tax Form Register table.
<b>IUT Goods Receipt</b>	Select to update this table with receipts of interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory transaction tables. The Complete Putaway process must be successfully run before receipts are copied to the Tax Form Register table.
<b>IUT Shipping Flag</b>	Select to update this table with depleted interunit transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory shipping transaction tables. The Depletion process must be successfully run before shipments are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Billing 9.1 PeopleBook, "Generating Invoices"*

*PeopleSoft Billing 9.1 PeopleBook, "Integrating with PeopleSoft Receivables, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable"*

[Chapter 7, "\(IND\) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax and VAT Structure, page 292](#)

*PeopleSoft Payables 9.1 PeopleBook, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting"*

*PeopleSoft Inventory 9.1 PeopleBook, "Receiving and Putting Away Stock," Preparing Putaway Plans*

*PeopleSoft Inventory 9.1 PeopleBook, "Shipping Inventory," Running the Deplete On Hand Qty Process*



## Chapter 10

# Generating Ledger Flat Files Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats

This chapter provides an overview and discusses how to export ledgers as flat files based on Cegid SA ETAFI and Kluwer Software ACCON formats.

---

## Understanding the Extracting and Exporting of Ledger Data Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats

To assist international customers in extracting ledger data for other general purposes, the GLS7500 process enables the user to:

- Select a language for account and alternate account descriptions.
- Select a range of accounting periods.
- Specify a ledger code and balance sheet indicator to filter data based on these account attributes.
- Specify if the general ledger business unit is to be treated as a legal entity, thus including associated business units in the extract.
- Include adjustment periods and balance forward amounts in the extract.

The Ledger File creation process (GLS7500) extracts ledger data on the basis of account values. Because many international organizations must report by using a local chart of accounts that are maintained in the Alternate Account table, the GLS7500 process enables the user to designate which ChartField (account or alternate account) is to be used to extract the ledger data. The process generates a flat file based on the ETAFI (ETAFI5), ETAFI6, and ACCON file layout specifications.

---

## Exporting Ledgers as Flat Files

This section discusses how to generate a flat file of ledger data for export to another system.

## Page Used to Export Ledgers

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Export Ledger Data Request	RUN_GLS7500	General Ledger, Ledgers, Export Ledger Data, Export Ledger Data Request	Create a ledger file for export to another system. Generates a flat file based on the ETAFI (ETAFI5), ETAFI6, and ACCON file layout specifications.

## Exporting a Ledger File

Access the Export Ledger Data Request page (General Ledger, Ledgers, Export Ledger Data, Export Ledger Data Request).

### Export Ledger Data Request

Run Control ID: RAM\_DPCLOSE\_VS [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

Language:  ▼

**Report Request Parameters**

<p>*Unit: <input type="text" value="FRA03"/> <span style="font-size: small;">🔍</span></p> <p>*Ledger: <input type="text" value="LOCAL"/> <span style="font-size: small;">🔍</span></p> <p>Ledger Code: <input type="text"/></p> <p>*Layout: <input type="text" value="ETAFI"/> <span style="font-size: small;">🔍</span></p> <p>*Fiscal Year: <input type="text" value="2005"/></p> <p>*From Period: <input type="text" value="1"/></p> <p>*To Period: <input type="text" value="12"/></p>	<p>*Report By: <input type="text" value="Account"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">▼</span></p> <p>Balance Sheet Indicator: <input type="text"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Group by Legal Entity</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include Balance Forward</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;"> <p style="margin: 0;"><b>Adjustment Periods</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> <th style="width: 85%;">Adjustment Period</th> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td><input type="text" value="901"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">▼</span></td> <td style="text-align: center;">+</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div>		Adjustment Period			1	<input type="text" value="901"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">▼</span>	+	-
	Adjustment Period								
1	<input type="text" value="901"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;">▼</span>	+	-						

Export Ledger Data Request page

- Language** Select for account and alternate account descriptions.
  
- Unit** Select the applicable report business unit with consideration for Group by Legal Entity field, and select only business units with the same base currency.
  
- Ledger** Select the ledger for the reporting business units.
  
- Ledger Code** Select to filter data for the book codes that you define for this ledger code.

<b>Format ID</b>	Select the system output format from the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>ETAFI</i></li> <li>• <i>ETAFI6</i></li> <li>• <i>ACCON</i></li> </ul>
<b>Fiscal Year</b>	Indicate the year to be reported.
<b>From Period and To Period</b>	Select the periods within the fiscal year that are to be reported.
<b>Report by</b>	Report by <i>Account</i> or <i>Alternate Account</i> . <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you configure these ChartFields, the field length of the ACCOUNT or ALTACCT (alternate account) ChartFields cannot exceed the established file layout. For ACCON it is eight characters, ETAFI (ETAFI5) is 12 characters, and ETAFI6 is 16 characters. <hr/>
<b>Balance Sheet Indicator</b>	Select to report on <i>Balance Sheet</i> or <i>Off Balance Sheet</i> accounts.
<b>Group by Legal Entity</b>	Select to report for all business units that recognize the report business unit as the legal entity. For example, if the report business unit is FRA01 and you define it as the legal entity for FRA98 and FRA99, the report pulls ledger data for the business units FRA01, FRA98, and FRA99.  If the report business unit is a legal entity and the check box is deselected, data is extracted only for the report business unit.  If the report business unit is not a legal entity and you select this check box (or if you do not enable the Legal Entity option at the installation level), an error message alerts you that this check box is not available for nonlegal entities. If you override the message, the system subsequently extracts data for the report business unit only.
<b>Include Balance Forward and Adjustment Period</b>	Check this check box if you want the process to include any balance forward for a specific account and adjustment period. Such amounts are accumulated in the total amount that is reported in the flat file for the fiscal year.

Click Run to initiate the GLS7500 process.

---

**Note.** Legal entity and balance sheet indicator are activated on the Overall page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, and select the Overall link).

---



---

**Note.** For the GLS7500 process to separately extract debit and credit balances to the file, the business unit for which data is to be extracted must be set up for separate debit/credit processing.

---

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields"

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Configuring ChartFields"

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

## Chapter 11

# Creating Regulatory Ledger Reports

This chapter provides an overview of regulatory ledger reporting and discusses how to:

- Set up regulatory ledger report data.
- Create a regulatory ledger file and reports.

---

## Understanding Regulatory Ledger Reporting

Regulatory Ledger Reports restate ledger balances that are stored in the PS\_LEDGER table based on external regulatory requirements. This means that you can restate ledger balances based on PeopleSoft ChartFields (such as Account and Department ID) as ledger balances based on external ChartFields that a regulatory body (such as a government organization) mandates for reporting purposes. You can use the Regulatory Ledger Reporting feature to:

- Generate ledger file extracts that are specifically designed for the Ontario Provincial Ministry of Health in Canada.
- Build a regulatory ledger.
- Review the translated data.
- Review the translation errors.

To accomplish this, you:

- Define the regulatory ledger and associated external ChartFields.
- Set up ChartField attributes and attach them to PeopleSoft ChartField values.
- Set up a regulatory ledger ChartField mapping structure and define rules that translate PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values.

---

**Note.** For organizations that are required to report to other regulatory bodies, you could use the ledger file extract that is provided specifically for the Ontario Provincial Ministry of Health in Canada as the basis of creating new customized ledger file extracts.

---

## Prerequisites

For regulatory reporting, you must set up the:

- SetID for the target PeopleSoft ChartField values that is used in ChartField value mapping.

- Account types for any new setIDs.

---

## Setting Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data

To set up regulatory ledger report data, use the following components:

- Definition (REG\_LEDGER\_DEFN)
- Mapping Structure (REG\_LEDGER\_MAP)
- Mapping Rules (REG\_LEDGER\_RULE)
- Submission Information (REG\_LEDGER\_CONTACT)

This section discusses how to:

- Set up the regulatory ledger and external ChartFields.
- Create a ChartField attribute for each set of accounts.
- Attach ChartField attribute values to PeopleSoft ChartField values.
- Define a value set name.
- Define the regulatory ledger mapping structure.
- Define the regulatory ledger mapping rules.
- Define submission information.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Performing Financial Consolidations," Using ChartField Value Sets

## Pages Used to Set Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Ledger ChartFields	REG_LEDGER_DEFN	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Definition	Set up the regulatory ledger and define the external ChartFields into which the PeopleSoft ChartFields must be translated.
ChartField Attributes	CF_ATTRIBUTES	Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Configure, Attributes	Define the attribute values for the ACCOUNT ChartField.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Account - ChartField Attributes	CF_ATTRIB_VALUES	Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account and click the Attributes link.	Attache the ChartField attribute value to the PeopleSoft ChartField values.
ChartField Value Mapping	CF_VALUE_MAPPING	General Ledger, Consolidate Financial Data, Load Ledgers, ChartField Value Mapping, ChartField Value Mapping	Define a ChartField value mapping set that is associated with a PeopleSoft ChartField for mapping multiple setIDs and values to a target setID and value.
Reg Ledger Mapping Structure (regulatory ledger mapping structure)	REG_LEDGER_MAP	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Structure	Map the external ChartFields to the PeopleSoft ChartFields. Define the positional concatenation rules.
Reg Ledger Mapping Rules (regulatory ledger mapping rules)	REG_LEDGER_RULE	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Rules	Define the translation of a combination of PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values.
Regulatory Ledger Contact	REG_LEDGER_CONTACT	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Submission Information	Identify the regulatory body that receives the regulatory ledger report and indicates that the submission information to be specified is based on the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Health.

## Setting Up the Regulatory Ledger and External ChartFields

Access the Ledger ChartFields page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Definition).

Ledger ChartFields			
<b>SetID:</b>	CAN01		
<b>Regulatory Ledger ID:</b>	MIS		
<b>Description:</b>	Cdn Healthcare MIS Guidelines		
Fields			
Customize   Find   View All   First 1-2 of 2 Last			
Field Nbr	*External Chartfield		
1	MIS_PRIMARY	+	-
2	MIS_SECONDARY	+	-

Ledger ChartFields page

Select the setID and enter a regulatory ledger ID and description.

**Field Nbr** (field number) This number is sequenced automatically. You can set up only 10 external ChartFields for each regulatory ledger. You set up these fields in the REG\_LEDGER\_DATA table; they are identified as CF\_NAME1 through CF\_NAME10. If you run SQL against this table using a SQL query tool, note that the column storing data for a particular external ChartField is CF\_NAME $x$ , where  $x$  represents the field number value (Field Nbr) that appears on this page.

**External ChartField** You can enter up to 10 external ChartFields for the regulatory ledger.

## Creating a ChartField Attribute for Each Set of Accounts

Access the ChartField Attribute page (Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Configure, Attributes).

### ChartField Attribute

**SetID:** MIS      **Field Name:** ACCOUNT      **Attribute:** MIS

**Description:** Cdn Healthcare MIS Guidelines Account attributes to use to link accounts to MIS Mapping Structures

**Allow Multiple Values per Attr**

ChartField Attribute Values		Customize   Find   View All    First ◀ 1-3 of 3 ▶ Last	
ChartField Attribute Value	Description		
BAL	Balance Sheet	+	-
PL	Profit & Loss	+	-
ST	Statistics	+	-

#### ChartField Attribute page

At least one ChartField attribute is required for each account setID involved in the translation of account ChartField values.

Select the Account ChartField setID and enter *ACCOUNT* for the field name. Enter the ChartField Attribute name. This should be the regulatory ledger ID.

**Allow Multiple Values per Attr** (allow multiple values per attribute) Select the check box if you want to include more than one attribute value per ChartField attribute.

**ChartField Attribute Value** Define the ChartField attribute values to use for mapping purposes on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page, where you create mapping structure definitions. This page example includes:

- *BAL* (Balance Sheet)
- *PL* (Profit and Loss)
- *ST* (Statistics)

These three types of accounts are translated differently into external ChartField values, necessitating separate mapping structure definitions for a particular ledger. When the regulatory ledger process builds the regulatory ledger and ChartField value mapping is not specified for the Account ChartField, the ChartField attribute value is selected from the ChartField Attribute table, where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the account value of each row in PS\_LEDGER, and the setID is the setID for the record group containing the Account ChartField for the business unit value of each row in PS\_LEDGER. The process of selecting the ChartField attribute value, when ChartField value mapping is specified for the Account ChartField, is described subsequently in the ChartField Value Mapping subsection dealing with creating a ChartField Attribute for each set of accounts.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Defining and Using Account Types and Attributes

**Attaching ChartField Attribute Values to PeopleSoft ChartField Values**

Access the Account - ChartField Attributes page (Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account and click the Attributes link.)

ChartField Attribute Values						
SetID	ChartField Value	Effective Date	Field Name	*ChartField Attribute	ChartField Attribute Value	Attribute Value Description
MIS	41111	01/01/1900	ACCOUNT	MIS	PL	Profit & Loss

Account - ChartField Attributes page

Select the ChartField attribute and ChartField attribute value to attach to the PeopleSoft Account ChartField Value (411111 in the example).

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

**Defining a Value Set Name**

Access the ChartField Value Mapping page (General Ledger, Consolidate Financial Data, Load Ledgers, ChartField Value Mapping, ChartField Value Mapping).

ChartField Value Mapping			
Value Set Name:	MIS_ACCT	Mapping ChartField:	ACCOUNT
*Target SetID:	MIS		
Mapped Business Units			
*Business Unit	*SetID		
Mapped Values			
Target Values		Source Values	
Line:	*ChartField Value:	SetID From	Range From
1	11111	SHARE	100000
		Range To	
			119999

ChartField Value Mapping page

This page is optional. If you select a value set name on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page for the ACCOUNT ChartField, then you must define the same value set name for each occurrence of the ACCOUNT ChartField within all mapping IDs for the specified ledger. This consistency is not required for other PeopleSoft ChartFields. The regulatory ledger build process uses the value set name on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page, if it is not blank, to translate the PeopleSoft ChartField value as it exists in the PS\_LEDGER table to the PeopleSoft Target ChartField value on this page (ChartField Value Mapping). Next, it selects the ChartField attribute value from the ChartField Attribute table where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the target account value from the ChartField value mapping that is associated with the Account value of each row in PS\_LEDGER, and the setID is the target setID from the ChartField value mapping. This is a method of converting a PeopleSoft ChartField value in PS\_LEDGER to an interim ChartField value, which is then subject to the concatenation rules that are defined in the mapping structure to form the external ChartField value.

Enter a value set name. Specify the mapping ChartField and target setID. The mapping ChartField is the internal ChartField that needs to be translated from the values in PS\_LEDGER to an interim ChartField value. This translation maps the source setID and range from and to values to the target setID and target values. In the page example, all accounts from 100000 through 119999 for the setID SHARE are translated on an interim basis to account 11111 for SetID MIS. Then the concatenation rules defined in the mapping structure use the interim translated value of 11111 for account when building the external ChartField values.

In the Mapped Business Units group box, we recommend that the Business Unit and SetID fields be left blank.

In the Mapped Values group box, specify values in the ChartField Value, SetID From, Range From and Range To fields. The ChartField value mapping setup is part of a core process within the PeopleSoft General Ledger system to assist in the process of consolidating across dissimilar charts of accounts. We use the setup part in Regulatory Ledger Reporting as an optional first step in the translation process. This translation takes an internal ChartField value, for example 102030, and maps it to 12345. The second step uses the mapping structure, for example the first four characters of the interim translated Account value 12345, to arrive at an external ChartField value of 1234. The ChartField value mapping is a first step to getting potentially hugely dissimilar accounts into a set of numbers that can be concatenated together with other ChartField values to make up the external ChartField value.

---

**Note.** Be careful! The ChartField Value Sets pages under the Design ChartFields menu do *not* have anything to do with the value set name described here. Be sure to navigate to General Ledger, Consolidate Financial Data, Load Ledgers, ChartField Value Mapping, ChartField Value Mapping to define the value set name that is used for regulatory reporting.

---

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Defining and Using ChartField Value Sets

## **Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Structure**

Access the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Structure).

Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page

On this page you set up a regulatory ledger ChartField mapping structure that concatenates PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values. Concatenation rules enable you to construct external ChartField values by piecing together portions of PeopleSoft ChartField values.

Enter values in the SetID, Reg Ledger ID (the external regulatory ledger ID that you set up on the Ledger ChartFields page), and Ledger fields.

- Mapping ID** (mapping identification)      Enter a mapping ID for this regulatory ledger. Add an identical mapping ID for each ChartField attribute value that is defined on the ChartField Attributes page.
- Description**      Enter a description.
- Effective Date**      Enter the date that you want this information to become effective.
- Status**      The system displays the default, *Active*, or you can select *Inactive*.
- Sequence**      This field is automatically generated and determines the order in which fields are processed.
- Ext ChartField** (external ChartField)      Select one of the External ChartFields that you set up for this regulatory ledger. The values for these ChartFields are ultimately constructed using portions of the PeopleSoft ChartField values.
- ChartField**      Select a PeopleSoft ChartField to map to the specified external ChartField.
- Value Set Name**      Select the applicable value set name that you defined on the ChartField Value Mapping page, but only if you need to translate the PeopleSoft ChartField value in PS\_LEDGER to an interim value that can be concatenated to form the external ChartField value. If you can concatenate the PeopleSoft ChartField value as it exists in PS\_LEDGER into the external ChartField value, then leave the Value Set Name field blank.
- Start Position**      Enter the starting point within the PeopleSoft ChartFields for this external ChartField.

**Length**

Enter the length of the portion of the PeopleSoft ChartFields to use for the external ChartFields. If the specified length is greater than the significant characters of a particular ChartField value, the translation inserts trailing blanks to meet the desired length.

**Required Flag**

Select to indicate that this portion of the external ChartField is required in the REG\_LEDGER\_DATA table when this mapping ID applies. If a required portion of an external ChartField value ends up with blanks, it is considered an error in translation. If a nonrequired portion of an external ChartField value ends up with all blanks, it is filled with blanks during translation.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Performing Financial Consolidations," Mapping Dissimilar Charts of Accounts

## Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Rules

Access the Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Rules).

**Reg Ledger Mapping Rules**

SetID: CAN01      Reg Ledger ID: MIS

Rule: 1      Rule Description: MIS 23333

Effective Date: 01/01/1900      Status: Active

ChartField Values						
ChartField Name	Int/Ext	Detail Value	Tree Name	Level Name	Tree Node	
1 Account	Internal	206220				
2 Affiliate	Internal					
3 Fund Affiliate	Internal					
4 Alternate Account	Internal					
5 Budget Reference	Internal					

Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page

**Note.** On this page you define the regulatory ledger ChartField mapping rules that translate PeopleSoft ChartField values in the PS\_LEDGER table directly into external ChartField values. This enables you to bypass the optional ChartField value mapping and the concatenation approach in the mapping structure. Translation rules enable you to restate specific PeopleSoft ChartField combinations as a combination of external ChartFields. You can express these PeopleSoft ChartField combinations as any combination of detail values, wildcard values, or tree nodes.

<b>Rule and Rule Description</b>	Enter a rule ID and rule description for the selected setID and regulatory ledger ID of the regulatory ledger definition.
<b>ChartField Values</b>	<p>The PeopleSoft ChartFields and the external ChartFields that make up the regulatory ledger ID appear in the ChartField column along with the Int/Ext field value identifying whether the ChartField is internal (a PeopleSoft ChartField) or external. For internal ChartFields, you can associate either a detail value or tree name, level name, and tree node values. For external ChartFields, you can identify only a target detail value.</p> <p>You can create mapping rules to address any and all exceptions to the mapping structure, where a specific combination or a set of combinations of PeopleSoft ChartField values is to be translated into a combination of external ChartField values that differ from the translation that would otherwise be performed using the optional ChartField value mapping and the required mapping structure. The combination of PeopleSoft ChartField values can consist of blanks, a valid value or a wildcard value (a partial value followed by %), or a tree name, level name, and tree node value. A blank value means that the ChartField in PS_LEDGER can contain any value. A wildcard value can be interpreted as starting with whatever you enter.</p> <p>You can define and use trees specifically for external translation purposes to minimize the number of mapping rules that you set up. You must enter the full detail value for all external ChartFields that need a value (that is, wildcards are not allowed for external ChartFields). Each rule must contain a value for at least one external ChartField.</p>

### ***ChartField Value Translation Process***

The ledger rows translate from PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values in the following order:

1. Apply rules with detail values only (no trees).
2. Apply rules with detail values and trees.
3. Apply mapping structure concatenation rules.

## **Defining Submission Information**

Access the Regulatory Ledger Contact page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Submission Information).

Regulatory Ledger Contact		
<b>SetID:</b>	CAN01	<b>Reg Ledger ID:</b> MIS
		<b>Reg Body ID:</b> ONT_HEALTH
<b>Description:</b>	Ontario Ministry of Health (CAN01)	
<b>*Ext Entity:</b>	604	<b>*Submission Seq:</b> 1
		<b>*Submission Type:</b> December
<b>City and Facility Name:</b>	Toronto, General Hospital	
<b>Submission Narrative Text:</b>	WHATEVER TEXT YOU DESIRE	
Contact Sequence		
<b>Sequence Number:</b>	1	<b>Contact Person Role:</b> Approval
Contact Values		
	<b>Contact Value Code</b>	<b>Contact Value</b>
1	Job Title	CONTROLLER
2	Name	PERRI POTTS

Regulatory Ledger Contact page

- Reg Body ID** (regulatory body identification) Enter the regulatory organization that defines the regulatory values. The information on this sample page is specific to Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines requirements. PeopleSoft customers who have a need for other regulatory ledger reporting can use this page as the basis for creating a customized submission information page.
- Ext Entity** (external entity) Enter the business entity, which submits information to meet the regulatory ledger requirements that are established by the regulatory body. This identifies the reporting business as assigned by the regulatory body that is to be included on the regulatory ledger file. If you have more than one business unit reporting to the regulatory body, and therefore more than one external entity ID, we recommend that you create multiple regulatory bodies, one for each entity ID. Alternatively, you can create multiple regulatory ledger definitions, mapping structures, or both, especially if the ledger value in PS\_LEDGER or the mapping structure itself is different for each business unit.
- Submission Seq** (submission sequence) Enter a number included on the regulatory ledger file that identifies in what sequence it has been sent to the regulatory body.
- Submission Type** Select from three predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, *Year-End*, *December*, or *September*, to include in the regulatory ledger file.
- City and Facility Name** Enter the business city and facility name reporting to the regulatory body in the regulatory ledger file.

<b>Submission Narrative Text</b>	Enter comments that are to be included in the submission file.
<b>Sequence Number</b>	Enter a number that is included on the regulatory ledger file and used to sort the contact information sequentially in ascending order.
<b>Contact Person Role</b>	Select from the two predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, <i>Approval</i> and <i>Technical</i> , for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.
<b>Contact Value Code</b>	Select from the four predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, <i>Job Title</i> , <i>FAX number</i> , <i>Name</i> , and <i>Voice Number</i> , for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.
<b>Contact Value</b>	Enter this information for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.

---

**Note.** The submission information is specific to Canadian healthcare customers. Customers not in Canadian healthcare, but with regulatory reporting requirements, may need to customize this page to capture all of the submission information that their regulatory bodies require.

---

---

## Creating a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports

This section discusses how to:

- Build the regulatory ledger.
- Generate the regulatory ledger file.
- Review a list of translation errors.
- Review a list of translated data.
- Generate the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 BI Publisher).
- Generate the ChartField value mapping report (FIN 5102).

### **See Also**

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "General Ledger Reports"

## Pages Used to Create a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Build Reg Ledger (build regulatory ledger)	RUN_REGLEDBLD	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Build Regulatory Ledger	Launch the Regulatory Ledger Build process (FS_REGLEDBLD), which selects the relevant detail ledger data and translates it based on the mapping structure and mapping rules definitions.
Generate Reg Led File (generate regulatory ledger file)	RUN_REGLEDFILE	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger File Extract	Create a flat file based on the specifications of the Ontario Ministry of Health, Ontario, Canada and post it to the report repository.
Translation Error	REG_LEDGER_DATAERR	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledger Errors	List the ledger rows that were not translated into external ChartFields. This helps identify the problem in order to refine the translation setup.
Data Inquiry	REG_LEDGER_DATAINQ	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledgers	List successfully translated rows.
Data Error Report	RUN_REGLEDERR	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Errors	Run a Crystal or BI Publisher report of the Regulatory Ledger Error Inquiry to aid in the correction of translation setup problems. The BI Publisher report does not require manual changes to support ChartField configuration and uses the same criteria as the Crystal reports.
Chartfield Reports	RUN_REGLEDCFRPT	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, ChartField Value Mapping	Identifies potential problems with the ChartField value mapping definitions on these reports.

## Building the Regulatory Ledger

Access the Build Reg Ledger page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Build Regulatory Ledger).

Build Reg Ledger page

- SetID** Select the setID that you used to create the regulatory ledger definition.
  
- Reg Ledger ID** (regulatory ledger ID) Select the ID that you have set up for this regulatory ledger.
  
- Ext Entry Type** (external entry type) Select the type of data that you want to include in the regulatory ledger. Values are *Financial*, *Statistical*, and *Financial and Statistical*.
  
- Regulatory Body ID** Select the ID that you set up on the Regulatory Ledger Contact page.
  
- External Entity** Displays the organization identification number that will be included in the ledger file that is created and sent to the Canadian healthcare regulatory body.
  
- Business Unit** Select the business unit for which you must report to the regulatory body.
  
- Ledger** Select the ledger in PS\_LEDGER from which you want to build the regulatory ledger. This value should be the same as the one that you used in the mapping structure. When the regulatory ledger process builds the regulatory ledger, the ChartField attribute value is selected from the ChartField Attribute table where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the target account value from the ChartField value mapping that is associated with the account value of each row in PS\_LEDGER, and the setID is the target setID from the ChartField value mapping.
  
- As of Date** Enter an appropriate date to select the effective-dated rows from the various translation setup tables. The default is the current date.

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	Enter the fiscal year for which you want to build the regulatory ledger.
<b>From Period and To Period</b>	When you build the regulatory ledger, the translated rows include this range and not the specific accounting period from the detail ledger. For example, when you run the process with the parameters that are shown on the Build Reg Ledger sample page, the process includes all rows with an accounting period of 8 within the detail ledger. However, when the process translates and stores that row in the REG_LEDGER_DATA table, it does not provide a reference to accounting period 8, but only to the range of 1 through 12.  Enter values in the From Period and To Period fields for the fiscal year for this regulatory ledger.
<b>Delete Previous Matching Build</b>	Select to delete the results of a prior Build Reg Ledger process that used the same run control parameters.

## Generating the Regulatory Ledger File

Access the Generate Reg Led File page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger File Extract).

Generate Reg Led File

Run Control ID: 1 [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

Language:

Report Request Parameters

\*SetID:

Reg Ledger ID:

Regulatory Body ID:  External Entity: 604

Business Unit:

Ledger:  External Entry Type:

Fiscal Year:

From Per:  To Per:

Submission Year:

Generate Reg Led File page

The information that you enter on this page is similar to the information that you enter on the Build Reg Ledger page except for the Submission Year field, in which you enter the year as labeled by the regulatory body and included in the regulatory ledger file.

**Note.** This process is specific to the Canadian healthcare customers. Customers requiring other types of regulatory reporting could use this process as the basis for creating a customized regulatory ledger file generation process that produces the exact file specifications for the non-Canadian healthcare regulatory body.

## Reviewing a List of Translation Errors

Access the Translation Error page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledger Errors).

Translation Error														
Unit: CAN01		Ledger: LOCAL		Fiscal Year: 2001		From Per: 1		To Per: 12		Reg Body ID:				
Data in Error														
Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	Project	Affiliate	Fund Affil	Oper Unit Affil	Currency	Stat
120001			F100										CAD	
206100													CAD	
621100			F100	21000									CAD	
650000				20000									CAD	
899998													CAD	
999901			F100	20000										
999903			F100											
999905			F100	10000										

Translation Error page

This page lists the internal ChartFields and amounts that did not translate amounts to the external ChartFields. The Trans Error Cd column displays the reason why a row could not be translated and indicates what must be changed in the translation setup data to translate the row successfully.

## Reviewing a List of Translated Data

Access the Data Inquiry page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledgers).

Data Inquiry												
Unit: CAN01 Ledger: LOCAL Fiscal Year: 2001 From Per: 1 To Per: 12 Reg Body ID:												
Translated Data												
Total Amt	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	Project	Affiliate	
-1,368.00	100025			F100	10000							
-10,132.00	201000			F100								
-1,570.10	206220			F100	20000							
-22,429.90	400000			F100	21000							
275.00	621000			F100	31000							
2,100.00	630000			F100								
1,200.00	631000			F100	21000							
3,000.00	640000			F100	10000							
850.00	650020			F100	20000							
150.00	650025			F100	20000							

Data Inquiry page

This is a dynamic page that expands to include all external ChartFields defined for the regulatory ledger. When you enter values in the From Period and To Period fields for the regulatory ledger build process, the translated rows include this range and not the specific accounting periods from the detail ledger.

## Generating the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 BI Publisher)

Access the Data Error Report page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Errors).

Data Error Report	
Run Control ID: Ad Hoc	<a href="#">Report Manager</a> <a href="#">Process Monitor</a> <input type="button" value="Run"/>
Language: English	
Report Request Parameters	
*SetID: <input type="text"/>	
Reg Ledger ID: <input type="text"/>	
Regulatory Body ID: <input type="text"/>	External Entity:
Business Unit: US005	
Ledger: <input type="text"/>	External Entry Type: <input type="text"/>
Fiscal Year: <input type="text"/>	
From Per: <input type="text"/>	To Per: <input type="text"/>

Data Error Report page

**Note.** This page generates the Data Error report (FIN5101 Crystal and FSX5101 BI Publisher) that lists the internal ChartFields that were not translated.

## Generating the ChartField Value Mapping Report (FIN 5102)

Access the Chartfield Reports page (General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, ChartField Value Mapping).

The screenshot shows the 'Chartfield Reports' interface. At the top, there is a 'Run Control ID' field with the value '11', a 'Language' dropdown menu set to 'English', and a 'Run' button. Below these are links for 'Report Manager' and 'Process Monitor'. The main section is titled 'Report Request Parameters' and contains the following fields:

- \*SetID: SHARE
- As of Date: 10/30/2003
- ChartField Name: Account

Below the parameters is a table with a search bar and navigation controls. The table has one row:

Value Set Name			
1	MIS_ACCT		

Chartfield Reports page

These reports are useful for finding errors in the ChartField value mapping that you used to map internal ChartField values to target ChartField values for your regulatory reports. The report lists:

- ChartField values that are linked to more than one target ChartField value.
- ChartField values that are not linked to a target ChartField value.

Enter one or more value set names to limit the information that is included in the report.

---

**Note.** This generates the FIN5102.SQR report, which enables you to identify problems for a specific ChartField value set or a range of ChartField value sets.

---

## Chapter 12

# Generating Global Reports

This chapter provides an overview of global reports and discusses how to:

- Run the Statutory Reports Loader process (FS\_FINRPTFS).
- Run statutory reports.

---

## Understanding Global Reports

PeopleSoft Billing, General Ledger, Expenses, Payables, and Receivables provide several reports that meet European statutory reporting requirements. Though the reports are designed specifically to meet these requirements, and even if you do not use the Document Sequencing and MultiBook features, you can still run the reports. The reports include journal entries that have been distributed to PeopleSoft General Ledger.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you run the statutory reports, you must:

- Post vouchers and payments (PeopleSoft Payables statutory reports only).
- Process employee expense reports and payments (PeopleSoft Expenses statutory reports only).
- Run the Billing Load GL Accounting Entries process (BILDGL01) (PeopleSoft Receivables statutory reports only, if PeopleSoft Billing is installed).
- Run the Receivable Update process (AR\_UPDATE) (PeopleSoft Receivables statutory reports only).
- Generate journal entries for the application accounting entries that you want to include in the reports by running the Journal Generator process.
- Format the journal entries for the statutory reports and load them into the statutory reporting tables by running the Statutory Reports Loader.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Expenses 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Preparing Expense Reports," Understanding How to Prepare Expense Reports

*PeopleSoft Receivables 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Receivable Update and Pending Group Generator," Understanding the Receivable Update Application Engine Process

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Running Journal Generator Processing

*PeopleSoft Payables 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting," Understanding the Voucher Posting and Payment Posting Processes

## Running the Statutory Reports Loader Process

The Statutory Reports Loader process extracts accounting transactions from PeopleSoft Expenses, Payables, Receivables, and Billing for the specified business unit and accounting period. It places the entries in the RPTG\_DETAIL\_TBL, RPTG\_BALANCE, and RPTG\_PERIOD tables. When you run the Statutory Reports Loader for the first time, the beginning balance is zero. For the first execution of this process set the year or period to the earliest period for which you have accounting transactions in the system. Any subsequent runs of the Statutory Reports Loader automatically update beginning balances from the previously processed data that is available in the statutory reporting tables.

This section discusses how to load Statutory Reports.

### Page Used to Run the Statutory Reports Loader

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Statutory Reports - Report Request	REPORT_RQST_PNL	Statutory Reports, Extract Data for Reports, Statutory Reports, Report Request	Specify the General Ledger business unit and accounting period for which to load data into the statutory reporting tables.

### Loading Statutory Reports (FS\_FINRPTFS)

Access the Statutory Reports - Report Request page (Statutory Reports, Extract Data for Reports, Statutory Reports, Report Request).

**Reporting Application**

Select the PeopleSoft reporting application for which you are generating statutory reports. The available values are *Accounts Payable*, *Expenses*, *Accounts Receivable*, or *Billing*.

**Business Unit**

Select business units to report on and to provide prompting for the from and to Vendor IDs on which you are reporting.

---

**Note.** You can specify multiple business units, but you cannot exclude vendor IDs in the middle a sequence for a particular business unit. Totals by vendor IDs are most useful when you have a general ledger business unit associated with multiple payables business units and each payables business unit has its own set of vendor IDs.

---



---

## Running Statutory Reports

You can run reports that meet European statutory reporting requirements. If you are not located in Europe, you can also benefit from these reports, for example, by printing the balance by account or vendor information. Each time you run the reports, specify the information to include in the report. The default is to print the reports in the ledger base currency.

If you have both PeopleSoft Billing and PeopleSoft Receivables installed, remember to select and print transactions from both products onto one single report to see complete balances by customer or by Receivables account.

---

**Note.** You can use regular or alternate accounts when running many of these reports.

---

In Spain, fiscal authorities require a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value. A company has to declare transactions larger than 3.005,06 Euros. PeopleSoft enables you to create a file containing this information.

This section describes how to generate the Statutory Report 347 ESP.

### Page Used to Generate the Spanish Statutory Report File

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Statutory Report 347 ESP	RUN_LC_CNTL	Statutory Reports, Statutory Report 347 ESP	Creates a file consisting of a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value for the Spanish authorities. A company has to declare transactions larger than 3.005,06 Euros.

### Generating Statutory Report 347 ESP File

Access the Statutory Report 347 ESP page (Statutory Reports, Statutory Report 347 ESP).

Statutory Report 347 ESP

---

Run Control ID: 1 [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#) Run

Language:  ▼

Business Unit:  SPAIN OPERATIONS

Period Range	Parameters	Account
Fiscal Year: <input type="text" value="2006"/>	Sales Quota Amt: <input type="text" value="3005.0600"/>	From: <input type="text" value="100000"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 0 5px;">🔍</span>
From Period: <input type="text" value="1"/>	Purchase Quota: <input type="text" value="3005.0600"/>	To: <input type="text" value="471000"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 0 5px;">🔍</span>
To Period: <input type="text" value="12"/>	Declaration Type: <input type="text" value="Normal"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 0 5px;">▼</span>	Currency Code: <input type="text" value="EUR"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 0 5px;">🔍</span> euro
Media: <input type="text" value="Disk"/> <span style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 0 5px;">▼</span>	Declaration Number: <input type="text" value="00000000000000"/>	

Contact Information

Name 1:  Telephone:

Statutory Report 347 ESP page

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Business Unit</b>                        | Select the appropriate business unit that contains the transactions required for this report.   |
| <b>Fiscal Year</b>                          | Select the fiscal year that corresponds to the Declaration Fiscal Year of the report.   |
| <b>From Period and To Period</b>            | Select a beginning and ending period to apply to the transactions for this report.  |
| <b>Media</b>                                | Select the type of media for delivering this report: <i>Disk, Tape, or Electronic Transmission.</i>   |
| <b>Sales Quota Amt</b> (sales quota amount) | Specify a minimum amount. The file includes a list of customers with whom the selected business unit conducts transactions greater than this value.   |
| <b>Purchase Quota</b>                       | Specify a minimum amount. The file includes a list of vendors with whom the selected business unit conducts transactions greater than this value.   |
| <b>Declaration Type</b>                     | Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Normal</i>: Defines the submission of a regular report.</li> <li>• <i>Complementary</i>: Defines additional information to a previously submitted report.</li> <li>• <i>Substitute</i>: Replaces a previously submitted report. This selection requires you to enter the declaration number of the previously submitted report.</li> </ul> |
| <b>From and To</b>                          | Enter account numbers that apply to the report's transactions.  |

**Currency Code**

Enter the currency for the submitted amount.

**Contact Information**

Enter one or more names and telephone numbers for the individuals in your organization responsible for submitting the report.



## Chapter 13

# Generating Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

This chapter provides an overview of subsystem reconciliation reports, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to generate subsystem reconciliation reports.

---

## Understanding Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

Subsystem reconciliation reports compare accounting transactions that have been posted in the subsystem with General Ledger balances. The loader summarizes transactions by General Ledger business unit, fiscal year, accounting period, ledger, selected ChartFields, and system source. Subsystem transactions are categorized as either distributed or not distributed. General Ledger journal transactions are categorized as either posted or not posted. This enables the customer or auditors to check the integrity of the journal entries in General Ledger by verifying that no discrepancies occurred between subsystems and the General Ledger.

A subsystem reconciliation report is run at the end of each period. The auditors should validate the data before running the final closing because discrepancies can occur from:

- Accounting entries posted in subsystems and not distributed in General Ledger.
- Accounting entries posted in subsystems, distributed in General Ledger but not posted because of various statuses such as errors, posting incomplete, not edited, or hold.

---

## Prerequisites

Before you can run the subsystem reconciliation reports, you must run subsystem and General Ledger processes, such as the:

- Receivable Update process (ARUPDATE).
- PeopleSoft Payables Voucher Posting (AP\_PSTVCHR)/ Payment Posting (AP\_PSTPYMNT) processes.
- PeopleSoft Billing Load GL Accounting Entries process (BILDGL01).
- Post PeopleSoft Expenses process (EX\_POST\_LIAB) for expense liabilities.
- PeopleSoft General Ledger Journal Generator (FS\_JGEN), Journal Edit (GL\_JEDIT), and Journal Post (GLPPPOST) processes.

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft Payables 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting," Understanding the Voucher Posting and Payment Posting Processes

*PeopleSoft Receivables 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Receivable Update and Pending Group Generator," Understanding the Receivable Update Application Engine Process

*PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Generating Journal Entries

---

## Running the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL\_RECN)

The Subsystem Reconciliation Loader process (GL\_RECN) extracts transactions from General Ledger and from all subsystems that have set up a journal generator template to send information to General Ledger, such as Receivables, Billing, Payables, Purchasing, Expenses, Inventory, Treasury, Asset Management, Contracts, and Project Costing subsystems, to name a few. You must run the Subsystem Reconciliation Loader process before you run the reports. The loader summarizes transactions by General Ledger business unit, fiscal year, accounting period, ledger, selected ChartFields, and system source.

For improved performance, you can load data for selected business units and selected system sources (Payables and Receivables). In addition to improved performance, you have greater flexibility in the data load process and reduce redundant output in the reconciliation reports.

Subsystem Reconciliation includes an online inquiry that provides insight into the Payables and Receivables subsystems for documents that have not been fully processed. The reconciliation reporting allows you to report on individual documents within a subsystem and review vital status fields that may identify why a document has not been fully processed and posted to the general ledger.

The Reconciliation by Chartfield report allows you the flexibility of selecting individual ChartField values or selecting groups of ChartFields from trees.

This section discusses how to:

- Loading subsystem reconciliation data (GL\_RECN).
- Specifying field names and values using the Document Definition page.
- Using subsystem reconciliation criteria to retrieve data.
- Reviewing the reconciliation data.
- Run subsystem reconciliation reports.

## Pages Used to Generate Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

<i>Page Name</i>	<i>Definition Name</i>	<i>Navigation</i>	<i>Usage</i>
Load Reconciliation Data	GLRCN_REQUEST	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Load Reconciliation Data	Runs the Load Reconciliation process (GL_RECND) to extract data from the subsystem or General Ledger journal transactions based on all or selected business units and the selected ChartFields. Load data for selected business units, fiscal periods and system sources.
Reconciliation Load Status Table	GLRCN_STATUS	Click the View Recon Data Status link from the Load Reconciliation Data page.	View reconciliation data process information.
Subsystem Document Definition	GLRCN_SS_DEFN	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Subsystem Document Definition, Subsystem Defn	Provides the definition of the source system documents that feed into accounting lines associated with the system definitions.
Page Transfers	GLRCN_SS_DEFN2	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Subsystem Document Definition, Page Transfers	Provides the menu and path information used by the drill down on the Subsystem Document page.
GL Reconciliation Inquiry	GLRCN_CRIT	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, GL Reconciliation Inquiry	Provides visibility to both the subsystem accounting lines/General Ledger inquiry, as well as the subsystem documents that have not yet been processed into accounting lines.
Reconciliation Overview	GLRCN_INQ_OVW	Click the Search button on the GL Reconciliation Inquiry page.	View and update subsystem data.
Subsystem Document	GLRCN_SS	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, GL Reconciliation Inquiry, Subsystem Document	Select source documents defined in the Subsystem Document definition component. Loads and displays source documents that have not yet been generated into accounting lines.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Definition Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Reconciliation by System Srce (reconciliation by system source)	RUN_GLRCN_RPTS	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Reconciliation by System Srce	Generates FIN5001 Reconciliation by System Source report. Compare GL balances to the subsystem application accounting transaction.
Reconciliation by ChartFields	RUN_GLRCN_RPTS	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Reconciliation by ChartFields	Generates FIN5005 Reconciliation by ChartField report. Compare GL balances to the subsystem application accounting transaction.

### Using the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL\_REC�N)

Access the Load Reconciliation Data page (General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Load Reconciliation Data).

### Load Reconciliation Data

Run Control ID: LOADRECON [Report Manager](#) [Process Monitor](#)

---

**Report Request Parameters**

Last Run On: \_\_\_\_\_ Process Instance: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Description:  Process Frequency:    
 \*Fiscal Year:  Request type:    
 \*From Period:  To Period:   All Business Units  All System Sources

---

**Specify Business Units** [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) |  |  First 1 of 1 Last

*Business Unit	Description	*Business Unit To	Description		
<input type="text" value="US001"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS	<input type="text" value="US005"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	US005 FLORIDA OPERATIONS	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

---

**Specify System Sources** [Customize](#) | [Find](#) |  |  First 1-2 of 2 Last

	System Source	System Source		
1	<input type="text" value="GAP"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	JrnlGen - Accounts Payable	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>
2	<input type="text" value="GAR"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>	JrnlGen - Accounts Receivable	<input type="button" value="+"/>	<input type="button" value="-"/>

[View Recon Data Status](#)

---

**ChartField Selection** [Customize](#) | [Find](#) |  |  First 1-13 of 13 Last

Sequence	ChartField Name	Include CF
<input type="text" value="1"/>	Account	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="2"/>	Operating Unit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text" value="3"/>	Fund Code	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	Affiliate	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	Alternate Account	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	Budget Reference	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	Class Field	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	Department	<input type="checkbox"/>

Load Reconciliation Data page

- Last Run On** System updates this field every time this process is run.
- Description** Enter a brief description of this process.
- Fiscal Year** Use four-character years. For example, 2007.
- From Period and To Period** Enter a numeric starting period, such as 1 and a numeric ending period such as 3. The To Period field is not a required field. If you do not enter a value in the To Period field, the value in the From Period field is used.

<b>All Business Units</b>	Check to reconcile all General Ledger business units. Select to load data from all business units. Upon selection, Specify Business Units group box is disabled.
<b>Specify Business Units - Business Unit</b>	If you do not select All Business Units, select one or more General Ledger business units to reconcile.
<b>ChartField Selection - Include CF (ChartField selection - Include ChartField)</b>	Select to choose the specified ChartField for summarization. You control how the data is summarized at the ChartField level. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you do not select any ChartFields, the GL_REC� process logs an error message and does not load any data. <hr/>
<b>All System Sources</b>	Select to load reconciliation data from all system sources. If selected, the Specify System Sources group box is emptied and disabled.
<b>System Source</b>	Select individual source system values to load.
<b>Request Type</b>	Select to Increment the data loading process or to create new reconciliation data. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you select the <i>Increment</i> value but the data is not able to increment, then the process creates the data. <hr/>
<b>View Recon Data Status</b>	Select to view the status table. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> The data loading process maintains a status table which maintains a record of the date and time processing by business unit, system source, fiscal year and accounting period. <hr/>

## Defining the Subsystem Document Data

Access the Subsystem Definition page (General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Subsystem Document Definition, Subsystem Defn).

Subsystem Defn Page Transfers

**System Source**

Source Document AP\_PYMNT \*Description Payments not Posted

\*System Source GAP

**Description**

Header Record GLRCN\_AP\_PAY\_W

**Selection Criteria**

Field Name POST\_STATUS\_AP Field Value U

**Field Name**

\*Business Unit Field Name BUSINESS\_UNIT

\*Accounting Date field name ACCOUNTING\_DT

\*Base Currency CURRENCY\_PYMNT

\*Monetary Amount PYMNT\_AMT

**Status Fields**

Status Fields		Customize   Find   First 1-3 of 3 Last	
	Field Name		
1	PYMNT_HOLD	+	-
2	PYMNT_SELCT_STATUS	+	-
3	PYMNT_STATUS	+	-

Subsystem Definition page

<b>Source Document</b>	<p>Select the source document for which you want to define for reconciliation to GL. PeopleSoft delivers the following source documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AP_PYMNT - Payments not Posted</li> <li>• AP_VOUCHER - Payables Voucher</li> <li>• AR_DD - Direct Debits</li> <li>• AR_DIRJRNL - Accounts Receivable Direct Journals</li> <li>• AR_DRAFT - Accounts Receivable Draft</li> <li>• AR_MAINTWS - Maintenance Worksheets</li> <li>• AR_PAYMENT - Accounts Receivable Payments</li> <li>• AR_PEND - Pending Items</li> <li>• AR_XFERWS - Transfer Worksheets</li> </ul>
<b>System Source</b>	<p>Select one of two applicable system sources that are delivered for use with this reconciliation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GAP - generated accounts payable</li> <li>• GAR - generated accounts receivable</li> </ul>
<b>Selection Criteria</b>	<p>Specify additional Field Name and Field Value information, which will be used by the load data application engine program when selecting the data.</p>
<b>Status Field/Field Name</b>	<p>Provides mapping to application-specific fields into a common set of fields for use in the data load process.</p>

## Defining Page Transfers for Drillback

Access the Page Transfers page (General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Subsystem Document Definition, Page Transfers).

Subsystem Defn		Page Transfers	
<b>System Source</b>			
Source Document	AP_PYMNT	Description	Payments not Posted
System Source	GAP		
<b>Page Transfer Details</b>			
<b>Transfer Definition</b>		<b>Keys</b>	
*Menu Name:		Search Key 01:	
<input type="text" value="ENTER_VOUCHER_INFORMATION"/>		<input type="text" value="BUSINESS_UNIT"/>	
*Menu Bar Name:		Search Key 02:	
<input type="text" value="INQUIRE"/>		<input type="text" value="VOUCHER_ID"/>	
*Item Name:		Search Key 03:	
<input type="text" value="VCHR_PYMNT_INQ"/>		<input type="text"/>	
*Panel Name:		Search Key 04:	
<input type="text" value="VCHR_PYMNT_INQ"/>		<input type="text"/>	
Menu Action:		Search Key 05:	
<input type="text" value="Update"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Page Transfers page

The Page Transfers page defines the path and key fields to be used for the drill to source (on the Subsystem Document page) drill down data from the GL Reconciliation Inquiry to the subsystem documents. The drill down is accessed from a popup menu in the subsystem document inquiry.

## Reviewing Subsystem Reconciliation Data

Access the GL Reconciliation Inquiry page (General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, GL Reconciliation Inquiry).

GL Reconciliation
SubSystem Document

### Reconciliation Criteria

## Subsystem reconciliation

Inquiry: RECON      \*Description:

---

Accounting Line Reconciliation

Search Criteria
Customize | Find | View All | | First 1 of 1 Last
Search

GL Business Unit	Ledger Group	Fiscal Year	From Period	To Period	As of Date
1 US001	RECORDING	2009	1	6	06/30/2009

ChartField Criteria
Customize | Find | View All | | First 1 of 1 Last

*ChartField	ChartField From Value	ChartField To	Info	ChartField Value Set	Update/New
ACCOUNT	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>		ACCRUALS	Update/New

### GL Reconciliation - Subsystem reconciliation

Provides visibility to both the subsystem accounting lines/General Ledger inquiry, as well as the subsystem documents that have not yet been processed into accounting lines.

See *PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Reviewing Financial Information," Reviewing Subsystem Reconciliation Data.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, Reviewing Financial Information, Reviewing Subsystem Reconciliation Data.

## Running Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

Run subsystem reconciliation reports to reconcile General Ledger balances to the accounting transactions that enter the General Ledger from a selected subsystem application. Any ChartField that you select must already exist in the loaded data.

- FIN5001 - Reconciliation by System Source

This report lists the data at the system source level, such as AP, and then lists all the activity for the subsystem (AP), including what was posted and not posted, for one or more selected ChartFields that appear in the data that you loaded.

- FIN5005 - Reconciliation by ChartFields

This report lists the data based on one or more selected ChartFields that appear in the data that you loaded. Each of the subsystem amounts that fall within the ChartField combination is listed on the report along with the total amounts for the ChartFields and the related ledgers.

## Appendix A

# Configuring Batch Processes

This appendix discusses how to configure temporary tables for batch processing.

---

## Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing

When you run batch processes in parallel, you risk data contention and deadlocks on temporary tables. To avoid this, PeopleTools enables you to dedicate specific instances of temporary tables for each process. When PeopleSoft Application Engine manages a dedicated temporary table instance, it controls the locking of the table before use and the unlocking of the table after use.

When you decide how many temporary table instances to dedicate for a process, consider the number of temporary tables that the process uses. More instances result in more copies of the temporary tables on the system. For example, if a process uses 25 temporary tables and you have 10 instances for a process, you will have 250 temporary tables on the system.

If you run processes in parallel and all of the dedicated temporary table instances are in use, the performance of the process decreases. You need to find a balance that works for your organization.

---

**Note.** When you specify the number of instances, PeopleSoft Application Designer displays a list of the temporary tables for the process. Use the list to determine how many temporary tables each process uses.

---

Specify how many temporary table instances to dedicate for each of the VAT Calculation (FS\_VATCALC) batch process that can run in parallel.

The PeopleTools documentation discusses the usage of temporary tables in detail and describes how to specify the number of instances.

If you run any VAT Application Engine processes, also configure the temporary tables for those processes. The *PeopleSoft General Ledger PeopleBook* discusses how to do this in detail.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft General Ledger 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Optimizing General Ledger Performance"

*PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Engine*



## Appendix B

# PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports

This Appendix lists global reports provided with PeopleSoft Financials and includes:

- General information and links to additional information about specific reports.
- An alphabetical list of report IDs with information about some of the reports that are not documented elsewhere in this PeopleBook.
- View report details.
- List of BI Publisher Reports to Support Configured ChartFields.

---

**Note.** For samples of these reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files published with your online documentation. Several of these global reports have been standardized using BI Publisher for Oracle's PeopleSoft and EBS applications. Samples of the standardized reports can be found in the 'Addendum: Standardized Report Samples' PDF file published with your online documentation or on Oracle's My Oracle Support (<https://support.oracle.com>).

---

### See Also

*PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler*

---

## PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports: A-Z

The information in this section is common to PeopleSoft Financial applications. Some of the pages used to generate reports have other application-specific functionality as well.

The following is a list of the standard financial reports included with your PeopleSoft applications.

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APY1200 Journal Detail	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APX1200 Journal Detail (BI Publisher)	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type with alternate accounts. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APX1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type with alternate accounts. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1201 Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APX1201 Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing (BI Publisher)	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal with no document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1201A Journal Detail by Alternate Account with no Document Sequencing	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type by alternate accounts with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APX1201A Journal Detail by Alternate Account with no Document Sequencing (BI Publisher)	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type by alternate accounts with no document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1210 Journal Account Summary	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210
APX1210 Journal Account Summary (BI Publisher)	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APY1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210
APX1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210
APY1211 Journal Account Summary, no document sequencing	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APX1211 Journal Account Summary, no document sequencing (BI Publisher)	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APY1211A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no document sequencing	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APX1211A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no document sequencing (BI Publisher)	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APY1220 Transaction Detail by Account	<p>Displays journal entries for selected payable accounts by accounting period and vendor. (Crystal)</p> <p>The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.</p>	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APX1220 Transaction Detail by Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries for selected payable accounts by accounting period and vendor. (BI Publisher)  The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220
APY1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account	Displays journal entries for selected alternate accounts by accounting period and vendor. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220
APX1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries for selected alternate accounts by accounting period and vendor. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220
APY1230 Balance by Account/Vendor	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by payables account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230
APX1230 Balance by Account/Vendor (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by payables account. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230
APY1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Vendor	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by alternate account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230
APX1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Vendor (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by alternate account. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APY3200 Transaction Detail by Vendor	Displays journal entries by vendor, account and accounting period. (Crystal)  The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APX3200 Transaction Detail by Vendor (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries by vendor, account and accounting period. (BI Publisher)  The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APY3200A Transaction Detail by Vendor/Alternate Account	Displays journal entries by vendor, alternate account and accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APX3200A Transaction Detail by Vendor/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries by vendor, alternate account and accounting period. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APY3210 Balance by Vendor/Account	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210
APX3210 Balance by Vendor/Account (BI Publisher)	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
APY3210A Balance by Vendor/Alternate Account	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210
APX3210A Balance by Vendor/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210
AR80011 Journal Detail	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80011A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and Alternate Account for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80012 Journal Account Summary	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
ARX80012 Journal Account Summary (BI Publisher)	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
AR80012A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
ARX80012A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
AR80013 Balances By Account/Customer	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected Receivables account by customer in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013
ARX80013 Balances By Account/Customer (BI Publisher)	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected Receivables account by customer in a business unit. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013
AR80013A Balances By Alternate Account/Customer	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected alternate account by customer in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
ARX80013A Balances By Alternate Account/Customer (BI Publisher)	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected alternate account by customer in a business unit. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013
AR80014 Balance By Customer/Account	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by Receivables account in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014
ARX80014 Balance By Customer/Account (BI Publisher)	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by Receivables account in a business unit. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014
AR80014A Balance By Customer/Alternate Account	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by alternate account in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014
ARX80014A Balance By Customer/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by alternate account in a business unit. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
AR80015 Transaction Detail by Account	Lists journal entries for selected Receivables accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_AR80015
ARX80015 Transaction Detail by Account (BI Publisher)	Lists journal entries for selected Receivables accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_AR80015

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
<p>AR80015A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account</p>	<p>Lists journal entries for selected alternate accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (Crystal)</p>	<p>Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account</p>	<p>RUN_AR80015</p>
<p>ARX80015A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)</p>	<p>Lists journal entries for selected alternate accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (BI Publisher)</p>	<p>Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account</p>	<p>RUN_AR80015</p>

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
AR80016 Transaction Detail by Customer	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016
ARX80016 Transaction Detail by Customer (BI Publisher)	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
AR80016A Transaction Detail by Customer/Alternate Account	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, alternate account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016
ARX80016A Transaction Detail by Customer/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, alternate account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016
AR80017 Journal Detail, no Document Sequencing	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
ARX80017 Journal Detail, no Document Sequencing (BI Publisher)	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80017A Journal Detail by Alternate Account, no document sequencing	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
ARX80017A Journal Detail by Alternate Account, no document sequencing (BI Publisher)	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80018 Journal Account Summary, no Document Sequencing	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
ARX80018 Journal Account Summary, no Document Sequencing (BI Publisher)	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
AR80018A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no Document Sequencing	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
ARX80018A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no Document Sequencing (BI Publisher)	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXG1200 Journal Detail	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXX1200 Journal Detail (BI Publisher)	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXG1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date.	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXX1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXG1210 Journal Account Summary	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXX1210 Journal Account Summary (BI Publisher)	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXG1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXX1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXG1220 Transaction Detail by Account	Displays journal entries for selected expense accounts by accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXX1220 Transaction Detail by Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries for selected expense accounts by accounting period. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220
EXG1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account	Displays journal entries for selected expense alternate accounts by accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220
EXX1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries for selected expense alternate accounts by accounting period. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220
EXG1230 Balance by Account/Employee	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected account by employee. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXX1230 Balance by Account/Employee (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected account by employee. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXG1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Employee	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected alternate account by employee (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXX1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Employee (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected alternate account by employee (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXG3200 Transaction Detail by Employee	Displays journal entries by Employee, Account and Accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200
EXX3200 Transaction Detail by Employee (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries by Employee, Account and Accounting period. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
EXG3200A Transaction Detail by Employee/Alternate Account	Displays journal entries by Employee, Alternate Account and Accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200
EXX3200A Transaction Detail by Employee/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays journal entries by Employee, Alternate Account and Accounting period. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200
EXG3210 Balance by Employee/Account	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
EXX3210 Balance by Employee/Account (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by account. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
EXG3210A Balance by Employee/Alternate Account	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by alternate account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
EXX3210A Balance by Employee/Alternate Account (BI Publisher)	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by alternate account. (BI Publisher)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
FIN0070 Italian Legalized Paper Form	Italian statutory reports must be printed on legalized paper. Legalized paper meaning this paper has been authenticated and stamped by a notary public. The paper does not contain data. It remains blank except pages are numbered and contain some mandatory information on the header of each page. Because of the design of such reports, they cannot use the standard PeopleSoft SQR headers. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Legalized Paper ITA	RUN_FIN0070

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
FIN2002 Journal Summary	<p>Displays summary information for all journals entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Prints the journals in ascending ID order and shows the journal date, journal ID, description, and debit and credit amount totals for each journal. Also prints a Journal Detail report (FIN2002D) and an Account Summary report (FIN2002S), depending on the option selected on the request page.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The Journal Summary Report will only be printed if there are at least two journals to be processed for the criteria selected on the request page. (SQR)</p>	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002
FIN2002D Journal Activity	<p>Displays detail information for all journals entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Provides the option to list journals by journal type, journal code, and document type for business units that are Document Sequencing enabled. Prints the journals in ascending ID order and shows the journal date, journal ID, description, and debit and credit amount totals for each journal. Also prints information from each journal line that is distributed to the selected GL business unit within the selected journal range. (SQR)</p>	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
FIN2002S Journal Account Summary	Displays the same as FIN2002D, but lists account summary information—account, description, debits and credits— for all journal entries entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Also provides flexible subtotalling option by account. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002
FIN2003 Contra Journal Activity Report	Displays PeopleSoft General Ledger journal activity information, including the specified range of accounts by business unit, ledger, fiscal year, and period. Also displays the assumed "contra" account for each journal line, depending on criteria entered on the request page. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Contra Activity, Contra Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2003
FIN2026 DTAUS EFT File Cover Sheet - Germany	Provides cover sheet for your EFT payments. (Crystal)	Accounts Payable, Reports, Payments, EFT File Cover Sheet	RUN_FIN2026
FINX2026 DTAUS EFT File Cover Sheet - Germany (BI Publisher)	Provides cover sheet for your EFT payments. (BI Publisher)	Accounts Payable, Reports, Payments, EFT File Cover Sheet	RUN_FIN2026
FIN5002 Payables/Receivables Accounting Transaction Control	Tracks document sequencing. Each transaction must exist only once and must be serially numbered. Any used sequence number that is deleted is recorded in order to track sequencing gaps. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, AR/AP Doc Sequence Control	RUN_FIN5002
FIN5003 Italian Detail Book (Libro Sezionale)	Prints the journals that relate to vendors and customers and is produced based on the PeopleSoft Statutory Report Loader (FS_FINRPTFS) tables, and is printed on legalized paper for use in Italy only. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Detail Book ITA	RUN_FIN5003

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
FIN5004 Italian Journal Book (Libro Giornale)	Prints accounting transactions that are recorded daily in a book called <i>Libro Giornale</i> , which contains all accounting entries posted during the year. It is produced based on the General Ledger tables. This report prints on legalized paper for use in Italy only. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Journal Book ITA	RUN_FIN5004
FIN5101 Regulatory Ledger Translation Error Report (Crystal )	Prints the contents of the Regulatory Ledger Translation Error table, which is populated during the Build Regulatory Ledger process with rows from the General Ledger tables whose internal ChartField values could not be translated into external regulatory ChartField values. The exact contents include: Business Unit, Regulatory Ledger, Regulatory Entity, External Entry Type, Fiscal Year, From Period, To Period, internal ChartField values, Currency, and Posted Total Amount. (Crystal)  If you have configured ChartFields, you might want to use the FSX5101 report to avoid manual changes to this Crystal report.	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Error	RUN_FIN5101

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
FSX5101 Regulatory Ledger Translation Error Report (BI Publisher)	Crystal reports require manual changes when there are ChartField configurations. XML reports do not require manual changes to support ChartField configuration and use the same criteria as the Crystal reports.  Prints the contents of the Regulatory Ledger Translation Error table, which is populated during the Build Regulatory Ledger process with rows from the General Ledger tables for which internal ChartField values could not be translated into external regulatory ChartField values. The exact contents include: Business Unit, Regulatory Ledger, Regulatory Entity, External Entry Type, Fiscal Year, From Period, To Period, internal ChartField values, Currency, and Posted Total Amount. (XML)	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Error	RUN_FIN5101
FIN5102 Regulatory Ledger ChartField Value Mapping	Lists all the internal ChartFields, their effective dates, and descriptions for one or more ChartField value sets. (SQR)	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, ChartField Value Mapping	RUN_FIN5102
GLS7005 GL Transaction Detail Report	Displays account activity information for selected accounts. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, General Ledger Activity	RUN_GLS7005
GLS7006 Accounting Transaction Control	This report lists the document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit, either to show all document sequence numbers or gaps in the document sequence numbers. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Accounting Transaction Control	RUN_GLS7006

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
GLS7013 Statutory Summary Balance Report	Displays balance information and shows ending ledger balances for the specified range of periods. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Summary Balance	RUN_GLS7013
GLS7014 Statutory Trial Balance Report	Displays account balance information, including information by selected previous and actual periods, and shows ending ledger balances for the specified period. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Trial Balance	RUN_GLS7014_PNLG
GLS7018 General Ledger Statutory Trial Balance Report, including YTD	GLS7018 is a layout variation of GLS7014 that is Italian specific. Displays account balance information, including information by selected periods, as well as year to date information. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Trial Balance	RUN_GLS7014
IST0050 Intrastat Form N	Provides an Intrastat report for Form N. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
ISTX0050S Intrastat Form N (BI Publisher)	Provides an Intrastat report for Form N. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
IST0100 Intrastat Form R	Provides an Intrastat report for Form R. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
ISTX0100S Intrastat Form R (BI Publisher)	Provides an Intrastat report for Form R. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft, EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
IST0150 Intrastat Form DEB	Provides an Intrastat report for Form DEB. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
ISTX0150 Intrastat Form DEB (BI Publisher)	Provides an Intrastat report for Form DEB. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
ISTX0200 Intrastat Movement Statistics (BI Publisher)	Lists transactions that can be used to verify information reported in Intrastat Forms N or R. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft, EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
LCESP347 Spanish 347 Report	This statutory report provides a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value for the Spanish authorities. A company has to declare the transactions bigger than 3.005,06 euros.	Statutory Reports, Statutory Report 347 ESP	RUN_LC_CNTL
LC_RPT_VAT VAT Transaction Report	Shows details of the line item amounts for the delivered VAT returns.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0100 VAT Return Germany - (Umsatzsteuer-voranmeldung)	Provides the VAT return report for Germany. Report prints in German language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0100 VAT Return - Germany (BI Publisher) - (Umsatzsteuer-voranmeldung)	Provides the VAT return report for Germany. Report prints in German language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0150 VAT Transaction Report (Germany)	Provides a VAT transaction report for Germany. (SQR)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0200 CA3 VAT Return (France)	Provides a VAT return report for France. Report prints in French language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VATX0200 CA3 VAT Return France (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT return report for France. Report prints in French language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0300 VAT Return (Spain - Declaracion IVA - Espana)	Provides a VAT return report for Spain. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0300 VAT Return Spain - Declaracion IVA - Espana (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT return report for Spain. Report prints in Spanish language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0350 Canada VAT Report	Provides a VAT return report for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0350 Canada VAT Report (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT return report for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0400 VAT Recovery Report by Tax Authority (Canada)	Provides a report that splits VAT recoveries and rebates by VAT Authority for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0400 VAT Recovery Report by Tax Authority - Canada (BI Publisher)	Provides a report that splits VAT recoveries and rebates by VAT Authority for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0550 VAT Return (Belgium)	Provides a VAT return report for Belgium. Report prints in Dutch and English languages only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VATX0550 Belgian Annual VAT Declaration (BI Publisher)	Provides an annual VAT declaration report for Belgium. Report prints in Dutch and English languages only. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft, EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0560 Belgian Monthly VAT Preparation (BI Publisher)	Provides a monthly draft of the VAT return report for Belgium. Report prints in Dutch and English languages only. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft, EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0600 Australian GST - Business Activity Statement - Calculation Sheet	Provides a VAT return report for Australia. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPTG_RQST2
VATX0600 Australian GST - Business Activity Statement - Calculation Sheet (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT return report for Australia. Report prints in English language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPTG_RQST2
VAT0700 VAT Listing Input (Spain) Libro Registro De Facturas Recibidas	Provides a VAT listing of all vouchers. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0700S Spanish Input VAT Journal Report (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT listing of all vouchers with totals and all vouchers grouped by tax code. Report prints in Spanish language only. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft, EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VAT0750 VAT Listing Input Spain by Transaction Type	Provides a VAT listing of all vouchers grouped by transaction type. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0800 VAT Listing Output Spain - (Libro Registro De Facturas Emitidas)	Provides a VAT listing of all Items. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0800S Spanish Output VAT Journal Report (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT listing of all items and a listing of all items grouped by transaction type. Report prints in Spanish language only. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft,EBS and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0850 VAT Listing Output Spain - (Libro Registro De Facturas Emitidas)	Provides a VAT listing of all items grouped by transaction type. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0900 VAT Liquidation Italy - (VAT Liquidazione)	Provides a VAT report for Italy. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX0900 VAT Liquidation Italy (BI Publisher) - (VAT Liquidazione)	Provides a VAT report for Italy. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0910 VAT Register Italy	Provides sales and purchase registers for VAT for Italy. (SQR)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, ITA-VAT Register	VAT_REGISTER_RQST
VATX0910 Italian Sales and Purchase VAT Register (BI Publisher)	Generates sales and purchases VAT registers for Italy (ITA). (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft,EBS, and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, VAT Register ITA	VAT_REGISTER_RQST

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VAT1002 EC Sales List	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1002 European Sales Listing (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. (BI Publisher)  <b>Note.</b> This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft,EBS, and Fusion applications.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1003 VAT Return	Provides a summary VAT return report for a specified VAT Entity and country. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1003 VAT Return (BI Publisher)	Provides a summary VAT return report for a specified VAT Entity and country. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1004 EC Sales List — UK	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. Layout variation from VAT1002. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1004 EC Sales List - UK (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. Layout variation from VAT1002. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1005 UK VAT Return	Provides a VAT return report for the UK. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1005 UK VAT Return (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT return report for the UK. Report prints in English language only. (BI Publisher)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1006 Switzerland VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for Switzerland. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VATX1006 Switzerland VAT Return (BI Publisher)	Provides a VAT Return Report for Switzerland. (BI Publisher).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1007 Netherlands VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Netherlands. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1007 Netherlands VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Netherlands. (BI Publisher).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1008 Luxembourg VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Luxembourg. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VATX1008 Luxembourg VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Luxembourg. (BI Publisher).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT2001 VAT Account Balance Reconciliation	For a specified range of VAT-applicable accounts and dates, allows comparison of the amount of expected VAT to the amount of VAT that was actually posted for VAT transactions that have been recorded in PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger. This report also allows the total amount of posted VAT reported for each VAT account to be compared to the GL balance for that VAT account.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2002 Taxable Account/VAT Account Reconciliation	For a specified range of accounts and dates, lists the taxable basis amounts as well as corresponding VAT amounts calculated from VAT transactions that have been posted by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000

<b>Report ID and Report Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Run Control Page</b>
VAT2003 VAT Transaction Reconciliation	Provides an overview of VAT transactions generated by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger applications and verifies if those transactions have been reported on a VAT Return Report.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2004 VAT Taxable Basis Reconciliation	Verifies that the VAT Basis amounts stored on the VAT Transaction Table, multiplied by the appropriate VAT percentage, is equal to the actual VAT amount also stored on the same table.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2005 Zero-rated VAT Justification	Provides a list of zero-rated transactions for audit purposes.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT3000 VAT Set Up Validation	Validates VAT default setup data and exposes inconsistencies and missing default values.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Set Up Validation Report	RUN_LC_VATCHK

---

## Using BI Publisher Reports to Support Configured ChartFields

Oracle BI Publisher technology is accessible from PeopleTools PS Query and all PeopleTools based applications. This technology enables PeopleSoft to deliver BI publisher reports in addition to the Crystal reports. The Crystal reports require manual changes if you implement ChartField configuration. The BI publisher reports do not require manual changes to support ChartField configuration and use the same criteria as the Crystal reports.

### BI Publisher Reports

The following section is a list of the Global Options reports that can be generated in both Crystal and BI Publisher formats:

- Journal Detail - Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail: Available as a APY1200 Crystal or APX1200 BI Publisher report.

- Journal Detail by Alternate Account: Available as a APY1200A Crystal or APX1200A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing: Available as a APY1201 Crystal or APX1201 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing by Alternate Account: Available as a APY1201A Crystal or APX1201A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary: Available as a APY1210 Crystal or APX1210 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account: Available as a APY1210A Crystal or APX1210A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary, No Document Sequencing: Available as a APY1211 Crystal or APX1211 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, No Document Sequencing: Available as a APY1211A Crystal or APX1211A BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Account: Available as a APY1220 Crystal or APX1220 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Alternate Account: Available as a APY1220A Crystal or APX1220A BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Account/Vendor: Available as a APY1230 Crystal or APX1230 BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Alternate Account/Vendor: Available as a APY1230A Crystal or APX1230A BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Vendor: Available as a APY3200 Crystal or APX3200 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Vendor/Alternate Account: Available as a APY3200A Crystal or APX3200A BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Vendor/Account: Available as a APY3210 Crystal or APX3210 BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Vendor/Alternate Account: Available as a APY3210A Crystal or APX3210A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail: Available as an AR80011 Crystal or ARX80011 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail by Alternate Account: Available as an AR80011A Crystal or ARX80011A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary: Available as an AR80012 Crystal or ARX80012 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account: Available as an AR80012A Crystal or ARX80012A BI Publisher report.
- Balances by Account/Customer: Available as an AR80013 Crystal or ARX80013 BI Publisher report.
- Balances by Alternate Account/Customer: Available as an AR80013A Crystal or ARX80013A BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Customer/Account: Available as an AR80014 Crystal or ARX80014 BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Customer/Alternate Account: Available as an AR80014A Crystal or ARX80014A BI Publisher report.

- Transaction Detail by Account: Available as an AR80015 Crystal or ARX80015 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Alternate Account: Available as an AR80015A Crystal or ARX80015A BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Customer: Available as an AR80016 Crystal or ARX80016 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Customer/Alternate Account: Available as an AR80016A Crystal or ARX80016A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing: Available as an AR80017 Crystal or ARX80017 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail by Alternate Account, No Document Sequencing: Available as an AR80017A Crystal or ARX80017A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary, No Document Sequencing: Available as an AR80018 Crystal or ARX80018 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, No Document Sequencing: Available as an AR80018A Crystal or ARX80018A BI Publisher report.
- DTAUS EFT File Cover Sheet - Germany: Available as a FIN2026 Crystal or FINX2026 BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Employee/Alternate Account: Available as an EXG3210A Crystal or EXX3210A BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Employee/Account: Available as an EXG3210 Crystal or EXX3210 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Employee/Alternate Account: Available as an EXG3200A Crystal or EXX3200A BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Employee: Available as an EXG3200 Crystal or EXX3200 BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Alternate Account/Employee: Available as an EXG1230A Crystal or EXX1230A BI Publisher report.
- Balance by Account/Employee: Available as an EXG1230 Crystal or EXX1230 BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail by Alternate Account: Available as an EXG1220A Crystal or EXX1220A BI Publisher report.
- Transaction Detail: Available as an EXG1220 Crystal or EXX1220 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account: Available as an EXG1210A Crystal or EXX1210A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Account Summary: Available as an EXG1210 Crystal or EXX1210 BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail by Alternate Account: Available as an EXG1200A Crystal or EXX1200A BI Publisher report.
- Journal Detail: Available as an EXG1200 Crystal or EXX1200 BI Publisher report.
- Intrastat Form N: Available as an IST0050 Crystal or ISTX0050S BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- Intrastat Form R: Available as an IST0100 Crystal or ISTX0100S BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- Intrastat Form DEB - France: Available as an IST0150 Crystal or ISTX0150 BI Publisher report.
- Intrastat Movement Statistics: Available as an ISTX0200 BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- VAT Return Germany: Available as a VAT0100 Crystal or VATX0100 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return France: Available as a VAT0200 Crystal or VATX0200 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return Spain: Available as a VAT0300 Crystal or VATX0300 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return Canada: Available as a VAT0350 Crystal or VATX0350 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Recovery by Tax Authority - Canada: Available as a VAT0400 Crystal or VATX0400 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return Belgium: Available as a VAT0550 Crystal report, Belgian Annual VAT Declaration available as a VATX0550 BI Publisher report, and Belgian Monthly VAT Preparation available as a VATX0560 BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** These reports has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- Business Activity Statement Calculation Sheet - Australia: Available as a VAT0600 Crystal or VATX0600 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Input Report - Spain: Available as a VAT0700 Crystal report. Spanish Input VAT Journal Report VATX0700S available as a BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- VAT Input Report by Transaction Type - Spain: Available as a VAT0750 Crystal report.
- VAT Output Report - Spain: Available as a VAT0800 Crystal report. Spanish Output VAT Journal Report available as a VATX0800S BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- VAT Output Report by Transaction Type - Spain: Available as a VAT0850 Crystal report.
- VAT Liquidation Report - Italy: Available as a VAT0900 Crystal or VATX0900 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Register for Italian Sales and Purchase - Italy: Available as a VATX0910 BI Publisher Report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- EC Sales List: Available as a VAT1002 Crystal report. European Sales Listing available as a VATX1002 BI Publisher report.

---

**Note.** This report has been standardized for use by Oracle's PeopleSoft , EBS and Fusion applications.

---

- Generic VAT Return: Available as a VAT1003 Crystal or VATX1003 BI Publisher report.
- European Sales List - UK layout: Available as a VAT1004 Crystal or VATX1004 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return - UK: Available as a VAT1005 Crystal or VATX1005 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return - Switzerland: Available as a VAT1006 Crystal or VATX1006 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return - Netherlands: Available as a VAT1007 Crystal or VATX1007 BI Publisher report.
- VAT Return - Luxembourg: Available as a VAT1008 Crystal or VATX1008 BI Publisher report.



# Index

## Symbols

1ST Digit page - Nature of Transaction Code 247

2ND Digit page - Nature of Transaction Code 248

## A

ACCON field length 373

ACCON formats, Kluwer Software 371

ACCOUNT\_CF component interface 57

Account component (GL\_ACCOUNT) 57

accounting entries, document sequencing options  
47

ACCOUNTINGENTRY component 302

Accounting Entry Template component  
(ACCOUNTINGENTRY) 302

Accounting Entry Template page 305, 307

Accounting Information page 95

Accounting Transaction Control page 53

Account page 58

ADJUST\_TYPE component 57

Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button 181

Adjustment Type component (ADJUST\_TYPE)  
57

Adjustment Type page 58

airports, adding and modifying 243

Allow Override Recovery/Rebate field 141

alternate accounts, exporting ledger in ETAFI and  
ACCON formats 371

Amounts in Reporting Currency field 140

AP/AR Accounting Control page 53

APX1200, Journal Detail report 412

APY1200, Journal Detail report 411

Asset Management

VAT processing overview 194

VAT transaction loader process 194

assigning nature of transaction code defaults,  
pages used 247

audit files, VAT 221

Australian eBAS report

running 223

setting up 210

Australian GST return 201

AUTO\_NUM\_PNL component 302

Automatic Numbering component  
(AUTO\_NUM\_PNL) 302

Auto Numbering (automatic numbering) page 304

## B

BAS report (Australia) 201

Belgian (BEVATRTN) VAT report 201

Belgian Monthly VAT Preparation 435

Benefit Scheme page 305

BEVATRTRN VAT report (Belgium) 201

Billing

VAT transaction loader process 191

BOOK\_CODE component 57

Book Code component (BOOK\_CODE) 57

Book Code page 58

Build Reg Ledger page 387

BUS\_UNIT\_LED component 25

BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_GL component 25

Business Unit Interunit component  
(VAT\_BU\_OPT)

Pairs component (VAT\_BU\_PAIR) 184

Business Unit Interunit Option page 186

Business Unit Interunit Pairs page 186, 187

business unit tax applicability, defining 268

Business Unit Tax Applicability page 266

BU Tax Applicability component

(ORG\_BU\_TAX\_APPL) 265

BU Tax Applicability page 268

## C

CA3 VAT report (France) 201

Calculate at Gross or Net field 139

Calculation Type field 140

Canadian VAT reports (CARCVRPT and  
CAVATRPT) 201

CARCVRPT and CAVATRPT VAT reports  
(Canada) 201

Cegid Sa, ETAFI 371

CENVAT

applying holds on capital goods 361

applying online credit 352

using online pages 351

CENVAT Utilization 347

Change Physical Nature button 181

chapter ID codes, defining 297

Chapter ID Details page 297

ChartField

attributes, account 378

attribute values, attaching 380

ChartField Attributes page 376, 377

ChartField Priority fields 119

Chartfield Reports page 387

ChartField Value Mapping page 377

COMMOD\_CODE\_EU component 242

common tax structure, pages used to define 278

Copy Defaults From field 132

Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page  
130, 177

Copy Values to New Rows field 132

Copy VAT Defaults From page 130, 133

Copy VAT Defaults Setup page 130

COUNTRY\_VAT component 104

create accounting entries, page used to 346

create sales tax forms, pages used to 365

Cross/reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page 21

Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page 22

CSD\_BENEFIT\_SCHEME component 302

CSD\_ITEM\_SION component 302

CURR\_QUOTE\_PNL component 12

currency *See* multiple currencies

CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL component 8

CURRENCY\_EURO component 8  
 Currency - Euro Participating page 8  
 Currency Code component  
 (CURRENCY\_CD\_TBL) 8  
 Currency Code page 8, 33  
 Currency Codes (Euro) component  
 (CURRENCY\_EURO) 8  
 Currency Exchange Calculator page 21  
 Currency Quotation Method component  
 (CURR\_QUOTE\_PNL) 12  
 Currency Quotation Method page 12  
 CUST\_ADDR\_EXS component 299  
 Custom Duty Benefit Scheme page 305  
 customers  
     defining tax applicability 300  
     setting up for tax processing 299  
 customers for tax processing, page used to set up  
 299  
 Customer Site Tax Applicability page 299  
 Customer Tax Applicability component  
 (CUST\_ADDR\_EXS) 299  
 Customer Tax Applicability page 300  
 Customs Benefit Scheme component  
 (CSD\_BENEFIT\_SCHEME) 302  
 customs duty  
     calculations, understanding 334  
     creating accounting entries for 355  
     defining benefit schemes 305  
     defining foundation 302  
     defining norms for standard inputs and  
     outputs 306  
     prerequisite Accounting Entry Template  
     setup 307  
     processing 331  
     understanding 332  
     understanding calculation 334  
 customs duty structure, pages used to set up 304  
 Customs Item SION component  
 (CSD\_ITEM\_SION) 302

## D

data error report, regulatory ledger reports 391  
 Data Error Report page 387  
 Data Inquiry page 387  
 DAVATRPT VAT transaction report 202  
 Defaulting State field 132  
 Details report page – Intrastat Reports 255  
 DEVATRTRN VAT report (Germany) 202  
 DOC\_TYPE component 43  
 Doc Sequencing page 52, 53  
 Document Number Range page 272  
 document number ranges, defining 272  
 Document Sequence page 50, 51, 53  
 Document Sequence Range page 44, 45  
 document sequencing  
     accounting entry options 47  
     assigning sequence numbers 41  
     defining document types 46  
     defining journal codes 46  
     defining journal types 46  
     Document Sequencing Type field 41  
     entering sequence numbers online 53  
     modifying, deleting and unposting  
     documents 54  
     overview 39

Sequence Range field 40  
     setting up 43  
     setting up journal generator template 47  
     using 50  
 Document Type component (DOC\_TYPE) 43  
 Document Type page 45, 46  
 document types *See* document sequencing  
 Document Type Template page 45  
 Dutch VAT return 202

## E

eBAS report  
     running 223  
     setting up 210  
 EC Sales List (Crystal) 437  
 EC sales list type field 92  
 Electronic Return page 201, 223  
 enable and define Intrastat reporting, pages used  
 to 230  
 establish Intrastat characteristics, pages used to  
 232  
 ETAFI field length 373  
 ETAFI formats, Cegid SA 371  
 EU Commodity Code page 243  
 European commodity codes  
     adding and modifying 243  
     identifying 242  
     linking with inventory items 243  
 European commodity codes, pages used to  
 identify 242  
 European Commodity Codes component  
 (COMMOD\_CODE\_EU) 242  
 EX\_TAX\_CD\_VAT component 93  
 Exchange Rate Detail page 16  
 excise account type ChartFields, defining 276  
 Excise Adjustment page 339, 340  
 excise adjustments  
     creating 336, 340  
     creating accounting entries for 358  
 Excise Chapter component (EXD\_CHAPTER)  
 296  
 Excise Chapter page 296  
 excise document number series, defining 270  
 Excise Document Number Series page 266, 270  
 excise duty  
     creating accounting entries 345  
     creating accounting entries for 355  
     creating monthly reports 362  
     describing common tax structure data flow  
     262  
     excise adjustments 336  
     processing 331  
     procure-to-pay Transactions, understanding  
     335  
     reporting 362, 363  
     setting up for processing 296  
     setting up organizational structure 265  
     structure, understanding 261  
     understanding 331  
     understanding order-to-cash transactions 335  
     updating Indian tax registers 345  
 excise duty, page used to set up 296  
 excise group details, defining 274  
 Excise Group page 274  
 excise invoice, posting 349

Excise Number Series Document component  
 (ORG\_DOC\_NBR\_SER) 265  
 excise registers, defining 275  
 excise registration details, defining 273  
 Excise Registration Details page 273  
 EXD\_CHAPTER component 296  
 Expenses  
   VAT transaction loader process 193  
 exporting ledger data 371  
   alternate accounts, overview 371  
 Export Ledger Data Request page 372  
 Express VAT Code component  
 (EX\_TAX\_CD\_VAT) 93  
 Express VAT Code page 95, 96  
 EXS\_TAX\_CATG component 278  
 EXS\_TAX\_CMPNT component 278  
 EXS\_TAX\_DETERM component 278  
 EXS\_TAX\_DPNDNCY component 278  
 EXS\_TAX\_RATE component 278  
 external ChartFields, regulatory ledger 377

## F

field length for ACCON and ETAFI 373  
 FIN 5101 and FSX 5101 (data error report) 391  
 FIN 5102 (ChartField value mapping reports) 392  
 Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure component  
 (SPROC\_FRGM\_PNL) 244  
 Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure page 245  
 fiscal regime and statistical procedure 245  
 flat file, generating regulatory ledger 389  
 foreign currencies *See* multiple currencies  
 Form Audit page 366  
 Form Code component (STX\_FORM\_CODE)  
 292, 364  
 Form Code page 293, 294, 366  
 Form Maintenance page 366  
 Form Name component (STX\_FORM\_NAME)  
 292, 364  
 Form Name page 293, 365  
 Forms Tracking page 366  
 French (CA3) VAT return 201  
 FS\_ISTLD, Intrastat transaction loader 253  
 FS\_ISTRPT, Intrastat Report Extract 253

## G

GAAPs, multiple  
   adjusting entries 63  
   Adjustment Types 61  
   balancing provisions 68  
   Book Codes 57  
   in one ledger 57, 67  
   maintaining separate balances 68  
   managing 55  
 Gain and Loss ChartFields page 21, 24  
 General Ledger  
   VAT transaction loader process 193  
 General Ledger - Currency Options page 25  
 General Ledger - Definition page 25, 26  
   setting up currency controls  
   ledger controls 26  
 General Ledger Definition component  
 (BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_GL) 25

General Ledger Goods and Services fields 150  
 General Ledger Services field 150  
 Generally Accepted Accounting Principles *See*  
 GAAP 55  
 Generate Reg Led File page 387  
 German VAT return (DEVATRTN) 202  
 GL\_ACCOUNT component 57  
 GL\_POS\_ACT component 34  
 GL Reconciliation Inquiry page 401  
   subsystem reconciliation inquiry 407  
 GLS7500 *See Also* Ledger File creation process  
 Goods Declaration Point field 138

## H

Harmonized Tariff Code component  
 (HRMN\_TARIFF\_CD) 302  
 Harmonized Tariff Code page 304  
 Header Detail page - Intrastat Transaction Entry  
 238  
 HRMN\_TARIFF\_CD\_CI component interface  
 302  
 HRMN\_TARIFF\_CD component 302

## I

Identification page  
   *See* VAT Entity - Identification page, VAT  
   Entity - Identification page  
 identify European commodity codes, pages used  
 to 242  
 IDEP (Intrastat Data Entry Package) 256  
 Include Freight field 139  
 Include Miscellaneous field 139  
 Indian sales tax, processing 331  
 Indian sales tax forms 368  
 Indian tax forms 366  
 INSTALLATION component 57  
 Installation Options - Overall page 44, 57  
 Installation Options component  
 (INSTALLATION) 57  
 internal vendor excise invoices, creating  
   accounting entries 356  
 Intrastat  
   characteristics, establishing 231  
   characteristics, selecting for individual  
   countries 232  
   designating default codes for transactions  
   247, 248  
   enabling reporting 230  
   exception details 237  
   formatting information 234  
   maintaining transactions 237  
   modifying and entering transactions 238  
   printing reports 255  
   report 255  
   reporting overview 227  
   running processes 252  
   setting up and running reports 227  
   transaction loader, FS\_ISTLD 253  
 Intrastat, compiling transactions 253  
 Intrastat Characteristics component  
 (IST\_COUNTRY\_TBL) 231  
 Intrastat Country Exception page Intrastat

- Characteristics Option b 237
- Intrastat Data Entry Package (IDEP) 256
- Intrastat Form DEB 433
- Intrastat Form R 432
- Intrastat Movement Statistics 433
- Intrastat processes, pages used to run 253
- Intrastat Report Extract, FS\_ISTRPT 253
- Intrastat Report Extract page 253
- Intrastat reporting, common elements 228
- Intrastat reporting details, defining 229
- Intrastat Reporting Details page 230
- Intrastat reports, pages used to print and view 255
- Intrastat Reports page 255
- Intrastat transaction entry detail, entering and updating 240
- Intrastat Transaction Loader page 253
- Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate page 242
- IST\_COUNTRY\_TBL component 231
- IST0050
  - Intrastat Form N 432
- IST Stat Value page 236
- ISTX0050S
  - Intrastat Form N (BI Publisher) 432
- ISTX0100S 432
- ISTX0150 433
- ISTX0200 433
- Italian Sales and Purchase VAT Register (BI Publisher) 436
- Italian VAT reports
  - liquidation report (ITALIQ) 202
- ITALIQ report (Italy) 202
- ITEM\_BU\_EXS component 289
- ITEM\_DEFIN component 302
- ITEM\_MASTER\_EXS component 289
- Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page 290
- Item BU Tax Applicability component (ITEM\_BU\_EXS) 289
- Item BU Tax Applicability page 292
- Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page 304
- Item Definition component (ITEM\_DEFIN) 302
- items
  - defining business unit tax applicability 292
  - defining tax applicability 290
  - setting up for tax processing 289
- items for tax processing, pages used to set up 290
- Item Tax Applicability component (ITEM\_MASTER\_EXS) 289
- Item Tax Applicability page 290
- Item VAT Recovery Rate fields 141

## J

- journal code *See Also* document sequencing
- Journal Code component (JRNL\_CODE) 43
- Journal Code page 45, 46
- Journal Detail report, APX1200 412
- Journal Detail report, APY1200 411
- Journal Entry - Header page 66
- Journal Entry - Lines page 29
- journal generator template, defining document sequencing 47
- Journal Source - Journal Option page 66
- Journal Source component (SOURCE) 63
- journal type *See Also* document sequencing
- Journal Type component (JRNL\_TYPE) 43

- Journal Type page 44, 46
- JRNL\_TYPE component 43

## K

- Kluwer Software, ACCON 371

## L

- LC\_RPT\_VAT
  - VAT Transaction Report 433
- LEDGER\_CODE component 57
- Ledger ChartFields page 376
- Ledger Code page 58
- Ledger Codes component (LEDGER\_CODE) 57
- Ledger File creation process 371, 373
- Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page 25, 26
- Ledgers For A Unit - Definition page 58
- Ledgers For A Unit component (BUS\_UNIT\_LED) 25
- Legal Entity 373
- Line Criteria page 200, 203
- Line Detail page - Intrastat Transaction Entry 240
- Load Reconciliation Data page 401
- Luxembourg VAT return 202

## M

- maintaining fiscal regime defaults, pages used 244
- maintaining Intrastat transactions, pages used 237
- mapping rules, regulatory ledger 383
- mapping structure, regulatory ledger 381
- MARKET\_RATE\_DEF component 9
- MARKET\_RATE\_INDEX component 9
- Market Rate Definition component (MARKET\_RATE\_DEF) 9
- Market Rate Definition page 10, 11
- Market Rate Index component (MARKET\_RATE\_INDEX) 9
- Market Rate Index page 10
- Market Rates component (RT\_RATE\_PNL) 15
- Market Rates page 16
- Market Rate Type component (RT\_TYPE\_TBL) 9
- Multi-Currency Processing - Request page 21
- multicurrency *See* multiple currencies
- multiple currencies
  - automatic reciprocation 14
  - balancing foreign currency journals 31
  - calculating currency rates 20
  - calculation types 5
  - configuring currency precision 32
  - currency calculations 20
    - cross rates 21
    - triangulated rates 21
  - reciprocal rates 21
  - reciprocal rates 22
    - cross rates 23
    - triangulated rates 23
  - currency exchange calculator 23
  - currency precision 7

- currency quotations 12
- currency terminology 5
  - base currency 5
  - European Common Currency 5
  - foreign currency 5
  - functional currency, measurement currency 5
  - reporting currency, presentation currency 5
  - revaluation 6
- defining market rate indexes 10
- defining market rates 9, 15, 16
- defining market rate tolerances 11
- defining market rate types 10
- entering journals 28, 29
- establishing currency controls
  - source controls 28
  - rounding adjustments 31
- establishing rate definitions 17
- loading market rates 19
- maintaining currency quotation methods 12
- maintaining currency tables 8
- maintaining exchange rates 18
- managing multiple currencies 4
- measuring risk 34
- multibook 4
- overview 3
- position accounting 34
- position accounting, ChartFields 37
- position accounting, options 35
- posting foreign journals 30
- processing 3
- reciprocal currency pairs 17
- reporting 34
- selecting translation options 24
- setting up currency controls 25
  - business unit controls 26
  - rounding adjustments 28
- setting up processing 23
- triangulation
  - primary visual rate 14
  - cross rate 14
  - changing triangulated cross rate 16
- triangulation options 13
- updating currency codes 8
- updating currency code status 9

## N

- NATURE\_TXN1\_PNL component 246
- nature of transaction code defaults, assigning 246
- Nature of Transaction Codes component (NATURE\_TXN1\_PNL) 246
- No Exchange Rates Available field 218
- Not Subject to Suspension field 147

## O

- Online CENVAT Utilization page 352
- OPEN\_PERIOD\_UPDATE component 57
- Open Period Update component (OPEN\_PERIOD\_UPDATE) 57
- Open Period Update page 58
- OPR\_DEFAULT\_FIN component interface 63

- OPR\_DEFAULT component 63
- Option 1 page - Intrastat Characteristics 232
- Option b page - Intrastat Characteristics 234
- ORG\_BU\_TAX\_APPL component 265
- ORG\_BU\_TAX\_APPL page 266
- ORG\_DOC\_NBR\_RNGE page 266
- ORG\_DOC\_NBR\_SER component 265
- ORG\_DOC\_NBR\_SER page 266
- ORG\_EXD\_CF\_DET page 267
- ORG\_EXD\_GROUP page 267
- ORG\_EXD\_RGSTN page 266
- ORG\_REGISTER page 267
- ORG\_RGSTN\_DTL component 265, 302
- ORG\_RGSTN\_DTL page 266
- ORG\_TAX\_LOC component 265
- organizational structure
  - defining organization details 267
  - setting up 265
- organizational structure setup pages 266
- Organization Details component (ORG\_RGSTN\_DTL) 265, 302
- Organization Details page 266, 267, 304

## P

- Page Transfers page 401
- Payables
  - VAT transaction loader process 192
- Physical Nature field 181
- Place of Supply Country and State fields 143
- Port/Airport Definition component (PRT\_ARPRT\_TBL) 243
- Port/Airport page 243
- ports, adding and modifying 243
- position accounting *See* multiple currencies account default 36
- Position Accounting ChartFields page 35
- Position Accounting component (GL\_POS\_ACT) 34
- Position Accounting page 35
- prior period adjustment
  - adjustment type journals option 67
  - compliance with different GAAPs 63
  - managing multiple GAAPs 55
- PROD\_MASTER\_EXS component 297
- products
  - defining tax applicability 297
  - setting up for tax processing 297
- products for tax processing, page used to set up 297
- Product Tax Applicability component (PROD\_MASTER\_EXS) 297
- Product Tax Applicability page 297
- PRT\_ARPRT\_TBL component 243
- Public Service Body Type page 95, 97

## R

- Rate Definition page 16, 17
- Rate Type page 10
- Recalculate at Payment field 140
- recalculate cross rate
  - triangulation
    - recalculate 14

- Receivables
    - VAT transaction loader process 192
  - Reconciliation by ChartFields page 402
  - Reconciliation by System Sorce page 402
  - Reconciliation Load Status Table page 401
  - Reconciliation Overview page 401
  - Record Input VAT field 147
  - Record Output VAT field 147
  - Register Abstract page 363
  - Register Abstract process
    - running 363
    - understanding 362
  - Registers page 275
  - Register Update page 346
  - Register Update process
    - CENVAT Utilization subprocess 347
    - Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess 346
    - running 349
    - understanding 345
    - Value Register Update subprocess 348
  - Registration Detail component (STX\_RGSTN\_DTL) 292
  - Registration Details page 294
  - Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page 377
  - Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page 377
  - regulatory ledger
    - attaching ChartField attribute values 380
    - building 387
    - external ChartFields 377
    - flat file, generating 389
    - mapping rules 383
    - mapping structure 381
    - navigation pages 376
    - report, setting up 376
    - submission information 384
    - value set name 380
  - Regulatory Ledger Contact page 377
  - regulatory ledger reports
    - ChartField attributes, account 378
    - ChartField mapping report (FIN 5102) 392
    - creating 386
    - data error report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX 5101 BI Publisher) 391
    - reviewing translation data 390
    - reviewing translation errors 390
    - setting up, navigation pages 387
  - reports
    - APX1200, Journal Detail 412
    - APX1200A, Journal Detail by Alternate Account 412
    - APX1201, Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing 412
    - APX1201A, Journal Detail by Alternate Account, No Document Sequencing 412
    - APX1210, Journal Account Summary 412
    - APX1210A, Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account 413
    - APX1211, Journal Account Summary, no document sequencing 413
    - APX1211, Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no document sequencing 413
    - APX1220, Transaction Detail by Account 414
    - APX1220A, Transaction Detail by Alternate Account 414
    - APX1230, Balance by Account/Vendor 414
    - APX1230A, Balance by Alternate Account/Vendor 414
    - APX3200, Transaction Detail by Vendor 415
    - APX3200A, Transaction Detail by Vendor/Alternate Account 415
    - APY1200, Journal Detail 411
    - ChartField mapping report (FIN 5102) 392
    - data error report (FIN 5101 and FSX5101) 391
    - subsystem reconciliation 399
    - reports, pages used to maintain 244
    - Reset All VAT Defaults button 181
    - Rounding Adjustment ChartFields page 26, 28
    - RT\_RATE\_PNL component 15
    - RT\_TYPE\_TBL component 9
- ## S
- sales tax
    - describing common tax structure data flow 262
    - maintaining 366, 368
    - order-to-cash transactions, understanding 335
    - procure-to-pay Transactions, understanding 335
    - setting up for processing 292
    - setting up organizational structure 265
    - structure, understanding 261
    - tracking forms 364
    - understanding 364
    - updating sales tax form register 368
  - sales tax, pages used to set up 293
  - Sales Tax/VAT Authority page 293
  - Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page 293
  - sales tax form
    - codes, defining 294
    - names, defining 293
    - pages used to create 365
    - pages used to track 365
    - tracking 364
  - Seller Location fields 177
  - SEQ\_RANGE component 43
  - Sequence Range component (SEQ\_RANGE) 43
  - Services Declaration Point field 139
  - Service VAT Setup component (VAT\_DEF\_SER\_SEARCH) 124
  - Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page 130, 175, 176
  - Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page 130, 176
  - shipping excise invoices, creating accounting entries 357
  - SOURCE component 63
  - SP320 VAT report (Spain) 202
  - Spain, running 347 ESP 395
  - Spanish Input VAT Journal Report (BI Publisher) 435
  - Spanish VAT return (SP320) 202
  - SPROC\_FRGM\_PNL component 244
  - Standard Input Output Norm page 305, 306
  - standard reports 411
  - statistical procedure defaults, pages used to maintain 244
  - statistical values 236
  - Statutory Reports - Report Request page 394
  - statutory reports, running 347 ESP 395

STX\_FORM\_AUDIT page 366  
 STX\_FORM\_CODE component 292, 364  
 STX\_FORM\_CODE page 366  
 STX\_FORM\_MAINT page 366  
 STX\_FORM\_NAME component 292, 364  
 STX\_FORM\_NAME page 365  
 STX\_FORM\_UPD page 366  
 STX\_RGSTN\_DTL component 292  
 STX\_TAX\_AUTH component 292  
 submission information, regulatory ledger 384  
 subsystem document definition  
   subsystem reconciliation 404, 406  
 Subsystem Document Definition page 401  
 Subsystem Document page 401  
 subsystem reconciliation reports 399  
   loader request 402  
   running 400, 408  
 Swiss VAT return 202

## T

TAX\_AUTHORITY\_VAT component 93  
 TAX\_BU\_CODE\_VAT component 93  
 TAX\_BU\_CODE\_VAT component interface 93  
 TAX\_CODE\_VAT component 93  
 TAX\_CODE\_VAT component interface 93  
 Taxable Goods Purchases field 148  
 Taxable Goods Sales field 149  
 Taxable Services Purchases field 148  
 Taxable Services Sales field 150  
 tax authority codes, defining 295  
 Tax Authority component (STX\_TAX\_AUTH)  
   292  
 Tax Authority page 295  
 Tax Calculation Code component  
   (EXS\_TAX\_RATE) 278  
 Tax Calculation Code page 279, 282  
 tax calculation codes, describing the default  
   hierarchy 263  
 Tax Calculation process  
   calling 323  
   input parameters 324  
   output parameters 327  
   understanding 323  
 tax categories, defining 286  
 Tax Category component (EXS\_TAX\_CATG)  
   278  
 Tax Category page 279, 286  
 Tax Component (EXS\_TAX\_CMPNT) 278  
 tax component codes, defining 279  
 Tax Component page 278, 279  
 tax default parameters  
   reapplying 314  
   updating 314  
 Tax Dependency Code component  
   (EXS\_TAX\_DPNDNCY) 278  
 Tax Dependency Code page 279, 281  
 tax dependency codes, defining 281  
 tax determination, defining parameters 287  
 Tax Determination component  
   (EXS\_TAX\_DETERM) 278  
 Tax Determination page 279, 287  
 Tax Determination process  
   additional output parameters 322  
   calling 309  
   determining business unit 311  
   determining ship from country and state 312  
   determining ship to country and state 313  
   input parameters 316  
   output parameters 319  
   preparing to call 311  
   understanding 309  
 taxes, determining and calculating 309  
 Tax Forms Tracking Extract process 368  
 Tax Location - ChartFields page 267, 305  
 Tax Location - ChartFields page 276  
 Tax Location - Document Number Range page  
   266  
 Tax Location - Excise Group page 267  
 Tax Location - Excise Registration page 266  
 Tax Location - Registers page 267  
 Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page 266  
 Tax Location component (ORG\_TAX\_LOC) 265  
 Tax Location Definition page 270  
 tax locations  
   defining 270  
   unlocking 355  
 tax processing, page used to set up customers for  
   299  
 tax processing, page used to set up vendors for  
   301  
 tax rate codes, defining 282  
 tax register information, pages used to report 363  
 tax registration details, defining 294  
 tax structures, setting up common 278  
 TRANS\_STEP component 20  
 Transactions Not Selected field 218  
 translated data, reviewing, regulatory ledger  
   reports 390  
 translation error, reviewing, regulatory ledger  
   reports 390  
 Translation Error page 387  
 Translation Steps component (TRANS\_STEP) 20  
 TR Doc Sequencing page 51  
 Treasury  
   VAT transaction loader process 194

## U

UKECSALE VAT report (United Kingdom) 202  
 UK VAT reports (UKECSALE and  
   UKVATRTN) 202  
 UKVATRTN VAT report (United Kingdom) 202  
 Unlock Tax Location page 352  
 update registers, page used to 346  
 Use Coefficients 118  
 User Preferences - General Ledger page 58  
 User Preferences component (OPR\_DEFAULT)  
   63  
 Use Type field 117

## V

Value Added Tax Authorities page 95, 97  
 Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information  
   page 99  
 Value Added Tax Code page 95, 98  
 value added taxes (VAT) 70, 126  
   accounting 71  
   applicability 70

- Asset Management 194
- business units 76
- copying service VAT treatment drivers 177
- copying VAT default setup 133
- countries 75
- creating a VAT country definition 104
- defaulting 75
  - organizational structure 75
  - reporting and registration countries 76
  - VAT exceptions 77
  - VAT treatment 77
  - process 78
  - overriding VAT defaults 79
  - setting up VAT defaults 124
  - VAT code defaults 147
  - VAT transaction types 151
  - overriding VAT defaults 178
  - adjusting and resetting VAT defaults 180
  - overriding VAT defaults 182
  - VAT treatment 183
  - overriding VAT defaults, examples 183
- defining VAT accounting information 99
- defining VAT accounts business unit 102
- defining VAT authorities 97
- defining VAT codes 96, 98
- defining VAT countries 104
- domestic reverse charge
  - MTIC fraud 78
- entering VAT ChartFields for transaction
  - type exceptions 102
- entering VAT entity identification
  - information 108
- entities 75
- environment setup steps 80
- establishing public service body type rebates 97
- exclusive 70
- goods 76, 77
- inclusive 70
- linking VAT entities to general ledger
  - business units 110
- loading the VAT transaction table 188
- managing interunit transactions 184
- managing interunit transactions, example 185
- overview 69
- producing VAT reports 80, 195
  - delivered reports 201
  - reconciliation reports 219
  - audit file extracts 221
  - Italian Sales and Purchases registers 225
- producing VAT reports, prerequisites 199
- producing VAT reports, third party vouchers 199
- recoverability 73
  - use type 73
  - apportionment 73
  - calculating recovery and rebate 74
- reporting 71
- services 76
  - place of supply country 77
- setting up service VAT treatment defaults 176
- setting up VAT apportionment 114
- setting up VAT authorities and tax codes 93
- setting up VAT entities 106
- setting up VAT use types 114
- setup elements 71
  - VAT codes 71
  - accounting entry types 72
  - transaction types 72
  - defining accounting entry types 81
  - defining VAT transaction types 91
  - defining VAT transaction types, asset purchases 91
  - specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes 101
  - specifying VAT registration country 109
  - taxable status 70
  - VAT control default fields
    - See Also VAT fields by VAT driver
  - VAT fields by VAT driver 134
  - VAT rates 70
- value set name, defining 380
- VAT See value added taxes (VAT)
  - input and output 70
  - physical nature, changing 181
  - tracking forms 364
- VAT\_APORT component 114
- VAT\_BU\_OPT component 184
- VAT\_BU\_PAIR component 184
- VAT\_DEF\_SER\_SEARCH component 124
- VAT\_DFLT\_SRCH\_DTL component 124
- VAT\_ENTITY\_ID component 106, 229
- VAT\_ENTITY\_ID component interface 106, 229
- VAT\_RPT\_ID1 component 195
- VAT\_SRC\_DEFN component 188
- VAT\_TXN\_CD component 91
- VAT\_USE\_ID component 114
- VAT\_XML\_NODE component 195
- VAT, India
  - structure, understanding 261
- VAT0100
  - VAT Return Germany 433
- VAT0150
  - VAT Transaction Report (Germany) 433
- VAT0190 201
- VAT0200
  - CA3 VAT Return (France) 433
- VAT0300
  - VAT Return Spain 434
- VAT0350
  - Canada VAT Report 434
- VAT0400
  - VAT Recovery Report by Tax Authority (Canada) 434
- VAT0550
  - VAT Return Belgium 434
- VAT0600
  - Australian GST - Business Activity Statement 435
- VAT0700
  - VAT Listing Input (Spain)
    - Libro Registro De Facturas Recibidas 435
- VAT0750
  - VAT Listing Input Spain by Transaction Type 436
- VAT0800
  - VAT Listing Output Spain 436
- VAT0850
  - VAT Listing Output Spain 436
- VAT0900
  - VAT Liquidation Italy - (VAT Liquidazione) 436
- VAT1001 212
- VAT1002 437

- VAT1006 report (Switzerland) 202
- VAT1007 report (Netherlands) 202
- VAT1008 report Luxembourg 202
- VAT2000 219
- VAT Accounting Entry Type field 143
- VAT Accounting Exceptions page 95, 102
- VAT Accounting Express Setup page 95, 96, 101
- VAT Accounts by Business Unit component (TAX\_BU\_CODE\_VAT) 93
- VAT Accounts by Business Unit page 96, 102
- VAT Adjustments page 116
- VAT Apportionment component (VAT\_APORT) 114
- VAT Apportionment Control field 142
- VAT apportionment page 116
- VAT Apportionment page 118
- VAT Audit File Extracts page 201
- VAT Audit File Extracts page 221
- VAT Authority component (TAX\_AUTHORITY\_VAT) 93
- VAT Certificate ID field 112
- VAT Code component (TAX\_CODE\_VAT) 93
- VAT Country Definition
  - see VAT Country Options page 104
- VAT Country Definition component (COUNTRY\_VAT) 104
- VAT Country Definition page 104
- VAT Country Options page 104
- VAT Defaults Setup component (VAT\_DFLT\_SRCH\_DTL) 124
- VAT Defaults Setup page 129, 131
  - accessing 130
- VAT Defaults Sub-Search page 129
- VAT Default Sub-Search page 130
- VAT drivers 126
- VAT Entity - Exceptions page 108, 112
- VAT Entity - Identification page 107, 108
- VAT Entity - VAT Reports page 108, 113
- VAT Entity component (VAT\_ENTITY\_ID) 229
- VAT Entity ID component (VAT\_ENTITY\_ID) 106
- VAT Exception Type field 112
- VAT Exempt % field 118
- VAT form, tracking 364
- VAT location fields 181
- VAT on Advance Payment field 140
- VAT Place of Supply Country and State fields 143
- VAT Place of Supply field 177
- VAT processes
  - VAT report extract 212
  - VAT transaction loader (FS\_VATUPDFS) 188
- VAT PSB Type field 118
- VAT Reclaim Percent fields 141
- VAT reconciliation (VAT2000) 219
- VAT Reconciliation Rpt page 201, 219
- VAT Recoverability Adjustments page 122
- VAT Recoverability Attributes page 116, 120
- VAT Register ITA page 201, 225
- VAT registration fields 182
- VAT Report Addresses page 108, 111
- VAT Report Definition component (VAT\_RPT\_ID1) 195
- VAT Report Definition page 199, 202
- VAT report extract (VAT1001) process 212
- VAT Report Extract page 200, 212
- VAT Report Extract process (VAT1001) 200
- VAT reporting
  - eBAS, running 223
  - eBAS report, setting up 210
  - report extract, running 212
- VAT Reporting Country field 132
- VAT Reports - Detail page 200, 217
- VAT Reports page 200, 214
- VAT Return XML Data (AUS) component (VAT\_XML\_NODE) 195
- VAT Return XML Tags page 200, 210
- VAT Service Type field 177
- VAT Taxable % field 118
- VAT Tolerance Amount Currency field 143
- VAT Tolerance Amount field 144
- VAT Tolerance Amount Rate Type field 144
- VAT Tolerance Percentage field 145
- VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page 190
- VAT Transaction Report 214
- VAT transaction report (DAVATRPT) 202
- VAT Transaction Report Setup 200
- VAT Transaction Type component (VAT\_TXN\_CD) 91
- VAT Transaction Type page 92
- VAT Txn Source Definition component (VAT\_SRC\_DEFN) 188
- VAT Use Type component (VAT\_USE\_ID) 114
- VAT Use Type field 142
- VAT Use Type page 116, 117
- VATX0100
  - VAT Return Germany (BI Publisher) 433
- VATX0200
  - CA3 VAT Return France (BI Publisher) 434
- VATX0300
  - VAT Return Spain (BI Publisher) 434
- VATX0350
  - Canada VAT Report (BI Publisher) 434
- VATX0400
  - VAT Recovery Report by Tax Authority - Canada (BI Publisher) 434
- VATX0550
  - Belgian Annual VAT Declaration (BI Publisher) 435
- VATX0560 435
- VATX0600
  - Australian GST - Business Activity Statement (BI Publisher) 435
- VATX0700S 435
- VATX0800S
  - Spanish Output VAT Journal Report (BI Publisher) 436
- VATX0900
  - VAT Liquidation Italy (BI Publisher) 436
- VATX0910 201, 436
- VATX1002
  - European Sales Listing (BI Publisher) 437
- VATX1003
  - VAT Return (BI Publisher) 437
- VATX1004
  - EC Sales List (BI Publisher) 437
- VATX1005
  - UK VAT Return (BI Publisher) 437
- VATX1006
  - Switzerland VAT Return (BI Publisher) 438
- VATX1007
  - Netherlands VAT Return (BI Publisher) 438
- VATX1008
  - Luxembourg VAT Return (BI Publisher) 438
- Vendor Location Tax Applicability page 301

- vendors
  - defining tax applicability 301
  - setting up for tax processing 301
- vendors for tax processing, page used to set up 301
- Vendor Tax Applicability component (VNDR\_LOC\_EXS) 301
- Vendor Tax Applicability page 301
- VNDR\_LOC\_EXS component 301

## **X**

XML Node Detail page 200, 212

## **Z**

Zero-Rated field 151